

# **Regulation for Enforcement of the Radio Act (Tentative translation)**

(Radio Regulatory Commission Rule No. 14 of November 30, 1950)

Under the entrusting provisions referred to in Article 4 (Establishment of Radio Stations), Article 9 (Changes in Construction Design), Article 13 (Validity Period of License), Article 17 (Changes to Permission), Article 25 (Publication of Information Concerning Radio Stations), Article 30 (Safety Devices), Article 31 (Installation of a Frequency Measuring Instrument), Article 32 (Installation of Meters and Spare Components), Article 34 (Requirements for Radio Equipment on Compulsory Ship Stations), Article 35 (Requirements for Radio Equipment on Compulsory Ship Stations), Article 37 (Examination of Apparatus for Radio Equipment), Article 39 (Operation of Radio Equipment), Article 40 (Qualifications of Radio Operators), Article 50 (Stationing of a Distress Traffic Operator in Charge.), Article 52 (Prohibition on Utilizing Radio Stations beyond Their Purpose), Article 60 (Provision of a Timepiece and Service Documents), Article 100 (Equipment Utilizing High Frequency Current), and supplementary provisions paragraph (10) (Dispositions Made Prior to the Enforcement of This Act) of the Radio Act (Act No. 131 of 1950); and in order to enforce the Radio Act, the Regulation entirely amending the Regulation for Enforcement of the Radio Act is established as follows, pursuant to the provisions of Article 17 of Act for Establishment of the Radio Regulatory Commission (Act No. 133 of 1950) .

All provisions of the Regulation for Enforcement of the Radio Act (Radio Regulatory Commission Rule No. 3) are amended as follows.

## **Table of Contents**

Chapter I General Provisions (Articles 1 to 4-4)

Chapter II Radio Stations

Section 1 General Rules (Articles 5 to 20-3)

Section 2 Disclosure of Frequency Assignment Plan (Article 21)

Section 2-2 Procedures of Proposal for Establishment of Establishment  
Guidelines (Article 21-2)

Section 3 Safety Devices (Articles 21-3 to 27)

Section 4 Special Provisions on Ship Stations and Aircraft Stations (Articles  
28 to 31-3)

Section 4-2 Special Provisions on Earth Stations and Artificial Satellite  
Stations (Articles 32 to 32-9)

Section 4-3 Procedures for Proposal of the Formulation of the Technical

Standards for Radio Equipment (Article 32-9-2)	
Section 5 Radio Operators (Articles 32-10 to 36)	
Section 6 Communications beyond Their Purposes (Articles 36-2 and 37)	
Section 7 Service Documents (Articles 38 to 43-6)	
Chapter III Equipment Utilizing High Frequency Current	
Section 1 General Rules (Articles 44 to 45-3)	
Section 2 Designation of Type by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (Articles 46 to 46-6-2)	
Section 3 Confirmation of Type by Manufacturer, etc. (Articles 46-7 to 46-11)	
Section 4 Safety Devices (Articles 47 to 50)	
Chapter IV Miscellaneous Provisions	
Section 1 Designation Standards for Receiving Equipment for Radio Astronomy Services (Articles 50-2 to 50-9)	
Section 1-2 Filing an Objection and Lawsuits (Article 50-10)	
Section 2 Protection of Radio Direction Finding Equipment (Article 51)	
Section 2-2 Radio Stations Required to Be Ensured to Ensure Proper Operation (Article 51-2)	
Section 2-2-2 Designated Radio Equipment, etc. (Articles 51-2-2 to 51-4-3)	
Section 2-3 Center for Promotion of Effective Utilization of Radio Spectrum (Articles 51-5 to 51-9)	
Section 2-4 Deleted	
Section 2-5 Collection of Spectrum User Fees (Articles 51-9-4 to 51-14)	
Section 2-6 Proposal to Accept Interference (Article 51-14-2)	
Section 3 Delegation of Authority (Article 51-15)	
Section 4 Documents to Be Submitted (Articles 52 to 52-4)	
Supplementary Provisions	

## **Chapter I General Provisions**

(Purpose)

Article 1 The purpose of these Rules is to provide for matters necessary for enforcing the provisions of the Radio Act (Act No. 131 of 1950) and matters based on the delegation of the Radio Act, beyond what is provided for separately by order.

(Definitions, etc.)

Article 2 (1) The interpretation of the provisions of orders pursuant to the Radio Act is to be in accordance with the following definitions, except as otherwise provided:

(i) the term "Communications Charter" means the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union;

- (ii) the term "Communications Convention" means the Convention of International Telecommunication Union;
- (iii) the term "radio regulation" means the radio regulations prescribed in the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union;
- (iv) the term "Act" means the Radio Act;
- (v) the term "Order for Fee" means the Order for Fee relating to the Radio Act;
- (vi) the term "Enforcement Regulation" means the Regulation for Enforcement of the Radio Act;
- (vii) the term "Licensing Regulation" means the Regulation for Licensing Procedures for Radio Stations;
- (viii) the term "Basic Standards for Radio Stations" means the essential standards for the establishment of radio stations (except basic broadcasting stations);
- (viii)-2 the term "Basic Standards for Specified Radio Stations" means the essential standards for establishing specified radio stations;
- (ix) the term "Basic Standards for Basic Broadcasting Stations" means the essential standards for the establishment of basic broadcasting stations;
- (x) the term "Equipment Regulation" means the Regulation for Radio Equipment;
- (xi) the term "Operating Regulation" means the Regulation for Operating Radio Station;
- (xii) the term "Operators Regulation" means the Regulation for Radio Operators;
- (xii)-2 the term "Examination Regulation" means the Regulation for Radio Equipment Type Examination;
- (xii)-3 the term "Certification Regulation" means the Regulation on Technical Regulation Conformity Certification of Specified Radio Equipment;
- (xiii) the term "Regulation for Registered Inspections, etc." means the Regulation for Registered Inspectors, etc.;
- (xiii)-2 the term "Calibration Regulation" means the regulation for concerning the calibration of Measuring Instruments, etc.;
- (xiv) the term "Regulation for Proceedings, etc." means the regulation for pertaining to proceedings and the hearing of opinions conducted by the Radio Regulatory Council;
- (xv) the term "radiocommunications" means, the transmission, emission or reception, using radio waves, of symbols, signals, text, images, sounds, or information; of any kind;
- (xv)-2 the term "space radiocommunications" means radiocommunications which transmits to a space station, passive satellite (meaning an artificial satellite used to communicate by utilizing the reflection of radio waves from that satellite; the same applies hereinafter), or other objects in space; or

- which receives from space station or these object;
- (xv)-3 the term "satellite communications" means radiocommunications carried out by artificial satellite station relay;
- (xvi) the term "one-way communication" means a communication method in which only transmission is made to a single other party of communication;
- (xvii) the term "simplex communication" means a communication method in which transmissions are performed alternately in opposite directions;
- (xviii) the term "duplex communication" means a communication system in which transmission is performed simultaneously in opposite directions;
- (xix) the term "semi-duplex communication" means a communication system in which a simplex communication is used at one end of a communication channel and a duplex communication is used at the other end;
- (xx) the term "broadcasting communication" means a communication method in which information with the same content is only transmitted simultaneously to two or more specified receiving facilities;
- (xxi) the term "telemeter" means an communication equipment which uses radio waves to automatically display or record the results of measurements taken by measuring instruments at a remote location;
- (xxii) the term "television" means an communication equipment used to transmit or receive instantaneous images of still or moving objects by using radio waves;
- (xxiii) the term "facsimile" means an communication equipment used to transmit or receive still images for receiving them in a permanent form using radio waves;
- (xxiv) the term "AM broadcasting" means broadcasting which transmits voices and other sounds using radio waves of frequencies from 526.5 kHz to 1,606.5 kHz;
- (xxiv)-2 the term "short-wave broadcasting" means broadcasting which transmits voices and other sounds using radio waves of frequencies between 3 MHz and 30 MHz;
- (xxv) the term "FM broadcasting" means broadcasting which transmits voices and other sounds using radio waves with a frequency exceeding 30 MHz (including those transmitting together with characters, figures, or other images or signals), which does not fall under television broadcasting, and which is not superimposed on the radio waves of other broadcasting;
- (xxvi) the term "stereophonic broadcasting" means AM broadcasting, FM broadcasting, or television broadcasting which transmit a left signal and a right signal simultaneously by radio waves of one frequency from one broadcasting station (meaning a radio station which broadcasts) in order to give a three dimensional acoustic effect to the listeners;
- (xxvii) the term "monophonic broadcasting" means the following:

1. AM broadcasting which is transmitted by directly modulating a carrier wave using only an audio signal;
  2. FM broadcasting which is transmitted by directly modulating the main carrier wave using only an audio signal;
- (xxviii) the term "television broadcasting" means broadcasting which transmits instantaneous images of still or moving objects, and accompanying voices and other sounds (including those transmitting together with characters, figures, other images (including those accompanying voices and other sounds), or signals);
- (xxviii)-2 the term "standard television broadcasting" means television broadcasting other than high definition television broadcasting and ultra high definition television broadcasting;
- (xxviii)-3 the term "high definition television broadcasting" means a television broadcast which falls under any of the following
1. scanning method is alternated and the effective number of scanning lines (meaning the number of scanning lines which contain image signals) for one image (hereinafter referred to as "effective number of scanning lines") is 1,080 or more and less than 2,160;
  2. scanning method is sequential and the effective number of scanning lines is 720 or more and less than 2,160;
- (xxviii)-3-2 the term "ultra-high definition television broadcasting" means television broadcasting with 2,160 or more effective scanning lines, regardless of the scanning method;
- (xxviii)-4 the term "data broadcasting" means broadcasting that transmits binary digital information, which does not fall under FM broadcasting or television broadcasting, and which is not superimposed on radio waves of other broadcasting;
- (xxviii)-4-2 the term "multimedia broadcasting" means a broadcast which transmits binary digital information, which does not fall under television broadcasting, and which is not superimposed on the radio waves of another broadcast;
- (xxviii)-5 the term "FM sound multiplex broadcasting" means broadcasting voices and other sounds superimposed on radio waves of FM broadcasting, which does not fall under FM broadcasting;
- (xxviii)-6 the term "FM character multiplexing broadcasting" means broadcasting which transmits characters, figures or signals superimposed on radio waves of FM broadcasting and which does not fall under FM broadcasting;
- (xxviii)-7 the term "FM data multiplex broadcasting" means broadcasting transmitted as binary digital information superimposed on FM radio waves, which does not fall under FM broadcasting;

(xxviii)-8 the term "digital broadcasting" means broadcasting transmitted by radio station of digital method;

(xxviii)-9 the term "supplementary broadcasting" means the following:

1. FM broadcasting that transmits voices and other sounds accompanying main voice (meaning the principal voices and other sounds transmitted in FM broadcasting or Television broadcasting; hereinafter the same applies in this item), or that transmits characters, figures, other images or signals along with main voice;

2. television broadcasting which transmits voices or other sounds (excluding main voice) accompanying instantaneous images of a still or moving object, or which transmit characters, figures or other images (including those accompanying voices or other sounds) or signals accompanying instantaneous images of a still or moving object;

(xxix) the term "radiodetermination" means the determination of a position or the acquisition of information on a position, using the propagation characteristics of radio waves;

(xxx) the term "radionavigation" means radio determination for navigation (including obstacle detection);

(xxxi) the term "radiolocation" means radio determination other than radionavigation;

(xxxii) the term "radar" means equipment for radio determination which is based on the comparison of a radio signal reflected or re-emitted from a position to be determined with a reference signal;

(xxxiii) the term "radio direction-finding" means radio determination conducted by receiving radio waves in order to determine the direction of a radio station or an object;

(xxxiv) the term "general coastal station" means a coastal station that handles telecommunications services;

(xxxv) the term "transmitting equipment" means equipment which transmits radio waves consisting of a transmitter and a transmitting antenna system;

(xxxvi) the term "transmitter" means devices that generate high frequency energy for transmission of wireless communications and devices that are added to them;

(xxxvii) the term "transmitting antenna system" means a device that radiates radio frequency energy generated by a transmitter into space.

(xxxvii)-2 the term "two way radiotelephony" means a radiotelephony for a ship station, which is used, when a ship meets distress, to conduct two way communication for saving human life between the ship or another ship (including a boat for guiding or towing a life raft) and a survival boat (meaning a lifeboat and a life raft; the same applies hereinafter) or a rescue boat (meaning a general rescue boat and a high-speed rescue boat referred to

- in Article 2, item (i), (d) of the Regulation for Life Saving Equipment of Ships (Order of the Ministry of Transport No. 36 of 1965); the same applies hereinafter), between a survival boat and a rescue boat, between survival boats, or between rescue boats;
- (xxxvii)-3 the term "two way radiotelephony between ship and aircraft" means a radiotelephony for a ship station, which is used in cases where a ship meets disaster, for two way communication between the ship or another ship and an aircraft in order to search for the ship or to rescue human life;
- (xxxvii)-4 the term "automatic identification system(AIS)" means the following:
1. radio equipment which is used at a ship station, a coastal station, or a ship earth station, and which has a function to automatically send and receive information that identifies the ship such as its name, automatically updated information such as its position, course, and speed concerning the safety of navigation, and manually updated information such as its destination and the estimated time of arrival at the destination concerning operations; between ship stations, between a ship station and a coastal station, between a ship station and an artificial satellite station, or between a ship earth station and an artificial satellite station;
  2. radio equipment which is used at a coastal station and which has a function to automatically transmit the type, name, position, and other information of navigation aids (referring to navigation aids prescribed in Article 1, paragraph (2) of the Navigation Aids Act (Act No. 99 of 1949); the same applies hereinafter);
- (xxxvii)-5 the term "simplified automatic identification system" means radio equipment on a ship station or ship earth station that has a function to automatically transmit and receive the ship name or other information that identifies the ship, and its position, course, and speed and other information that is automatically updated and that pertains only to the safety of navigation; between ship stations, between a ship station and a coastal station, between a ship station and an artificial satellite station, or between a ship earth station and an artificial satellite station;
- (xxxvii)-6 the term "VHF data exchange equipment" means radio equipment which is used at ship stations or coastal stations, and exchanges data by means of digital modulation between ship stations or between a ship station and a coastal station, using radio waves of frequencies listed in the table of Appendix 18 of the Radio Regulation (excluding digital selective calling system, automatic identification system, simplified automatic identification system, and AIS search and rescue transmitter);
- (xxxvii)-7 the term "position-indicating radiobeacon" means radio equipment which transmits signals to ship stations and aircraft stations relayed by artificial satellite stations, for the purpose of making them locate the point of

- radio wave transmission;
- (xxxvii)-8 the term "personal locator beacon" means an automatic distress reporting equipment which transmits distress signals to aircraft stations relayed by artificial satellite stations, for the purpose of making them locate the point of radio wave transmission, and which is used in a portable manner;
- (xxxviii) the term "emergency position-indicating radiobeacon" means an automatic distress reporting equipment which, when a ship is in distress, transmits signals via artificial satellite stations relaying and to ship stations and aircraft stations in order to make them locate the transmission point of the relevant automatic distress reporting equipment;
- (xxxix) the term "search and rescue radar transponders" means an automatic distress reporting equipment which, when receiving radio waves emitted from a radar when a ship is in distress, emits radio waves in response to them and causes the position of the ship to be indicated on the indicator of the relevant radar;
- (xxxix)-2 the term "AIS search and rescue transmitter " means an automatic distress reporting equipment which, when a ship meets distress, transmits information for indicating the position of the ship on the indicator of an automatic identification system for or simplified automatic identification system
- (xl) the term "emergency locator transmitter" means an equipment which, when an aircraft is in distress, automatically transmits signals for detecting its transmission point (including those with attached radiotelephony using A3E radio waves or those which also transmit signals for detecting its transmission point via artificial satellite relay);
- (xl)-2 the term "portable aircraft radio" means radio equipment on an aircraft station, other than an emergency locator transmitter, which is used by being carried exclusively for communication pertaining to distress of an aircraft;
- (xl)-3 the term "on-board communication equipment" means a single channel-based radio equipment for conducting only the communications listed in 1., 2., 3. or 4. below, which uses class of emission, frequencies and antenna power prescribed in Article 13-3-3:
1. communication carried out within the relevant ship for the purpose of the ship's handling, cargo handling and other operations necessary for the operation of the ship;
  2. communication for the purpose of rescue or training of salvage which takes place between a ship and its lifeboat or lifebuoy;
  3. communication used for ship handling assistance between a tugboat and a ship being tugged, or between a pushing boat and a ship being pushed;
  4. communication for berthing or mooring a ship, which is conducted between



ships or between a ship and a landing pier or a wharf;

(xli) the term "radio buoy" means radio equipment which is used for buoys and is used for radio determination services;

(xlii) the term "radiosonde" means an automatic transmitting equipment for meteorological aids services, which is installed in an aircraft, free balloon, kite, or parachute, and transmits meteorological data;

(xliii) the term "meteorological radio robot" means a radio equipment which is installed on land or at sea and is used for meteorological aids services, and which automatically transmits or relays meteorological data;

(xliv) the term "passive relay device" means a relay device that changes the propagation direction of radio waves without using a transmitter, receiver, or any other device that requires a power source;

(xlv) the term "unmanned radio equipment" means radio equipment which operates automatically and does not directly require any technical operation under normal conditions;

(xlvi) the term "frequency deviation telegraphy" means radiotelegraphy by frequency modulation in which the frequency of a carrier wave is deviated between prescribed values;

(xlvii) the term "four frequency duplex" means frequency deviation telegraphy in which each combination of four signals corresponding to two telegraphic communication channels is represented by a different frequency.

(xlviii) the term "voice frequency multiplex telegraphy" means multiplex telegraphy constituting two or more communication channels for frequency deviation telegraphy within the voice frequency band, wherein each subcarrier independently constitutes a specific communication channel;

(xlix) the term "ILS" means the instrument landing system (a radionavigation system that establishes a fixed approach path for landing by giving horizontal and vertical guidance to an aircraft immediately before or during a descent and by showing the distance to the landing reference point at a fixed point);

(xlix)-2 the term "MLS" means microwave landing system (referring to radionavigation system which give horizontal and vertical guidance to an aircraft immediately before or during a descent, and establish multiple approach routes for landing by indicating the distance to a landing reference point, including those which give horizontal guidance to an aircraft during takeoff or during climb for a go-around);

(xlix)-3 the term "MLS angle system" means, among radio equipment in MLS radio stations, equipment used for radionavigation services to provide horizontal or vertical guidance;

(xlix)-4 the term "ATCRBS" means a method of communication used for air traffic control to obtain position, identification, altitude, and other

- information on aircraft (including information on vehicles moving within the aerodrome) at a fixed point on the surface of the ground;
- (xlix)-5 the term "ACAS" means radio equipment on an aircraft station, which acquires information on the position, altitude, and etc. of other aircraft and automatically displays information to prevent a collision with other aircraft;
- (l) the term "VOR" means a equipment of rotating radiobeacon service emitting radio waves of frequencies from 108 MHz to 118 MHz in all directions;
- (li) the term "aeronautical DME" means equipment used for radionavigation services on aircraft in order to measure the line of sight from the aircraft to a fixed point on the ground surface, using radio waves of frequencies in the range of 960 MHz to 1,215 MHz;
- (li)-2 the term "TACAN" means equipment used for radionavigation services on aircraft to measure the line of sight and bearing from the aircraft to a fixed point on the ground surface, using radio waves of frequencies from 960 MHz to 1,215 MHz;
- (li)-3 the term "GBAS" means a radionavigation method which transmits from the ground to an aircraft reinforced signals which improves the degree of the accuracy of positioning information from radio determination satellites and which improves safety, and approach and descent path information; and which guides the aircraft to a runway safely;
- (lii) the term "kHz" means kilohertz ( $10^3$  hertz);
- (liii) the term "MHz" means megahertz ( $10^6$  hertz);
- (liv) the term "GHz" means gigahertz ( $10^9$  hertz);
- (lv) the term "THz" means terahertz ( $10^{12}$  hertz);
- (lvi) the term "assigned frequency" means the center frequency of the frequency band allocated to a radio station;
- (lvii) the term "characteristic frequency" means a frequency that can be easily identified and measured in a given emission;
- (lviii) the term "reference frequency" means a frequency at a fixed and specified position with respect to an assigned frequency. In this case, the deviation of this frequency with respect to the assigned frequency is to have the same absolute value and the same sign as the deviation of the characteristic frequency with respect to the frequency at the center of the frequency band occupied by emission ;
- (lix) the term "frequency tolerance" means the maximum allowable deviation of the frequency at the center of the frequency band occupied by emissions rom the assigned frequency or the maximum allowable deviation of the characteristic frequency of transmissions from the reference frequency, expressed in parts per million or hertz;
- (lx) the term "assigned frequency band" means a frequency band whose center frequency coincides with the assigned frequency and whose frequency band

- width is equal to the sum of the allowable value of the occupied frequency band width and two times the absolute value of the frequency tolerance;
- (lxi) the term "occupied bandwidth" means a frequency bandwidth between an upper and lower frequency limit in which the mean power radiated above the upper frequency limit, and below the lower frequency limit is equal to 0.5% of the total mean power radiated from a given transmission; provided, however, that a different ratio may be used in cases where it is difficult to practically apply the definitions of the occupied frequency band width and the necessary frequency band width with the ratio of 0.5%, such as in the case of frequency division multiplexing or television transmission;
  - (lxii) the term "necessary bandwidth" means, for a given emission type, the minimum value of the occupied frequency band width that is sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the speed and quality required for the system in use under specific conditions. In this case, emissions useful for the satisfactory operation of the receiving equipment, such as emissions equivalent to carrier waves of the reduced carrier system, are to be included in this;
  - (lxiii) the term "spurious emissions" means emission of radio waves of one or more frequencies outside the necessary frequency band, the level of which may be reduced without affecting the transmission of information, and is to include harmonic emissions, low frequency emissions, parasitic emissions, and intermodulation products, but is not to include out-of-band emissions;
  - (lxiii)-2 the term "out-of-band emission" means the emission of radio waves of frequencies in the vicinity of a necessary frequency band, which occurs in the process of modulation for the transmission of information;
  - (lxiii)-3 the term "unwanted emissions" means spurious emissions and out-of-band emissions;
  - (lxiii)-4 the term "spurious domain" means a frequency band outside the out-of-band range in which spurious emissions are dominant;
  - (lxiii)-5 the term "out-of-band domain" means the frequency band outside the necessary frequency band in which out-of-band emissions are dominant;
  - (lxiv) the term "interference" means the emission, radiation or induction of radio waves that disturbs other radio stations in the normal operation of their services.
  - (lxv) the term "suppressed carrier" means radio waves transmitted after carrier waves have been suppressed because it is not to be used at the receiving end;
  - (lxvi) the term "reduced carrier" means radio waves transmitted after the carrier wave has been reduced to a certain level for use in local frequency control, etc. at the receiving end;
  - (lxvii) the term "full carrier" means radio waves that transmit carrier waves at

a constant level so that they can be received by a receiver for both side band;  
(lxviii) the term "antenna power" means peak power, mean power, carrier power, or rated power.

(lxix) the term "peak power" means the mean power supplied from the transmitter to the feeder of an antenna system during one radio frequency cycle at the highest peak of the modulation envelope under normal operating conditions.

(lxx) the term "mean power" means the power supplied from a transmitter to the feeder lines of an antenna system during normal operation, which is averaged over a period which is much longer than the period of the lowest frequency used in modulation (normally about one tenth of a second when the mean power is at its maximum).

(lxxi) the term "carrier power" means the mean power supplied from the transmitter to the feeder of an antenna system during one radio frequency cycle in an unmodulated state; however, this definition does not apply to pulse modulated emissions;

(lxxii) the term "rated power" means the rated output value of a final stage vacuum tube in normal use;

(lxxiii) the term "final stage anode input" means the value of the product of the DC anode voltage and the DC anode current supplied to the vacuum tube of the final stage when there is no modulation;

(lxxiv) the term "gain of an antenna" means the ratio of the electric power required at the input of a reference antenna to the electric power supplied to the input of a given antenna in order to generate the same electric field at the same distance in the given direction. In this case, unless otherwise specified, the numerical value representing the antenna gain indicates the gain in the main radiation direction.

Note: In services using scattered propagation, the total gain of the antenna may not be practically obtained, and the apparent gain may vary with time;

(lxxv) the term "absolute gain of an antenna" means the gain of an antenna in a given direction when the reference antenna is an isotropic antenna separated by space;

(lxxvi) the term "relative gain of an antenna" means the gain of an antenna in a given direction when the reference antenna is separated by space and its vertical bisecting plane is a half-wave loss-less dipole including the given direction;

(lxxvii) the term "Gain relative to a short vertical antenna" means the gain of an antenna in a given direction when the reference antenna is a full vertical antenna placed on a full conductive plane and having a length much shorter than one fourth of the wavelength;

(lxxviii) the term "effective radiated power" means the product of the power

- supplied to an antenna and the relative gain of the antenna in a given direction;
- (lxxviii)-2 the term "equivalent isotropically radiated power" means the product of the power supplied to an antenna and the absolute gain of the antenna in a given direction;
- (lxxix) the term "Width of the main radiation angle of a horizontal plane" means the total angle including all directions in which the difference between the radiation power in that direction and the radiation power in the direction of maximum radiation is 3 dB at the maximum, and is expressed in degrees;
- (lxxx) the term "scanning" means sequentially analyzing a screen using a fixed method in accordance with the luminance or color (meaning luminance, hue, and saturation) of the picture elements that constitute the screen;
- (lxxxii) the term "video signal" means a direct electrical change that occurs as a result of scanning and that is used to transmit an instantaneous image of a stationary or moving object;
- (lxxxiii) the term "synchronizing signal" means a signal transmitted for synchronizing images;
- (lxxxiv)-2 the term "character signal" means an electrical change obtained by converting characters, figures, or signals into binary digital information and is used to transmit characters, figures, or signals;
- (lxxxv)-3 the term "facsimile signal" means an electrical transformation obtained by converting a still image into binary digital information, which is used to transmit a still image for the purpose received by permanent form ;
- (lxxxvi) the term "sound signal" means a direct electrical change that occurs along with voice or other sounds and that is for the transmission of voice or other sounds;
- (lxxxvii) the term "left-side signal" or "right-side signal" means in order to give the audience a three dimensional impression of the sound they are hearing by a single receiver equipped with loudspeakers on both the left and right sides of a broadcast audience, an audio signal which is used to transmit sounds which has been picked up in the manner of to be reproduced by the loudspeakers on the left side (limited to left-side signals) or on the right side (limited to right-side signals) of the receiver;
- (lxxxviii)-2 the term "emergency warning signal" means a Type 1 start signal, Type 2 start signal or end signal transmitted to assist in the reception of broadcasts relating to disasters;
- (lxxxviii)-3 the term "type 1 start signal" means a signal transmitted to activate all receivers in the standby state;
- (lxxxviii)-4 the term "type 2 start signal" means a signal transmitted only to activate a receiver in a special standby state;

- (lxxxiv)-5 the term "end signal" means a signal transmitted in order to restore a receiver, which is in operation mode upon reception of the Type 1 start signal or the Type 2 start signal, to the status before the relevant emergency warning signal was received;
- (lxxxv) the term "clock frequency" means the fundamental frequency of a pulse that serves as the time reference for transmitting a character signal at a constant speed;
- (lxxxvi) deleted;
- (lxxxvii) the term "pre-emphasis" means the strengthening in one part of a frequency band of normal signal waves in comparison with other parts;
- (lxxxviii) the term "de-emphasis" means returning a signal wave that has undergone pre-emphasis to a normal signal wave;
- (lxxxix) the term "sensitivity suppression effect" means a phenomenon in which the sensitivity of a receiver is suppressed by an interfering wave when receiving a desired wave signal;
- (xc) the term "intermodulation by a receiver" means a phenomenon in which, while receiving a desired wave signal, two or more strong interfering waves arrive, and these waves generate a frequency equal to the frequency of the desired wave signal or the intermediate frequency of the receiver inside the receiver due to non-linearity of the receiver, thereby obstruction with the reception of the desired wave signal;
- (xci) the term "Receiver input voltage" means the open circuit voltage of the signal source at the input terminal of the receiver;
- (xcii) the term "aeronautical radiotelephony communications network" means a radiotelephony communications system consisting of an aircraft station and two or more aeronautical stations operating on a common radio frequency and forming an integrated system in a certain area;
- (xciii) the term "ship security warning" means a report transmitted in the event of an act endangering a ship, which consists of information indicating that the safety of the ship is being threatened by the act and other information;
- (2) With regard to the application of orders based on the Act and public notices based on the Act to radio stations using class A2A, A2B, A2D, or A2X emissions (limited to those pertaining to transmitting equipment that key- operates modulated waves), unless otherwise specified, the number of watts of antenna power is to be the number obtained by multiplying the number of watts specified in the relevant order or public notice by 40 / 15.

(Classification and Definition of Service)

Article 3 (1) Radiocommunications services other than space  
radiocommunications services are classified as follows and are defined as

prescribed in the respective items:

- (i) the term "fixed service" means radiocommunications services between fixed points (except those with a land mobile relay station);
- (ii) deleted;
- (iii) the term "broadcasting services" means radiocommunications services by means of radiotelephony, television, data transmission or facsimile for direct reception by the general public;
- (iv) the term "broadcasting testing services" means broadcasting services carried out on a pilot basis for the purpose of testing, research or investigation necessary for the progress and development of broadcasting and reception thereof;
- (v) the term "mobile service" means radiocommunication services between a mobile station (including receiving equipment used when it is moving on land (including a river, lake, pond, or any other water area equivalent thereto; the same applies in items (vi), (vii) - 3, (xii), and (xiii) of paragraph (1) of the following Article) or is stopped at an unspecified point; (excluding that used at radio stations; referred to as "land mobile receiving equipment" in items (viii) and (viii) - 3)) and a land station or between mobile stations (including services done by the relay of a land mobile relay station );
- (vi) the term "maritime mobile service" means radiocommunication services between a ship station and a coastal station, between ship stations, between a ship station and an on-board communication station, between on-board communication stations , or between an automatic distress reporting station and a ship station or a coastal station;
- (vii) the term "aeronautical mobile Service" means radiocommunication services between aircraft stations and aeronautical stations, or between aircraft stations;
- (vii)-2 the term "aeronautical mobile (R) service" means aeronautical mobile services secured for communications related to safe and normal flights mainly on domestic civil airways or international civil airways;
- (vii)-3 the term "aeronautical mobile (OR) Service" means aeronautical mobile services for the purpose of communications including those relating to the coordination of flights mainly on air routes other than domestic civil airways or international civil airways;
- (viii) the term "land mobile service" means radiocommunication services (including those done by relay of a land mobile relay station) between a base station and a land mobile station (including land mobile receiving equipment (excluding portable receiving equipment referred to in item (viii) - 3); the same applies in paragraph (1), item (vi) of the following Article) or between land mobile stations;
- (viii)-2 the term "portable mobile service" means a radiocommunication service

- between a portable station and a portable base station or between portable stations;
- (viii)-3 the term "radio paging services" means radiocommunications services to summon a person carrying portable receiving equipment (referring to land mobile receiving equipment for receiving summoning (including reports accompanying the summoning ; hereinafter the same applies in this item) to the person);
- (ix) the term "radiodetermination services" means radiocommunications services for radiodetermination;
- (x) the term "radionavigation services" means radiodetermination services for radionavigation;
- (xi) the term "maritime radionavigation services" means radionavigation services for ships;
- (xii) the term "aeronautical radionavigation services" means radionavigation services for aircraft;
- (xii)-2 the term "radiolocation services" means radiodetermination services other than radionavigation services;
- (xiii) the term "radiobeacon services" means radionavigation services transmitting radio waves to a mobile station, and capable of having the mobile station determine the direction or bearing from the position at which the radio waves are transmitted;
- (xiv) "emergency communications services" means radiocommunications services which are performed in order to rescue human lives, provide disaster relief, ensure traffic telecommunications, or maintain public order in cases where an emergency situation, including earthquakes, typhoons, floods, tidal waves, snow damage, conflagration, and riots, has occurred or is anticipated to occur;
- (xv) "amateur services" means radiocommunications services which conduct self-training, communications, technical research, and other services which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications makes public separately ; not for financial gain but exclusively for personal interests in radio technology;
- (xvi) the term "simplified radio services" means radiocommunications services performed for simplified services;
- (xvii) "premises radio service" means radiocommunications services conducted in a single premises;
- (xviii) the term "meteorological aids service" means radiocommunications services for meteorological observations and investigations including hydrological phenomena;
- (xix) the term "standard frequency service" means a radiocommunications service that transmits radio waves of a specified frequency with a specified



- high degree of accuracy, to be received generally, for the purpose of being utilized for scientific, technical, or other purposes;
- (xx) the term "special services" means radiocommunications services which do not fall under any of the services prescribed in the preceding items nor telecommunications services (except those for transmitting simultaneously to many and unspecified persons), and which are conducted for a certain public interest;
- (2) among the services of space radiocommunications, the services listed in the following items are defined as prescribed respectively in those items:
- (i) the term "maritime mobile-satellite service" means the service of satellite communication between ship earth stations and coastal earth stations, or between ship earth stations;
  - (ii) the term "aeronautical mobile-satellite services" means the services of satellite communications between aircraft earth stations and aeronautical earth stations, or between aircraft earth stations;
  - (iii) the term "portable mobile-satellite services" means services for satellite communications between a portable mobile earth station and a portable base earth station, or between portable mobile earth stations.
- (3) Beyond what is prescribed in the items of the preceding two paragraphs, the classification of services provided by radio stations may be specified separately.

(Classification and Definitions of Radio Stations)

Article 4 (1) The classification of radio stations are specified as follows and defined as specified in the respective items:

- (i) the term "fixed station" means a radio station that performs fixed services;
- (ii) the term "basic broadcasting station" means a radio station conducting basic broadcasting (meaning the basic broadcasting set forth in Article 5, paragraph (4) of the Act; the same applies hereinafter) (including, in addition to the basic broadcasting, a radio station transmitting radiocommunications other than basic broadcasting), which is other than a practical application testing station conducting basic broadcasting;
- (ii)-2 the term "basic terrestrial broadcasting station" means a basic broadcasting station conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting (meaning basic terrestrial broadcasting set forth in Article 2, item (xv) of the Broadcasting Act (Act No. 132 of 1950); the same applies hereinafter) or basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception (meaning basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception prescribed in Article 2, item (xiv) of the same Act; the same applies hereinafter) (excluding those conducting broadcasting testing operations);
- (ii)-3 "specified basic terrestrial broadcasting station" means a basic broadcasting station, that is a specified basic terrestrial broadcasting station

- as prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (2), item (vii) of the Act (excluding those conducting broadcast testing operations);
- (iii) the term "basic terrestrial broadcast testing station" means a basic broadcasting station conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting or basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception (limited to those conducting broadcasting testing operations);
- (iii)-2 the term "specified basic terrestrial broadcast testing station" means a basic broadcasting station, that is a specified basic terrestrial broadcasting station as prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (2), item (vii) of the Act (limited to those conducting broadcasting testing operations);
- (iii)-3 the term "terrestrial general broadcast station" means a radio station conducting general terrestrial broadcasting (meaning general terrestrial broadcasting as prescribed in Article 2, item (iv) - 2 of the Regulations for Enforcement of the Broadcasting Act (Radio Regulatory Commission Rule No. 10 of 1950); the same applies hereinafter), and that is other than a practical application testing station conducting terrestrial general broadcast;
- (iv) the term "coastal station" means a fixed radio station established on land (including those established on navigation aids) for communicating with a ship station, an automatic distress reporting station, or a coastal station established on navigation aids (limited to those that communicate by means of an automatic identification system );
- (v) the term "aeronautical station" means radio stations established on land for the purpose of communicating with aircraft stations, which are not intended for operation while in motion (including those established on board a ship);
- (vi) the term "base station" means a fixed radio station (except a land mobile relay station) established on land to communicate with a land mobile station (including through relaying from a land mobile relay station);
- (vii) the term "portable base station" means a fixed radio station established on land to communicate with a portable station;
- (vii)-2 the term "radio paging station" means a radio station established on land, which provides radio paging services;
- (vii)-3 the term "land mobile relay station" means a fixed radio station established on land to relay communications between base stations and land mobile stations, and between land mobile stations;
- (viii) the term "land station" means a coastal station, aeronautical station, base station, portable base station, radio call station, land mobile relay station, or other radio station that performs mobile services not for the purpose of operation while in motion;
- (ix) the term "ship station" means radio stations on board a ship (except those conducting radiocommunications through only relay from an artificial satellite station), other than those whose equipment is only an emergency

- position-indication radiobeacon system or radar;
- (x) the term "automatic distress reporting station" means a radio station that provides radiocommunications services only by using automatic distress reporting equipment;
  - (x)-2 the term "on-board communications station" means a mobile radio station that provides radiocommunications services only by using a on-board communication equipment;
  - (xi) the term "aircraft station" means radio stations on an aircraft (except those conducting radiocommunications through only relay from an artificial satellite station), other than those whose equipment is only radar;
  - (xii) the term "land mobile station" means a radio station (except an on-board communications station) operated on land while in motion or while stopped at an unspecified location;
  - (xiii) the term "portable station" means a radio station (excluding an on-board communications station and a land mobile station) that is operated while mobile on one or more of land, the sea, or the air, or while stopped at an unspecified point in those;
  - (xiv) the term "mobile station" means a ship station, automatic distress reporting station, on-board communications station, aircraft station, land mobile station, portable station, or other radio station that is operated while in motion or while stopped at an unspecified location;
  - (xv) the term "radiodetermination station" means a radio station that provides radiodetermination services;
  - (xvi) "radionavigation station" means a radio station that provides radionavigation services;
  - (xvii) the term "radionavigation land station" means a fixed radionavigation station;
  - (xviii) the term "radionavigation mobile station" means a mobile radionavigation station;
  - (xviii)-2 "radiolocation land station" means a fixed radio station used for radiolocation services;
  - (xix) the term "radiolocation mobile station" means a mobile radio station that performs radiolocation services;
  - (xx) the term "radiobeacon station" means a radio station that performs radiobeacon services;
  - (xx)-2 the term "earth station" means a radio station established on the Earth's surface or in the main part of the Earth's atmosphere to communicate with space stations or to communicate using passive satellites or other objects in space (except with space stations);
  - (xx)-3 the term "coastal earth station" means a coastal earth station as prescribed in Article 63 of the Act;

- (xx)-4 the term "aeronautical earth station" means an aeronautical earth station as prescribed in Article 70-3, paragraph (2) of the Act;
- (xx)-5 the term "portable base earth station" means a radio station established on land to communicate with a portable mobile earth station via a relay from an artificial satellite station;
- (xx)-6 the term "ship earth station" means a ship earth station as prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (1), item (iv), (b) of the Act;
- (xx)-7 the term "aircraft earth station" means an aircraft earth station prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (1), item (iv), (b) of the Act;
- (xx)-8 the term "portable mobile earth station" means a radio station established on an automobile or other mobile object on land, or established for portable use over one or more places on land, at sea, or in the air, which communicates by relaying an artificial satellite station (excluding ship earth stations and aircraft earth stations);
- (xx)-9 the term "space station" means a radio station established on an object outside the main part of the Earth's atmosphere (including an object that goes outside the main part or enters from outside the main part; hereinafter referred to as a "space object");
- (xx)-10 the term "artificial satellite station" means an artificial satellite station prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (1), item (iv), (a) of the Act;
- (xx)-11 the term "basic satellite broadcasting station" means a basic broadcasting station (excluding an examination station for basic satellite broadcasting) conducting basic satellite broadcasting (meaning basic satellite broadcasting as set forth in Article 2, item (xiii) of Broadcasting Act; the same applies hereinafter);
- (xx)-12 the term "basic satellite broadcast testing station" means a basic broadcasting station which transmits basic satellite broadcasting (limited to a station which, on a pilot basis, conducts radiocommunications services by radiotelephony, television, data transmission or facsimile for direct reception by the general public, for the purpose of testing, research or investigation necessary for the progress and development of broadcasting and reception thereof);
- (xxi) the term "emergency station" means a radio station established for the purpose of conducting only emergency communications services;
- (xxii) the term "experimental testing station" means a radio station established for the purpose of conducting experiments for the development of science or technology, conducting tests on the efficiency of radio wave utilization, or conducting surveys on the demand for radio wave utilization, which is not put to practical use (except for broadcasting);
- (xxiii) the term "practical application testing station" means a radio station that is established on a trial basis for the purpose of putting the relevant

- radiocommunications services into practical use;
- (xxiv) the term "amateur station" means a radio station that performs amateur services;
- (xxv) the term "simplified radio station" means a radio station that provides simplified radio services;
- (xxvi) the term "premises radio station" means a radio station that provides premises radio services;
- (xxvii) the term "meteorological aids station" means a radio station that provides meteorological aids services;
- (xxviii) the term "standard frequency station" means a radio station that performs standard frequency services;
- (xxix) the term "station providing special services" means a radio station that provides special services.
- (2) Beyond what is prescribed in the items of the preceding paragraph, the classification of radio station may be specified separately.

(Indication of the Type of Radio Waves)

- Article 4-2 (1) The type of modulation of the main carrier of radio waves, the nature of the signal that modulates the main carrier, and the type of transmitted information are classified as listed in the following items and indicated by the symbols listed in the respective items; provided, however, that the symbols indicating the nature of the signal that modulates the main carrier may be indicated by the corresponding Arabic numerals:
- (2) In this Regulation and other Ministerial Orders, public notices, etc. based on the Act, the type of radio waves is to be indicated for the type of modulation of the main carrier wave, the nature of the signal that modulates the main carrier wave, and the type of transmitted information, prescribed in the preceding paragraph, by using the symbols prescribed in the same paragraph in the same order.
- (3) In this Regulation and other Ministerial Orders, public notices, etc. based on the Act, it is an example that radio waves are indicated in accordance with the order of the type of radio waves, the letters "radio waves", and the frequencies.

(Indication of Frequency)

- Article 4-3 (1) The frequency of radio waves is indicated in kHz for those with a frequency of 3,000 kHz or less, in MHz for those with a frequency exceeding 3,000 kHz and 3,000 MHz or less, and in GHz for those with a frequency exceeding 3,000 MHz and 3,000 GHz or less; provided, however, that this indication method may not to be used if it is particularly necessary for the use of frequencies.
- (2) the spectrum of radio waves is classified into nine frequency bands according

to the frequency range as listed in the following table.

Frequency Range of the Frequency Band	Number of the Frequency Band	Abbreviation of Frequency Band	Classification by Meters
exceeding 3kHz and 30kHz or less	4	VLF	myriametric wave
exceeding 30kHz and 300 kHz or less	5	LF	kilometric Wave
exceeding 300kHz and 3,000kHz or less	6	MF	hectometric wave
exceeding 3MHz and 30MHz or less	7	HF	decametric wave
exceeding 30MHz and 300MHz or less	8	VHF	metric Wave
exceeding 300MHz and 3,000MHz or less	9	UHF	decimetric wave
exceeding 3GHz and 30GHz or less	10	SHF	centimetric wave
exceeding 30GHz and 300GHz or less	11	EHF	millimetric wave
exceeding 300GHz and 3,000GHz(or3THz) or less	12		decimillimetric wave

Article 4-3-2 (1) When radio waves H2A, H2B, H2D, H3E, J2C, J2D (limited to aeronautical mobile (R) services), J3C, J3E, or R3E are used in broadcasting services, maritime mobile services, aeronautical mobile services, or maritime radionavigation services, the carrier frequency is to be the frequency indicating those radio waves.

(2) The assigned frequencies of radio waves indicated by carrier frequencies pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph are as listed in the right-hand column of the following table in accordance with the classification listed in the left-hand column of the same table.

Classification		Assigned Frequency
H2A,H2B or H2D	1.devices pertaining to selective-calling system	a frequency 1,100 hertz higher than the carrier frequency
	2.devices other than those specified in 1.	frequency 500 hertz higher than the carrier frequency
H3E,J2C,J3C,J3E or R3E	1.devices pertaining to radio equipment for basic terrestrial broadcasting stations.	frequency 2,500 hertz higher than the carrier frequency
	2.devices other than those specified in 1.	frequency 1,400 hertz higher than the carrier frequency

J2D	frequency 1,400 hertz higher than the carrier frequency
-----	---

(Indication of Antenna Power)

Article 4-4 (1) Antenna power is indicated by the power listed in the right-hand column of the following table for transmitting equipment using radio waves for which the type of modulation of the main carrier and the nature of the signal that modulates the main carrier, among the types of radio waves, are expressed by the symbols listed in the left-hand column.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the antenna power of the following transmitting equipment is indicated by mean power (pY):

Symbols		Antenna Power
Type of Modulation of the Main Carrier	Nature of the Signal that Modulates the Main Carrier	
A	1	peak power (pX)
	2	1.if the main carrier is intermittent, the peak power (pX). 2.in the case of others, mean power (pY).
	3	1.in the case of facilities of basic terrestrial broadcasting stations (including basic terrestrial broadcast testing stations and practical application testing stations that perform basic broadcasting; hereinafter the same applies in this table), carrier power (pZ). 2.in the case of a portable position-indicating radiobeacon, a satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacon, a radio equipment specified in Article 45-3-5 of the Equipment Regulation, an aircraft emergency locator transmitter, or a portable aircraft radio, whose transmission information type symbol is X, the peak power (pX). 3. in the case of others, mean power (pY).
	7 or X	1. in the case of using full carrier waves that are not intermittent, mean power (pY).

		2. in the case of others, peak power (pX).
	8 or 9	mean power (pY)
B		peak power (pX)
C	3	1. if it is equipment for a basic terrestrial broadcasting station, the peak power (pX). 2. in the case of the equipment of a radiostation other than a basic terrestrial broadcasting station, the mean power (pY).
	7 or X	1. in the case of using full carrier waves that are not intermittent, mean power (pY). 2. in the case of others, peak power (pX).
	8 or 9	mean power (pY)
D		1. in the case of equipment of INMARSAT F type for ship earth stations, INMARSAT BGAN type for aircraft earth stations, INMARSAT F type and INMARSAT BGAN type for INMARSAT portable mobile earth stations, and fixed stations where the conditions of the radio equipment are prescribed in Article 58-2-12 of the Equipment Regulation, mean power (pY) 2. in the case of others, carrier power (pZ).
F		mean power (pY)
G		mean power (pY)
H		1. if it is equipment for a basic terrestrial broadcasting station, the peak power (pX). 2. in the case of the equipment of a radiostation other than a basic terrestrial broadcasting station, the mean power (pY).
J		Peak Power (pX)
K		peak power (pX)
L		peak power (pX)
M		peak power (pX)
N		mean power (pY)
P		peak power (pX)
Q		1. in the case of equipment for IRIDIUM portable mobile earth stations, mean power (pY); 2. in the case of equipment for a radio station other than IRIDIUM portable mobile earth stations, peak power (pX)



R		peak power(pX)
V		peak power(pX)

- (i) transmitting equipment of basic terrestrial broadcasting stations (including basic terrestrial broadcast testing stations and practical application testing stations for basic broadcasting), general terrestrial broadcast stations (including practical application testing stations for terrestrial general broadcast) conducting digital broadcasting (excluding those using F7W radio waves and G7W radio waves), and radio stations relaying program materials prescribed in Article 37-27-21 of the Equipment Regulation and fixed stations relaying broadcast programs prescribed in Article 37-27-22 of the same Ordinance (both excluding those using G7W radio waves).
- (ii) transmitting equipment of radio stations of ultra-wide band radio systems (referring to the following radio stations whose required frequency band width is 450 MHz or more; the same applies hereinafter):
  - 1. the following radio stations with antenna power of 0.001 W or less;
    - i indoor radio stations that mainly perform data transmission, using radio waves of a frequency that is 3.4 GHz or more and less than 4.8 GHz or 7.25 GHz or more and less than 10.25 GHz;
    - ii radio stations which are established for the purpose of radiolocation services on automobiles or other objects moving on land, and which use radio waves of a frequency in a range of 24.25 GHz or more and less than 29 GHz;
  - 2. radio stations with antenna power of 1 watt or less (excluding those operated in the sky above), which use radio waves of a frequency of 7.25 GHz or more and less than 9 GHz (excluding those listed in 1.i);
- (iii) transmitting equipment of radio stations performing 200 MHz band broad band mobile radiocommunication (meaning radiocommunication using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 170 MHz and 202.5 MHz or less, and using a multiplex system combining an orthogonal frequency division multiplex system and a time division multiplex system as a communication system and a time division duplex system using an orthogonal frequency division multiple access system);
- (iv) transmitting equipment for real number zero point single side band modulation radio stations;
- (v) transmitting equipment at fixed stations, base stations, and land mobile stations in a 700 MHz band advanced road traffic system (meaning wireless communication conducted between fixed stations, between a base station and a land mobile station, or between land mobile stations that use radio waves of a frequency exceeding 755.5 MHz and 764.5 MHz or less and constitute a communication channel between base stations mainly for data transmission related to road traffic; the same applies hereinafter);

- (vi) transmitting equipment of a radio station that performs radiolocation services and uses radio waves of a frequency exceeding 77 GHz and 81 GHz or less;
  - (vii) transmitting equipment for a radio station performing portable radiocommunication prescribed in Article 3, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation;
  - (viii) transmitting equipment for a radio station of a broad band mobile radio access system prescribed in Article 3, item (x) of the Equipment Regulation;
  - (ix) transmitting equipment of a radio station of the Local 5G prescribed in Article 3, item (xv) of the Equipment Regulation.
- (3) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs, the antenna power of the following transmitting equipment is indicated by the rated power (pR):
- (i) transmitting equipment which uses radio waves of a frequency of 500 MHz or less and uses vacuum tubes of an output standard of 1 watt or less (excluding automatic distress reporting equipment, radio equipment and radio buoy transmitting equipment specified in Article 45-3-5 of the Equipment Regulation, and transmitting equipment at a station for aeronautical mobile services or aeronautical radionavigation services);
  - (ii) transmitting equipment at an experimental testing station (excluding those set forth in paragraph (5));
  - (iii) beyond what is set forth in the preceding items, transmitting equipment for which it is difficult or unnecessary to measure the peak power, mean power or carrier power.
- (4) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding three paragraphs, the antenna power of the transmitting equipment of a specified low-power radio station prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (4), item (ii) which uses radio waves of a frequency exceeding 57 GHz and 64 GHz or less (limited to that prescribed in Article 49-14, item (xii) of the Equipment Regulation) is indicated by peak power (pX).
- (5) The antenna power of transmitting equipment of an experimental testing station (limited to that using radio equipment with a conformity mark set forth in Article 4, item (ii) of the Act (hereinafter referred to as "radio equipment with a conformity mark")) is indicated by the power for which the relevant transmitting equipment has obtained a technical regulations conformity certification or a construction design certification, or for which a self-confirmation of technical regulations conformity has been made.

## Chapter II Radio Stations

### Section 1 General Rules

(Limitations of Radio Stations)

Article 5 Those used only for receiving purpose referred to in the proviso to Article 2, item (v) of the Act does not include receiving equipment directly linked to its own transmitting equipment in terms of function, such as receiving equipment installed when communication is carried out by a method such as the centralized system or the duplex system.

(Limitations of Operating Radio Stations)

Article 5-2 The operation of a radio station conducted by a person other than a licensee, etc. (referring to the licensee, etc. prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (1), item (ix) of the Act; the same applies hereinafter) on matter necessary for the implementation of the business or services of the licensee, etc., which is publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, is the operation of the radio station conducted by the licensee, etc.

(Radio Stations Not Requiring a License)

Article 6 (1) Radio stations transmitting extremely weak radio waves as prescribed in Article 4, item (i) of the Act are specified as follows:

(i) at 3m distance from the radio equipment of the relevant radio stations whose electric field strength (for radio equipment used only inside the test equipment separately announced by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, the electric field strength outside the relevant test equipment is to be the electric field strength obtained by correcting according to the distance from the relevant radio equipment, and for radio equipment used in an only state where the radio equipment is implanted or temporarily detained inside a living organism of the human body, is to be the electric field strength outside the relevant living organism) is equal to or less than the value listed in the right-hand column of the following table according to the classification in the left-hand column of the same table.

Frequency Band	Electric Field Strength
322MHz or less	500 microvolts per meter
exceeding 322MHz and 10GHz or less	35 microvolts per meter
exceeding 10GHz and 150GHz or less	value obtained by the following formula (when exceeding 500 microvolts per meter, 500 microvolts per meter) $3.5f$ microvolts per meter  $f$ is the frequency expressed in GHz.
exceeding 150GHz	500 microvolts per meter

(ii) radio stations with an electric field strength of 200 microvolts per meter or

- less at distances of 500 meters from the radio equipment of the relevant radio station, and whose uses, type of radio waves, and frequencies are specified and issued public notice by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;
- (iii) standard electric field generators, heterodyne frequency meter and other small measuring oscillators.
- (2) The method of measuring electric field intensity under item (i) of the preceding paragraph is announced separately.
- (3) Radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 4, item (ii) of the Act are to use frequencies of A3E radio waves of 26.968 MHz, 26.976 MHz, 27.04 MHz, 27.08 MHz, 27.088 MHz, 27.112 MHz, 27.12 MHz, or 27.144 MHz, and have antenna power of 0.5 W or less.
- (4) The radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 4, item (iii) of the Act are as follows:
- (i) radio stations using F1D or F2D radio waves frequencies of 254.425 MHz or 254.9625 MHz and in the band of 253.8625 MHz or more and 254.95 MHz or less F1D, F2A, F2B, F2C, F2D, F2N, F2X or F3E radio waves 253.8625 MHz and an integral multiple of 12.5 kHz is added to 253.8625 MHz (excluding 254.425 MHz), where the antenna power is 0.01 W or less ; or radio stations using a frequency the F1D or F2D radio waves 380.775 MHz or 381.3125 MHz, and in the band of 380.2125 MHz or more and 381.95 MHz or less F1D, F2A, F2B, F2C, F2D, F2N, F2X or F3E radio waves frequencies of 380.0225 MHz and an integral multiple of 12.5 kHz is added to 380.0225 MHz (excluding 380.775 MHz), where the antenna power is 0.01 W or less (hereinafter referred to as "cordless telephone radio stations");
  - (ii) radio stations which conform to the following conditions and which conform to the type of radio waves and antenna power separately announced by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (hereinafter referred to as "specified low-power radio station"):
    - 1. devices used for telemeters (excluding medical telemeters prescribed in 2.), for telecontrol (meaning the transmission of signals for the purpose of starting , altering or terminating the function of a device at a remote point by using radio waves) and for data transmission (meaning the transmission and exchange of information which is processed or has been processed mainly by codes, and excluding data transmission for internally implanted medical use and remote measurement for internally implanted medical use prescribed in 3. and data transmission for international transportation prescribed in 4.), which use radio waves of the following frequencies;
      - i. frequencies exceeding 312 MHz and 315.25 MHz or less;
      - ii. frequencies exceeding 410 MHz and 430 MHz or less;

- iii. frequencies exceeding 440 MHz and 470 MHz or less;
- iv. frequencies exceeding 915 MHz and 930 MHz or less;
- v. frequencies exceeding 1,215 MHz and 1,260 MHz or less;
- 2. devices used for medical telemeters (meaning telemeters that transmit biological signals in hospitals, clinics, and other medical institutions or research institutes) that use radio waves of the following frequencies:
  - i. frequencies exceeding 410 MHz and 430 MHz or less;
  - ii. frequencies exceeding 440 MHz and 470 MHz or less;
- 3. devices used for data transmission for internally implanted medical use (meaning data transmission of the information obtained from the medical device implanted in the body, performed between radio equipment implanted in the body and radio equipment outside the body, or between radio equipment outside the body) and for remote measurement for internally implanted medical use (meaning automatic transmission of information obtained from a medical device implanted in the body to a receiving equipment outside the body), which uses radio waves of a frequency exceeding 401 MHz and 406 MHz or less.
- 4. devices used for data transmission for international transportation (meaning data transmission used in the business of managing international freight for transportation (meaning the freight for international transportation prescribed in Article 49-14, item (v), (a) of the Equipment Regulation) between data transmission facilities for international transportation (meaning the data transmission facilities for international transportation prescribed in (a) of the same item; the same applies hereinafter) and data control facilities for international transportation (meaning the data control facilities for international transportation prescribed in (a) of the same item), or between data transmission facilities for international transportation), using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 433.67 MHz and 434.17 MHz or less;
- 5. devices used for radio paging, which uses radio waves of a frequency exceeding 410 MHz and 430 MHz or less;
- 6. devices used for radio microphones (excluding hearing aid radio microphones prescribed in 7.) that use radio waves of the frequencies listed below:
  - i. a frequency exceeding 73.6 MHz and 74.8 MHz or less;
  - ii. a frequency exceeding 322 MHz and 323 MHz or less;
  - iii. a frequency exceeding 806 MHz and 810 MHz or less;
- 7. devices used for hearing aid radio microphones (meaning radio microphones that transmit voices and other sounds to assist the hearing aid of persons with hearing impairments) that use radio waves of the frequencies listed below;

- i. a frequency exceeding 75.2 MHz and 76.0 MHz or less;
  - ii. a frequency exceeding 169.39 MHz and 169.81 MHz or less;
- 8. devices used for radiotelephony (excluding the radio microphone prescribed in 6., the radio microphone for hearing aid prescribed in 7., and the radiotelephony for voice assistance prescribed in 9.) using radio waves of the frequencies listed below;
  - i. frequencies exceeding 410 MHz and 430 MHz or less;
  - ii. frequencies exceeding 440 MHz and 470 MHz or less;
- 9. devices used for voice assist radiotelephonys (meaning radiotelephonys that transmit information to assist the visually impaired in walking by voice) that use radio waves of a frequency exceeding 75.2 MHz and 76.0 MHz or less;
- 10. devices used for mobile object identification (meaning the mobile object identification prescribed in Article 3, item (xvi) of the Equipment Regulation; the same applies in Article 16, item (ii)) that use radio waves of the frequencies listed below;
  - i. a frequency exceeding 915 MHz and 930 MHz or less;
  - ii. a frequency of 2,400 MHz or more and 2,483.5 MHz or less;
- 11. devices used for millimetric wave radar (meaning radar that uses radio waves of frequencies in the millimetric wave band and performs radiolocation services (excluding mobile object detectors prescribed in 12.)) and that uses radio waves of the frequencies listed below;
  - i. frequencies exceeding 60 GHz and 61 GHz or less;
  - ii. frequencies exceeding 76 GHz and 77 GHz or less;
  - iii. frequencies exceeding 77 GHz and 81 GHz or less;
- 12. devices used for mobile body detect sensors (meaning sensors used to obtain information on the status of a moving person or object (such as the existence, position, movement, and size of the object) with high precision, mainly for understanding the status of the moving person or object, which perform radiolocation services) that use radio waves of the following frequencies;
  - i. frequencies exceeding 10.5 GHz and 10.55 GHz or less (limited to those used indoors);
  - ii. frequencies exceeding 24.05 GHz and 24.25 GHz or less
  - iii. frequencies exceeding 57 GHz and 66 GHz or less;
- 13. devices used for human-animal detection and reporting systems (referring to radio equipment in radio stations which perform radiocommunication primarily for reporting information on the actions and conditions of humans or animals in Japan or for associated control) which use radio waves of a frequency exceeding 142.93 MHz and 142.99 MHz or less and exceeding 146.93 MHz and 146.99 MHz or

less;

- (iii) radio stations which mainly make fire, theft or other emergency reports or control incidental thereto, which use frequencies in F1D, F2D or G1D radio waves of 426.25 MHz or more and 426.8375 MHz or less, and which are obtained by adding an integral multiple of 12.5 kHz to 426.25 MHz and 426.25 MHz (limited to cases where the occupied frequency band width is 8.5 kHz or less) or by adding an integral multiple of 25 kHz to 426.2625 MHz and 426.2625 MHz (limited to cases where the occupied frequency band width is over 8.5 kHz and 16 kHz or less) , and whose antenna power is 1 W or less (hereinafter referred to as "radio stations of low-power security systems");
- (iv) radio stations that perform radiocommunications mainly for data transmission (including those connected to telecommunications circuit facilities), which use radio waves of the frequencies listed below, and whose antenna power is 0.58 W or less (excluding radio stations of a 5.2 GHz high power data communication system prescribed in item (xi)) (hereinafter referred to as "radio stations of a low-power data communication system"):
  - 1. frequencies of 2,400 MHz or more and 2,483.5 MHz or less (in the case of radiolocation services, limited to those that conform to the conditions separately announced by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications);
  - 2. a frequency of 2,471 MHz or more and 2,497 MHz or less;
  - 3. frequencies exceeding 5,150 MHz and 5,350 MHz or less or exceeding 5,470 MHz and 5,730 MHz or less (when using multiple radio waves simultaneously, limited to the frequencies announced separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications) (excluding those used at places publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications);
  - 4. frequencies exceeding 5,925 MHz and 6,425 MHz or less (limited to those that conform to the conditions publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications);
  - 5. frequencies which is 24.77 GHz or more and 25.23 GHz or less and which is obtained by adding an integral multiple of 10 MHz to 24.77 GHz or 24.77 GHz;
  - 6. frequencies exceeding 57 GHz and 66 GHz or less;
- (v) radio waves with frequencies of 1,893.65 MHz or more and 1,905.95 MHz or less, which are obtained by adding an integral multiple of 300 kHz to 1,893.65 MHz and 1,893.65 MHz; radio waves with frequencies of 1,885.248 MHz or more and 1,904.256 MHz or less, and which are obtained by adding an integral multiple of 1,728 kHz to 1,885.248 MHz and 1,885.248 MHz; or radio waves with frequencies of 1,891 MHz, 1,897.4 MHz, 1,899.1 MHz,

- 1,899.2 MHz, 1,901 MHz, 1,909.1 MHz, 1,911.6 MHz or 1,914.1 MHz, whose antenna power is 240 milliwatts or less and which conform to the type and purpose of radio waves of which public notice is given separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (hereinafter referred to as "digital cordless telephone radio station");
- (vi) radio stations using frequencies of 1,884.65 MHz or more and 1,915.55 MHz or less, and which are obtained by adding an integral multiple of 300 kHz to 1,884.65 MHz and 1,884.65 MHz (excluding frequencies announced separately by the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications), whose antenna power is 0.01 W or less and which conform to the class of radio waves and publicly notified separately by the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications (excluding those equipped with a function to relay radiocommunications; hereinafter referred to as "PHS land mobile station")
  - (vii) a land mobile station of a DSRC system (meaning a land mobile station that uses a frequency of 5.815 GHz, 5.820 GHz, 5.825 GHz, 5.830 GHz, 5.835 GHz, 5.840 GHz, or 5.845 GHz by A1D or G1D radio waves, and whose antenna power is 0.01 W or less; the same applies hereinafter) and a radio station that performs communication for testing radio equipment of a land mobile station of a DSRC system (meaning a radio station that performs radiocommunication for testing or adjusting radio equipment of a land mobile station of a DSRC system, and that uses a frequency of 5.775 GHz, 5.780 GHz, 5.785 GHz, 5.790 GHz, 5.795 GHz, 5.800 GHz, or 5.805 GHz by A1D or G1D radio waves and whose antenna power is 0.001 W or less);
  - (viii) land mobile stations or portable stations of a radio access system in the 5 GHz band (referring to radiocommunication mainly for data transmission conducted between a base station and a land mobile station or between land mobile stations (including by relay of land mobile relay stations) or between a portable base station and a portable station (excluding operation in the sky above) or between portable stations (excluding operation in the sky above) using radio waves of frequencies in excess of 4,900 MHz and 5,000 MHz or less as publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications), and whose antenna power is 0.01 W or less;
  - (ix) radio stations of ultra-wide band radio systems;
  - (x) a land mobile station of an advanced road traffic system in the 700 MHz band;
  - (xi) a land mobile station of 5.2 GHz band high power data communication system (meaning radiocommunication (including by relay of land mobile relay stations and one which connects to telecommunications circuit facilities) mainly for data transmission conducted between base stations (limited to those used outdoors or those whose maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power exceeds 200 milliwatts) and land mobile stations



(including communication conducted between base stations and radio stations of low-power data communication systems using radio waves of the relevant frequencies and base stations ) using radio waves of frequencies in a range of exceeding 5,150 MHz and 5,250 MHz or less; the same applies hereinafter), and whose antenna power is 0.2 W or less.

Article 6-2 The functions specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 4, item (iii) of the Act are those set forth in the following items:

- (i) a function which sets a communication channel only when receiving a call sign or a call name from a radio station which is the other party which communications are conducted;
- (ii) a function which automatically transmits or receives identification codes (meaning codes for identifying the other party with which communications are conducted, other than identification signals prescribed in Article 8, paragraph (1), item (iii) of the Act; hereinafter the same applies in this Article) managed by the telecommunications carrier prescribed in Article 2, item (v) of the Telecommunications Business Act (Act No. 86 of 1984) or by any other person to be publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;
- (iii) a function of radio equipment of radio station used within the same premises mainly, which automatically transmits or receives an identification code;
- (iv) a function of radio equipment of radio station which is not connected to telecommunications circuit, and which the user can easily switch frequencies or stop the transmission of radio waves;
- (v) a function that can distinguish between reflected radio waves transmitted by themselves and radio waves transmitted by other radio stations by identifying the modulation method or other characteristics of the received radio waves.

Article 6-2-2 (1) With regard to the radio equipment used at the radio stations listed in Article 4 item (iii) or (iv) of the Act, any person who wishes to obtain the designation of a call sign or a call name for the radio station using the relevant radio equipment must submit an application to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in the form prescribed in the Appended Table 1.

(2) Having designated a call sign or a call name in connection with an application as referred to in the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications notifies the applicant with a call sign or a call name designation document using the form prescribed in the Appended Table 1-2. .

Article 6-2-3 The radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 4-2, paragraph (1) of the Act are radio stations for low-power data communication system (limited to those using radio frequencies listed in Article 6, paragraph (4), item (iv), 1., 3. and 4.) and land mobile stations for 5.2 GHz band high power data communication system, which conform to the conditions publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (excluding experimental testing stations).

Article 6-2-4 The radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 4-2, paragraph (2) of the Act are the following radio stations that conform to the conditions separately issued public notice by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications:

- (i) specified low-power radio stations that are listed below:
  - 1. radio stations prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (4), item (ii), 1. (limited to those using radio waves of frequencies listed in 1., iv. of the same item);
  - 2. radio stations prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (4), item (ii), 10.  
(limited to those using radio waves of frequencies listed in 10., i. of the same item);
  - 3. radio stations prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (4), item (ii), 11.;
  - 4. radio stations prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (4), item (ii), 12.  
(limited to those using radio waves of frequencies listed in 12., iii. of the same item);
- (ii) radio stations of low-power data communication systems (limited to those using radio waves of the frequencies listed in Article 6, paragraph (4), item (iv), 1., 3. and 6.);
- (iii) digital cordless telephone radio stations using, frequencies of; 1,885.248 MHz and 1,885.248 MHz added with an integral multiple of 1,728 kHz, among frequencies of 1,885.248 MHz or more and 1,904.256 MHz or less, and frequencies of 1,897.4 MHz, 1,899.2 MHz and 1,901 MHz (limited to those whose radio equipment has an allowable value for the occupied frequency band width of 1,400 kHz); 1,891 MHz, 1,899.1 MHz, 1,999.1 MHz and 1,914.1 MHz (limited to those whose radio equipment has an allowable value for the occupied frequency band width of 5,000 kHz); and a frequency of 1,911.6 MHz (limited to those whose radio equipment has an allowable value for the occupied frequency band width of 10 MHz);
- (iv) Land mobile stations of 5.2 GHz band high power data communication system

Article 6-3 (1) The period specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 4-2, paragraph (1) of the Act is 90

days.

- (2) The period specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 4-2, paragraph (3) of the Act is 180 days.

(Proportion of Voting Rights Held Indirectly)

Article 6-3-2 (1) The ratio specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as the ratio of voting rights held indirectly set forth in Article 5, paragraph (4), item (iii) of the Act is; with regard to a person set forth in sub-item (a) of the same item (hereinafter referred to as "foreign corporation, etc." in this Article); the ratio obtained by multiplying the ratio of voting rights held by a person set forth in sub-item (b) of the same item (excluding certified broadcasting holding companies (meaning certified broadcasting holding companies as prescribed in Article 2, item (xxvii) of Broadcasting Act; the same applies hereinafter) which have the relevant licensee of broadcasting, etc. as its subsidiaries; hereinafter referred to as "foreign-affiliated Japanese corporations" in this Article) who hold one tenth or more of the voting rights of the licensee of basic broadcasting station conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting (including persons who intends to obtain a license; hereinafter referred to as "licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station" in this Article) directly, by the ratio of voting rights held by the relevant foreign corporation, etc. of the foreign-affiliated Japanese corporations (meaning the ratio where the ratio is one tenth or more); provided, however, that when the ratio of voting rights of a foreign-affiliated Japanese corporation held by a single foreign corporation, etc. exceeds one half, the ratio of voting rights held indirectly by the relevant foreign-affiliated Japanese corporation is the ratio of voting rights held by the relevant foreign-affiliated Japanese corporation of the licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station.

- (2) In the case referred to in the preceding paragraph, if a foreign-affiliated Japanese corporation has two or more foreign corporation, etc. and one of the foreign corporation, etc. accounts for more than half of the voting rights of the foreign-affiliated Japanese corporation, the calculation pertaining to the foreign-affiliated Japanese corporation is not required with respect to the other foreign corporation, etc.

- (3) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs, if a single foreign corporation, etc. holds the voting rights of two or more corporations or organizations (excluding certified broadcasting holding companies whose subsidiaries include the licensee, etc. of the relevant basic terrestrial broadcasting station) that hold the voting rights of the licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station, and there is no proportion of voting rights held indirectly pursuant to the provisions of the preceding two

paragraphs because all or part of the proportion of voting rights of the corporations or organizations is less than one tenth, and when the calculation pursuant to the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs is made by using the proportion of voting rights of the corporations or organizations (limited to cases where the proportion of voting rights held by the licensee, etc. of a terrestrial basic broadcasting station held by the corporations or organizations is one thousandth or more) for the single foreign corporation, etc. and the sum of these proportions is one tenth or more, the relevant sum of the proportion is to be the proportion of voting rights held indirectly.

- (4) If there is a single foreign corporation, etc. that has as its subsidiaries, etc. (meaning a corporation or organization in which more than half of the voting rights are held by a single corporation or organization; the same applies hereinafter in this paragraph) of a corporation or organization that holds voting rights in a corporation or organization that holds voting rights in a licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station (including cases in which subsidiaries, etc. of the single foreign corporation, etc. are not corporations or organizations that hold voting rights in a corporation or organization that holds voting rights in a licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station, and the subsidiaries, etc. hold voting rights in the corporation or organization that holds voting rights in the licensee, etc. of the basic terrestrial broadcasting station through another corporation or organization that is a subsidiaries, etc.), the provisions of the preceding three paragraphs apply by deeming the corporation or organization that holds voting rights in the corporation or organization that holds voting rights in the licensee, etc. of the basic terrestrial broadcasting station to be the single foreign corporation, etc.
- (5) If a licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station who is a basic broadcaster (meaning a basic broadcaster as set forth in Article 2, item (xxiii), Broadcasting Act; the same applies hereinafter) (limited to a specified basic terrestrial broadcaster) provided for in Article 116, paragraph (1) of the same Act, has received a request or notice provided for in the Article 116, paragraph (1), or paragraph (2) of the same Act, it is as follows. in order to confirm the ratio of voting rights held indirectly as calculated pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (2), or in order to specify the stock other than the one whose voting right provided for the same paragraph is to be held by a specified basic terrestrial broadcaster which is a stock company provided for in paragraph (4) of the same Article, if the relevant licensee, etc. has inquired a corporation or organization holding the voting rights of a licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station (limited to a person who holds one tenth or more of the voting rights of a licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station (excluding certified broadcasting holding companies whose subsidiaries

include the licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station as its subsidiaries); the same applies in the following paragraph), in writing or through the use of an electronic data processing system (meaning an electronic data processing system that connects a computer used by a licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station with a computer used by the person subject to the inquiry by a telecommunications line; the same applies in the following paragraph), about the ratio of voting rights held by a single foreign corporation, etc. to that corporation or organization and other particulars, and if that corporation or organization has not answered within seven business days from the day on which it received the inquiry, the calculation set forth in paragraph (1) is made by regarding all of the voting rights held by that corporation or organization as the ratio of voting rights held indirectly.

- (6) If the licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station, who is a supplier of a basic broadcasting station (meaning a supplier of a basic broadcasting station as set forth in Article 2, item (xxiv), Broadcasting Act; the same applies hereinafter) that has obtained a license for a radio station conducting basic terrestrial broadcasting as prescribed in Article 125, paragraph (1), item (iii) of the same Act, has received a request or notice as prescribed in Article 116, paragraph (2) of the same Act as applied *mutatis mutandis* pursuant to Article 125, paragraph (1), or paragraph (2) of the same Act, it is as follows. in order to confirm the ratio of the voting rights held indirectly as calculated pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (2), or in order to specify the shares other than the shares whose voting rights are to be held as prescribed in the same paragraphs by the supplier of a basic broadcasting station that is a stock company as prescribed in Article 116, paragraph (4) of the same Act as applied *mutatis mutandis* pursuant to Article 125, paragraph (2) of the same Act, if the relevant licensee has inquired, in writing or by using an electronic data processing system, a corporation or organization that holds the voting rights of the licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station, with regard to the ratio of the voting rights held by one foreign corporations, etc. to that corporation or organization and other matter, and if the corporation or organization has not answered within seven business days from the day on which the corporation or organization received the inquiry; the calculation set forth in paragraph (1) is made by regarding all of the voting rights held by the that corporation or organization as the ratio of voting right held indirectly.
- (7) If the licensee, etc. of a basic terrestrial broadcasting station has learned that there is a fact for which a calculation pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (3) and (4) are to be made, the licensee, etc. is to promptly report to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect, and the calculation pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (3) and (4) is to have been

made on the day on which the report was made.

Article 6-3-3 The ratio specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 5, paragraph (4), item (iii), (b) of the Act is as prescribed in the preceding Article.

(Publication of Business Plans)

Article 6-3-4 (1) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications issues a public notice of the particulars stated in a written application as referred to in Article 6, paragraph (2) of the Act (including a written notification under the provisions of Article 20-2 of the Licensing Regulation and a written application under the provisions of Article 20-3 and Article 20-3-2) and in an business plan as referred to in Article 6, paragraph (2), item (iv) of the Act (including documents filed based on the provisions of Article 43-2, paragraph (1)), that it is found to be appropriate to disclose to the public particularly.

(2) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications publicizes the particulars which has been issued public notice pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph by using the Internet or through other means.

(Radio Stations Not Requiring Application within the Period Subject to Public Notice)

Article 6-4 The radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 6, paragraph (8) of the Act are those listed in the following items:

- (i) a basic broadcasting station (including a practical application testing station that transmits basic broadcasting; the same applies hereinafter except in Article 7, Article 8, and Article 41-2-6) of NHK or The Open University of Japan prescribed in Article 3 of the Act on The Open University of Japan (Act No. 156 of 2002) (hereinafter simply referred to as "The Open University of Japan"); and which are other than a relay basic terrestrial broadcasting station (meaning the relay basic terrestrial broadcasting station prescribed in Article 20, paragraph (1), item (i) of Broadcasting Act; hereinafter the same applies in this Article);
- (ii) a basic broadcasting station that transmits relay-broadcasting for preventing reception obstruction (excluding those set forth in the preceding item);
- (iii) a basic broadcasting station that transmits domestic and international broadcasting;
- (iv) a basic broadcasting station that transmits multiple broadcasting (excluding those set forth in the following item and item (vi));
- (v) a basic broadcasting station that exclusively transmits broadcasting for

- temporary and temporary purposes pursuant to the provisions of Article 8 of the Broadcast Act (hereinafter referred to as "broadcasting for temporary purposes");
- (vi) basic broadcasting stations that conduct community broadcasting (meaning community broadcast as prescribed in Article 93, paragraph (1), item (vii) of Broadcasting Act; the same applies hereinafter);
  - (vii) relay basic terrestrial broadcasting stations (excluding those listed in item (ii) and the preceding three items and those publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (excluding those pertaining to an application for relicensing));
  - (viii) a basic broadcasting station (except those given in items (iii) and (v)) established on a artificial satellite on which a radio station for which an application for a license was made within the period publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 6, paragraph (8) of the Act is established (including a satellite on which the relevant radio station was established);
  - (ix) an artificial satellite station, basic terrestrial broadcast testing station, basic satellite broadcasting station, basic satellite broadcast testing station, or practical application testing station conducting basic broadcasting, (excluding those set forth in items (i), (ii), and (iv) through (vii)), which is established for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services and which is related to an application for relicensing;
  - (x) the following radio stations established by a person other than the applicant for the radio stations listed in the preceding item:
    1. an artificial satellite station established for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services, whose frequency falls within the frequency range of the artificial satellite stations listed in the preceding item, and whose radio equipment is installed at the same place as that of the relevant artificial satellite station;
    2. a basic broadcasting station whose purpose and service area are the same as those of the basic broadcasting stations listed in the preceding item.

(Standards for Ensuring That There Is No Risk of Hindering the Proper and Reliable basic Broadcasting)

Article 6-4-2 The standards specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as those that are not likely to hindering the proper and reliable basic broadcasting as set forth in Article 7, paragraph (2), item (vii), (c) of the Act are to be as follows:

- (i) if a basic broadcaster intends to transmit a broadcast in the event of a disaster pursuant to the provisions of Article 108 of the Broadcasting Act or

- any other broadcast pursuant to the provisions of the Act, law, and the transmission of radio communications other than the basic broadcasting which is to be transmitted in addition to the basic broadcasting (hereinafter referred to as "transmission other than the basic broadcasting") impedes the relevant broadcast, the relevant broadcast is to be transmitted by interrupting the transmission other than the basic broadcasting;
- (ii) appropriate measures are taken so that transmission outside of basic broadcasting will not be recognized as basic broadcasting;
  - (iii) the transmission outside the basic broadcasting does not affect the reception equipment for that basic broadcasting;
  - (iv) if the supplier for basic broadcasting stations transmits outside of the basic broadcasting, the details of the implementation thereof have been approved by the approved basic broadcaster who use in the operations of the basic broadcasting that facilities for basic broadcasting;
  - (v) beyond what is provided for in each of the preceding items, the transmission outside the basic broadcasting does not affect the time or band in which the basic broadcasting is to be transmitted.

#### (Identification Signals)

Article 6-5 The identification signals specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 8, paragraph (1), item (iii) of the Act are those set forth in the following items:

- (i) call sign (including the sign code; the same applies hereinafter);
- (ii) the call name;
- (iii) maritime mobile service identification, ship station selective call number, and coastal station identification number prescribed in Article 19 of the Radio Regulations.

#### (Validity Period of Licenses)

Article 7 The validity period of the license specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 13, paragraph (1) of the Act is specified in the following items according to the classification of radio stations listed in the respective items:

- (i) basic terrestrial broadcasting stations (limited to those exclusively broadcasting special purpose broadcasts). the period necessary to achieve the purpose of the relevant broadcasts;
- (ii) basic terrestrial broadcasting testing stations: two years;
- (iii) basic satellite broadcasting stations (limited to those exclusively broadcasting special purpose broadcasts); the period necessary for achieving the purpose of the relevant broadcasts;
- (iv) basic satellite broadcasting testing stations: two years;



- (v) specified experimental testing stations (referring to experimental testing stations established within the scope of the frequencies , the area and period in which the relevant frequencies are available, and the antenna power, which are publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications; the same applies hereinafter).the period in which the relevant frequencies are available for use;
- (vi) practical application testing station: 2 years;
- (vii) other radio stations: 5 years.

Article 7-2 The validity period of the blanket license specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 27-5, paragraph (3) of the Act is five years.

Article 7-3 The valid period of registration specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications Ordinance referred to in Article 27-24 of the Act is five years.

Article 8 (1) The provisions of the preceding three Articles, for the propose that the validity period of the license, etc. expires simultaneously for radio stations belonging to the same category (in the case of basic terrestrial broadcasting stations, the classification is made by basic terrestrial broadcasting stations that conduct community broadcast (including basic terrestrial broadcasting stations that conduct multiplex broadcasting by superposing on the radio waves of the relevant broadcast; the same applies hereinafter in this paragraph) and basic terrestrial broadcasting stations that conduct other broadcasting), apply to radio stations that have obtained a license, etc. (meaning the license, etc. set forth in Article 25, paragraph (1) of the Act; the same applies hereinafter) at a certain time specified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications. Provided, however, that in the case of basic terrestrial broadcasting stations that conduct community broadcast, radio stations that conduct portable radio communications prescribed in Article 3, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation, and in the case of radio stations of the broad band mobile radio access system prescribed in item (x) of the same Article that use radio waves of frequencies in excess of 2,545 MHz and 2,575 MHz or less and in excess of 2,595 MHz and 2,645 MHz or less, they apply to radio stations that have obtained a licensse, etc. on a day separately specified by public notice. And in the case of radio stations for land mobile services (excluding radio stations that conduct portable radio communications prescribed in Article 3, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation, and radio stations of the broad band mobile radio access system prescribed in item (x) of the same Article that use radio waves of frequencies in excess of 2,545 MHz

and 2,575 MHz or less and in excess of 2,595 MHz and 2,645 MHz or less; the same applies hereinafter in this paragraph), portable mobile services, radio paging stations, on-board communications stations, radionavigation mobile stations, and earth stations, they apply to radio stations that have obtained a licence, etc. on a single day separately specified by public notice every year (hereinafter referred to as "certain day" in this paragraph). Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding three Articles, the validity period of a license, etc. for radio stations for which the time of issuance of the license, etc. is different from that mentioned above is to be the period until the expiration date of the validity period of the license, etc. pertaining to the radio station of the same category that has obtained the license, etc. at the certain time (in the case of radio stations for land mobile services, radio paging stations, on-board communications stations, radionavigation mobile stations, and earth stations, on the certain day immediately preceding the time of granting the license.)

- (2) The provisions of the preceding paragraph do not apply to radio stations listed in the following items:
- (i) basic terrestrial broadcasting stations (limited to those which exclusively transmit special purpose broadcasts and those which transmit international relay broadcasts);
  - (ii) basic terrestrial broadcasting testing stations;
  - (ii)-2 terrestrial general broadcasting stations (limited to those conducting area broadcasting (meaning area broadcasting prescribed in Broadcasting Act of the Regulation for Enforcement of Article 142, item (ii); the same applies hereinafter));
  - (iii) ship stations;
  - (iv) automatic distress reporting stations;
  - (v) aircraft stations;
  - (vi) basic satellite broadcasting stations (limited to those which exclusively transmit special purpose broadcasts);
  - (vii) basic satellite broadcast testing stations;
  - (viii) experimental testing stations;
  - (ix) practical application testing Stations;
  - (x) amateur stations;
  - (xi) simplified radio stations;
  - (xii) premises radio stations;
  - (xiii) meteorological aids stations;
  - (xiv) special service stations (limited to radio stations that suppress portable radio for Radio Stations; the same applies in Article 10-2-2, item (vi));
  - (xv) specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license, which is established for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services (excluding radio stations performing portable radio communication

prescribed in Article 3, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation and radio stations of a broad band mobile radio access system prescribed in item (x) of the same Article, which use radio waves of frequencies exceeding 2,545 MHz and 2,575 MHz or less and exceeding 2,595 MHz and 2,645 MHz or less).

Article 9 In the following cases, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications (including the Director-General of Okinawa Office of Telecommunications; the same applies hereinafter) may deem a period shorter than that prescribed in Article 7 through the preceding Article to be the valid period of a license, etc.:

- (i) the applicant for a license, etc. has applied for a term of validity for the license, etc. that is shorter than prescribed in Article 7 through the preceding Article;
- (ii) if the period during which frequencies can be allocated in accordance with the frequency assignment plan (meaning the frequency assignment plan prescribed in Article 26, paragraph (1) of the Act; the same applies hereinafter) or the plan for the usage of frequencies allocated to basic broadcasting (meaning the plan for the usage of frequencies allocated to basic broadcasting prescribed in Article 7, paragraph (2), item (ii) of the Act) is less than the period prescribed in Article 7 through the preceding Article;
- (iii) when granting renewal of a license for an existing base station for telecommunications services prescribed in Article 27-20 of the Act or a mobile radio station which is the other party of communications with the existing base station for telecommunications business;
- (iv) an amateur station established by any of the persons listed in the items of Article 5, paragraph (1) of the Act (except those established by persons who have been granted permission to permanently reside in Japan), if the period of stay in Japan of the person applying for a license for that amateur station is less than five years.

(Valid Period of Approval of the Establishment Plan)

Article 9-2 The validity period of the approval of the establishment plan prescribed in Article 27-14, paragraph (7) of the Act is to be ten years from the day of the approval (in the case of the approval of the establishment plan of specified base stations (meaning the specified base stations prescribed in Article 27-12, paragraph (1) of the Act; the same applies hereinafter) using the frequencies prescribed in Article 27-12, paragraph (3), item (ii), (a) or (b) of the Act, the period not exceeding twenty years that is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications).

(Changes to Radio Equipment on simplified Radio Stations)

Article 9-3 When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications conducts construction work to change the radio equipment pursuant to the provisions of Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Act pertaining to a convenience radio station using radio equipment pertaining to the Technical Regulations prescribed in Article 54, items (ii) and (ii) - 2 of the Equipment Regulation, and when it is accompanied by a change to the call name storage device prescribed in Article 9-2 of the Equipment Regulation, the Minister or the Director General is to designate a new call name.

(Changes in Construction Design Not Requiring Permission)

Article 10 (1) Minor matter of construction design that do not require permission for change pursuant to the provisions of the proviso of Article 9, paragraph (1) of the Act are as listed in the Appended Table 1-3.

(2) The provisions of the preceding paragraph apply mutatis mutandis when the provisions of the proviso to Article 9, paragraph (1) of the Act are applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 17, paragraph (3) of the Act.

(3) If the minor changes to the telecommunications facilities used in the operations of the basic broadcasting which do not require permission for the changes pursuant to the provisions of Article 9, paragraph (4) and Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Act and the operation of that telecommunications facilities are entrusted to another person, the minor changes to the telecommunications facilities are as set forth in Appended Table 1-4. (the operation of that telecommunications facilities meaning operation of that telecommunications facilities to conform to the Technical Regulations (limited to those pertaining to the Article 111, paragraph (2) or Article 121, paragraph (2) of the Broadcasting Act) among the standards of the same Act Article 111, paragraph (1) or Article 121, paragraph (1) (in the case of basic terrestrial broadcasting transmitted using specified basic terrestrial broadcasting stations, the Article 111, paragraph (1) and Article 121, paragraph (1) of the same Act) and to prevent the suspension of broadcasting caused by the telecommunications facilities and other major accidents caused by human activities (in the case of the person to whom the operation of the facilities that constitute a part of the telecommunications facilities is entrusted to another person, limited to the operation of the facilities that constitute the part); hereinafter referred to as "maintenance services of facilities, etc.")

(4) A particularly minor change specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 9, paragraph (5), item (ii) and Article 17, paragraph (2), item (ii) of the Act is the case of a change in the name of the party to whom business operations to maintain equipment, etc. are

entrusted (excluding cases of changing the party to whom business operations are entrusted).

(Change of Construction design Pertaining to Radio Equipment for Amateur Stations Not Requiring Permission)

Article 10-2 (1) Beyond the matter prescribed in paragraphs (1) and (2) of the preceding Article, the minor matter in the construction design pertaining to radio equipment for amateur stations for which permission for change is not required pursuant to the provisions of the proviso to Article 9, paragraph (1) of the Act are those listed in the following items:

- (i) matters which change all or part of the construction design of auxiliaries to be connected to the transmitter of radio equipment of amateur stations (excluding amateur stations established on artificial satellites and amateur stations which remotely control radio equipment of amateur stations established on artificial satellites) (limited to those which are connected to the external input terminal of the relevant transmitter and the relevant connection does not change the electric characteristics (excluding those pertaining to the class of radio waves) of the radio equipment pertaining to the relevant transmitter);
  - (ii) others that are public noticed separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- (2) The provisions of the preceding paragraph apply mutatis mutandis when the provisions of the proviso to Article 9, paragraph (1) of the Act are applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 17, paragraph (3) of the Act.

(Radio Stations Not Requiring Notification of Commencement of Operation)

Article 10-2-2 Radio stations not requiring notification of commencement of operation pursuant to the provisions of the proviso to Article 16, paragraph (1) of the Act are radio stations other than the following radio stations:

- (i) basic broadcasting station;
- (ii) a coastal station that handles telecommunications services, transmits maritime safety information, or uses radio waves of 2,187.5 kHz, 4,207.5 kHz, 6,312 kHz, 8,414.5 kHz, 12,577 kHz, 16,804.5 kHz, 27,524 kHz, 156.525 MHz, or 156.8 MHz for transmission;
- (iii) an aeronautical station that handles telecommunications services or is used for air traffic control;
- (iv) radionavigation land station;
- (iv)-2 coastal earth station;
- (iv)-3 aeronautical earth station (limited to those that communicate in relation to the safe operation or normal operation of aircraft);
- (v) standard frequency station;

(vi) special service station (excluding a radio station that suppresses portable radio communication, etc., a radio station performing road traffic information communication (meaning a radio station specified in Article 49-22 of the Equipment Regulation; the same applies in Article 41-2-6, item (xxvi)), and a radio station with antenna power of 10 W or less using a frequency of A3E radio waves 1,620 kHz or 1,629 kHz).

(Cases Not Requiring Notification of the Commencement of Operation of a Specified Radio Station)

Article 10-3 Article 10-3 The cases in which a notification of commencement of operation of a specified radio station is not required pursuant to the provisions of the proviso to Article 27-6, paragraph (2) of the Act are cases in which another specified radio station that communicates with the same person as the specified radio station pertaining to the blanket license (limited to those using the same radio equipment and frequency as the standards of the radio equipment of the specified radio station pertaining to the blanket license) is already in operation and in which the relevant specified radio station has been relicensed.

(Cases Not Requiring Inspection After Change)

Article 10-4 The cases not requiring inspection after change pursuant to the provisions of the proviso of Article 18, paragraph (1) of the Act are as in the Appended Table 2.

(Matters to Be Stated in Certificate of Radio Station License)

Article 11 (1) The matters stated on the certificate for a radio station license or the matters that have been notified pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-6, paragraph (3) of the Act (limited to matters equivalent to those listed in the items of Article 14, paragraph (2) of the Act), or the matters stated on the registration certificate under Article 27-25, paragraph (1) of the Act or the matters that have been notified pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-34 of the Act (limited to matters equivalent to those prescribed in Article 27-25, paragraph (2) of the Act) (hereinafter referred to as "matters to be stated on the certificate for radio station license, etc.") which are to be publicized by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 25, paragraph (1) of the Act, are matters other than those listed in the following:

- (i) the number of the license, etc.;
- (ii) the name of the individual licensee, etc. (excluding any name used as part of the name of a corporation or organization) and the address of the licensee, etc.;

- (ii)-2 the name of the individual of the basic broadcaster pertaining to the radio station provided for use in the operations of basic terrestrial broadcasting (except for names used as part of the name of a corporation or organization);
  - (iii) the call name among identification signals (including those listed on the other party of the communication).
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the names of the prefecture and the municipality are publicized with regard to the location of radio equipment in radio stations other than mobile radio stations.
- (3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), with regard to the frequencies of radio stations listed in the following items, if the frequency designated for the relevant radio station is 1 GHz or higher, if there is a fraction of less than 500MHz, it is rounded down, and if there is a fraction of 500 MHz or more and less than 1 GHz, it is rounded up to 1 GHz and publicized; and if the frequency designated for the relevant radio station is less than 1 GHz, if there is a fraction of less than 50MHz, it is rounded down , and if there is a fraction of 50 MHz or more and less than 100 MHz, it is rounded up to 100 MHz and publicized; provided, however, that if the frequency designated for the relevant radio station is less than 50 MHz, 100 MHz is publicized as the frequency of the relevant radio station:
- (i) a radio station established by a newspaper publisher and a news agency engaged in the comprehensive transmission of information on current affairs to the newspaper publisher in the course of trade, whose purpose is to conduct radio communications necessary for news gathering or reporting;
  - (ii) a radio station established by a basic broadcaster or a supplier for basic broadcasting stations for the purpose of conducting radio communications for facilitating the smooth execution of broadcasting business (except radio stations falling under item (xvi) of the following Article);
  - (iii) a radio station of a person conducting the business of TV broadcasting using wire telecommunications equipment, which is established by a general broadcaster provided for in Article 2, item (xxv) of the Broadcasting Act or a person who has filed a notification under Article 3, paragraphs (1) and (2) of the Wire Telecommunications Act (Act No. 96 of 1953) for the purpose of facilitating the smooth execution of the business of the relevant broadcasting;
  - (iv) a radio station established by a person conducting general broadcasting operations as prescribed in Article 2, item (iii) of the Broadcasting Act for the purpose of facilitating the smooth performance of general broadcasting operations (excluding those falling under the preceding item, those established by a person conducting area broadcasting operations and those established by a person conducting audio broadcasting operations using wire telecommunications equipment).

- (4) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), with regard to the frequencies of radio stations listed in the following items, if the frequency designated for the relevant radio station is 500 MHz or less, any fraction is rounded down to the nearest 50 MHz, and if the frequency designated for the relevant radio station is 50 MHz or more and less than 100 MHz, the fraction is rounded up to the nearest 100 MHz for publication; provided, however, that if the frequency designated for the relevant radio station is less than 50 MHz, 100 MHz is published as the frequency of the relevant radio station:
- (i) a radio station established by a person who has obtained a railway business license pursuant to the provisions of Article 3, paragraph (1) of the Railway Business Act (Act No. 92 of 1986), whose purpose is to ensure the safe and smooth operation of passenger cars and freight cars used for railways;
  - (ii) a radio station established by a tramway operator who has obtained a patent pursuant to the provisions of Article 3 of the Act on Rail Tracks (Act No. 76 of 1921) for the purpose of ensuring the safe and smooth operation of passenger cars and freight cars used on rail tracks;
  - (iii) a radio station established by a person who has obtained a license for General Electricity Transmission and Distribution Business pursuant to Article 3 of the Electricity Business Act (Act No. 170 of 1964), a person who has obtained a license for Electricity Transmission Business pursuant to Article 27-4 of the same Act, a person who has given notification of Specified Electricity Transmission and Distribution Business pursuant to Article 27-13, paragraph (1) of the same Act, or a person who has given notification of Electricity Generation Business pursuant to Article 27-27, paragraph (1) of the same Act, whose purpose is to conduct radio communications necessary for ordering the supply of electricity, or for construction work or ensuring safety of Electric Facilities;
  - (iv) a radio station established by a person who has obtained registration of Gas Retail Business pursuant to Article 3 of the Gas Business Act (Act No. 51 of 1954), a person who has obtained a license for General Gas Pipeline Service Business pursuant to Article 35 of the Act, a person who has given notification of Specified Gas Pipeline Service Business pursuant to Article 72, paragraph (1) of the Act, or a person who has given notification of Gas Manufacturing Business pursuant to Article 86, paragraph (1) of the Act, for the purpose of conducting radio communications necessary for issuing orders on gas supply, or constructing or ensuring safety of gas facilities;
  - (v) a radio station that conduct telecommunications services and provide telecommunications services necessary for persons prescribed in the preceding items to accomplish the purposes prescribed respectively in those items.
- (5) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding four paragraphs, the matters



to be stated on a radio station license, etc. made public by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications for radio stations specified in the Appended Table 2-2 (except radio stations listed in Article 10-2-2 items (ii) through (v), emergency stations, and stations for special services; the same applies hereinafter) are as listed below; provided, however, except item (iii) for registered stations, and item (iv) for specified radio stations established by an item (i) blanket licensee (limited to those pertaining to radio stations listed in Article 27-2 item (i) of the Act):

(i) the name of the licensee, etc.;

(ii) classification of radio station or standards for radio equipment;

(iii) purpose of the radio station;

(iv) the site where the radio equipment is to be installed, the operating area , or the area in which the radio equipment is to be installed;

(v) frequency.

(6) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, with regard to the application of the provisions of item (i) of the preceding paragraph to radio stations listed in Appended Table 2-2, No. 1, the announcement is made under the name of "other licensees, etc".

(7) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (5), with regard to the application of the provisions of paragraph (5), item (iv) to radio stations specified in Appended Table 2-2, public announcement is made in accordance with the matters to be stated on the radio station license, etc. listed in the following items, as respectively in those items:

(i) the location of the radio equipment.

1. For radio stations listed in Table 1, the name of the prefecture (for radio stations established on board a ship or aircraft, simply "ship" or "aircraft", or "ship or aircraft," and for radio stations established on board a artificial satellite, simply "artificial satellite").

2. For radio stations listed in Table 2, the name of the prefecture and the name of the municipality (for radio stations established on board a ship or aircraft, the name of that ship or the nationality mark and registration mark of that aircraft, and for radio stations established on board a artificial satellite, the trajectory or position of the artificial satellite).

(ii) the operating area or the area in which the radio equipment is to be installed: the matters to be stated in the radio station license (provided, however, that if the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the operating area or the area in which the radio equipment is to be installed is likely to be specified, it is to be the following1. or2., or to be the necessary measures have been taken so that the operating area or the area in which the radio equipment is to be installed is not specified):

1. For radio stations listed in Table 1, the name of the prefecture.
  2. For radio stations listed in Table 2, the name of the prefecture and the name of the municipality
- (8) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (5), with regard to the application of the provisions of paragraph (5), item (v) to the radio stations specified in Appended Table 2-2, the classification of frequency allocation prescribed in Article 5 of the Radio Regulations (including the frequencies designated for the relevant radio stations) is announced.

(Radio Stations That Do Not Disclose Matters to be Stated on The Certificate for Radio Station License, etc.)

Article 11-2 The radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 25, paragraph (1) of the Act are as follows:

- (i) radio stations pertaining to a secret designated as a specially designated secret prescribed in Article 3 of the Act on the Protection of Specially Designated Secrets (Act No. 108 of 2013);
- (ii) radio stations which aim to perform radio communication for controlling the position and attitude of artificial satellites, space objects or rockets;
- (iii) radio stations which aim that a nuclear operator, etc. prescribed in Article 57-8 of the Act on the Regulation of Nuclear Source Material, Nuclear Fuel Material and Reactors (Act No. 166 of 1957) conducts radio communications necessary for the execution of business;
- (iv) radio stations specified in Appended Table 2-2, for which the validity period of the license, etc. is six months or less;
- (v) radio stations that operate in the same manner of radio communications as the radio stations listed in the preceding items and have the same purpose, which are approved in particular by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(When an Investigation into Interference or Congestion is Conducted)

Article 11-2-2 The cases specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 25, paragraph (2) of the Act are the cases where a licensee or a person who has obtained a provisional license referred to in Article 8 of the Act intends to implement any of the following construction works or changes and where a registrant (meaning a registrant as prescribed in Article 27-26, paragraph (1) of the Act; the same applies hereinafter) intends to implement a change referred to in item (iii) or (vi):

- (i) construction work to change the construction design or to change the radio equipment (excluding changes, etc. to the construction design that do not require the permission prescribed in Article 10);

- (ii) change of the other party of communications ;
- (iii) change of the location of radio equipment or the area where radio equipment is to be installed;
- (iv) change of the broadcasting district;
- (v) change in the type of radio waves;
- (vi) change of antenna power;
- (vii) changes to permitted operating hours.

(Information to Be Provided for Investigation of Interference or Congestion or for Termination Promotion Measures)

Article 11-2-3 Among information specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications pertaining to matters related to radio stations under Article 25, paragraph (2) of the Act, that pertaining to investigations related to interference or congestion is as prescribed in Appended Tables 2-2-2 and that pertaining to termination promotion measures is as prescribed in Appended Tables 2-2-3; provided, however, that this does not apply to the information of radio stations prescribed in Appended Tables 2-2, 1 (2), 1 (9), 1 (10), and 1 (11) (except radio stations listed in Article 10-2-2, items (ii) through (v), emergency stations, and special service stations) and of radio stations prescribed in Appended Tables 1 (13), 2 (5), and 2 (6) that use frequencies of less than 1 GHz.

(Request for Provision of Information)

Article 11-2-4 (1) A person who intends to receive the provision of information under the provisions of Article 25, paragraph (2) of the Act (hereinafter referred to as a "requester") must submit a written request stating the following particulars to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications in the case of an investigation concerning interference or congestion, or to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in the case of termination promotion measures prescribed in Article 27-12, paragraph (3), item (vii) of the Act (hereinafter referred to as "termination promotion measures "):

- (i) the name and address of the requester;
- (ii) the grounds for the request;
- (iii) outline of the radio station to be established or changed;
- (iv) the desired scope of the provision of information;
- (v) the desired method of provision of information;

(2) The form of the written request set forth in the preceding paragraph is as specified in Appended Table 2-2-4 with regard to a request pertaining to investigations on interference or congestion, and as specified in Appended Table 2-2-5 with regard to a request pertaining to termination promotion

measures.

- (3) The mode and purpose of radio communications conducted by a radio station pertaining to the request under paragraph (1) must conform to the matters entered for each available frequency indicated in the frequency assignment plan.
- (4) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications are not to provide information if it is clear that the request referred to in paragraph (1) will be used for purposes other than the investigation of interference or congestion or the termination promotion measures prescribed in Article 25, paragraph (2) of the Act, or others if the Minister or the Director General finds there are legitimate grounds for refusing the request.
- (5) On the request set forth in paragraph (1), the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications is to request the presentation of any of the following documents, which state the name of the requester:
  - (i) a driver's license, health insurance card, residence card as prescribed in Article 19-3 of the Immigration Control and Refugee Recognition Act (Cabinet Order No. 319 of 1951), special permanent resident certificate as prescribed in Article 7, paragraph (1) of the Special Act on the Immigration Control of, Inter Alia, Those Who Have Lost Japanese Nationality Pursuant to the Treaty of Peace with Japan (Act No. 71 of 1991), or any other document issued pursuant to the provisions of an Act or an order based on this Act, which is sufficient to verify the identity of the requester;
  - (ii) if the document set forth in the preceding item cannot be presented due to unavoidable grounds, a document that the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications finds to be appropriate for confirming the identity of the requester.

(Units of Claim)

- Article 11-2-5 (1) A request under paragraph (1) of the preceding Article pertaining to investigations related to interference or congestion must be made, in accordance with the following classifications of radio stations, for each available frequency indicated in the location of the transmitting equipment of the radio station to be established or changed and in the frequency assignment plan:
- (i) fixed station;
  - (ii) basic terrestrial broadcasting station;
  - (iii) basic terrestrial broadcast testing station;
  - (iii)-2 general terrestrial broadcasting station;
  - (iv) coastal station;
  - (v) aeronautical station;

- (vi) base station;
  - (vii) portable base station;
  - (viii) radio paging station;
  - (ix) land mobile relay station;
  - (x) radionavigation land station;
  - (xi) radiolocation land station;
  - (xii) radiobeacon station;
  - (xiii) coastal earth station;
  - (xiv) aeronautical earth station;
  - (xv) portable base earth station;
  - (xvi) earth station (excluding those falling under items (xiii) through (xv));
  - (xvii) space station;
  - (xviii) basic satellite broadcasting station;
  - (xix) basic satellite broadcast testing stations;
  - (xx) artificial satellite station (excluding those falling under items (xvii) and (xviii));
  - (xxi) experimental testing station;
  - (xxii) practical application testing station;
  - (xxiii) meteorological aids station;
  - (xxiv) standard frequency station;
  - (xxv) special service station.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the request under paragraph (1) of the preceding Article pertaining to the investigation of interference or congestion with regard to a registered station (meaning a registered station prescribed in Article 4 item (iv) of the Act; the same applies hereinafter) must be made for each installation location (in the case of mobile radio stations, operating area) of the transmitting equipment of the radio station to be established or changed and for each available frequency indicated in the frequency assignment plan, in accordance with the following classifications of radio stations:
- (i) base station;
  - (ii) land mobile relay station;
  - (iii) land mobile station.
- (3) The request set forth in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article pertaining to the termination promotion measures must be made for each of the establishment guidelines.

(Method Using Information Communications Technology)

Article 11-2-5-2 The means specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as set forth in Article 5 of the Order for Fees are those using an electronic data processing system which are as follows and other

information communications technology:

- (i) the method of transmitting information via the telecommunications circuit that connects the computer used by the sender and the computer used by the recipient and recording such information in a file installed in the computer used by the recipient;
- (ii) the method of making available for viewing the contents of the information recorded in a file kept at the computer used by the sender to the person who receives the provision of the information through the telecommunications circuit and recording the information in a file kept at the computer used by the person who receives provision of the the information.

(Standards for the Extent of Effective Utilization of Radio Waves)

Article 11-2-6 The standards specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications as prescribed in Article 27-12, paragraph (2), item (i) of the Act are to be that the results of the overall evaluation (limited to the results based on the standards pertaining to the overall evaluation by each licensee, from among the standards pertaining to the evaluation of the actual extent of effective utilization of radio waves of frequencies used by base stations for telecommunications business prescribed in Article 26-3, paragraph (2) of the Act) of the evaluation items (meaning the evaluation items prescribed in paragraph (1) of the same Article) of frequencies (excluding frequencies related to the relevant frequencies for which the approval of the approved plan prescribed in Article 27-15, paragraph (3) of the Act is valid; hereinafter the same applies in this Article) are not at the lowest rank for two or more consecutive times. In this case the frequencies are to belong to one band (meaning the band prescribed in Article 26-2, paragraph (1), item (i) of the Act) in the jurisdictional district of the Regional Bureau of Telecommunications listed in Article 4, item (ii) of the Ministerial Order on Investigation of the Status of Radio Spectrum Utilization and Evaluation of the Extent of Effective Utilization of Radio Waves (Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications No. 110 of 2002) or the national area listed in item (iii) of the same Article, which are used by base stations for telecommunications business (meaning base stations for telecommunications business prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (8), item (ii) of the Act; hereinafter the same applies in this Article).

(Hearing of Opinions of Licensees)

- Article 11-2-7 (1) a hearing of opinions under Article 27-12, paragraph (4) of the Act is held at a hearing session over which an official of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications that is designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications presides as the chairperson.
- (2) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications intends to hold a

hearing session, the Minister must notify the licensees of existing base stations for telecommunications service set forth in Article 27-12, paragraph (4) of the Act of the subject, the date and place of the hearing session, and the reason for to establish the establishment guidelines by one week prior to the date of the hearing session.

- (3) the licensee set forth in the preceding paragraph may attend the hearing session to state their opinions, and submit documentary evidence, or may submit a written opinion and documentary evidence in lieu of attending the hearing session.
- (4) a person who intends to attend the hearing session as an agent of the licensee set forth in paragraph (2) must make a prima facie showing in writing that the person is an agent.
- (5) the hearing session is to be closed to the public, however, does not apply when the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications finds it necessary.

(Method of Investigation of Technical and Economic Impact)

Article 11-2-8 When an investigation under Article 27-12, paragraph (5) of the Act is to be conducted, the matters specified in the following items are to be notified to the persons set forth respectively in those items:

- (i) the licensee of an already established base station for telecommunications services set forth in Article 27-12, paragraph (5) of the Act: the following matters:
  - (a) radio stations subject to the investigation and the frequencies assigned to those radio stations;
  - (b) acquisition price, time of acquisition, and other matters to be investigated for the radio equipment of the relevant radio station;
  - (c) the investigation method;
  - (d) other matters necessary for conducting the investigation;
- (ii) if the investigation under Article 27-12, paragraph (5) of the Act is necessary for the establishment of the guidelines for establishing the specified base stations as the base stations for telecommunications services prescribed in paragraph (2), item (ii) of the same Article, the proposer pertaining to the guidelines for establishing the relevant specified base stations: the following particulars:
  - (a) the frequencies subject to the investigation;
  - (b) particulars pertaining to the relevant specified base stations and other particulars to be investigated.
  - (c) the investigation method;
  - (d) other matters necessary for conducting the investigation;

(Hearing of Opinions from Proposers)

Article 11-2-9 The provisions of Article 11-2-7 apply mutatis mutandis to the hearing of opinions under Article 27-13, paragraph (3) of the Act. In this case, the term "the reasons for to establish the establishment guidelines" and the term "the licensee of an already established base station for telecommunications services under Article 27-12, paragraph (4) of the Act" in Article 11-2-7, paragraph (2) are deemed to be replaced with "the outline of the proposal under Article 27-13, paragraph (1) of the Act" and "the proposer under Article 27-13, paragraph (3) of the Act and the licensee of an existing base station for telecommunications services," respectively; the term "the licensee under the preceding paragraph" in paragraph (3) of the same Article is deemed to be replaced with "the proposer under the preceding paragraph and the licensee"; and the term "the licensee under paragraph (2)" in paragraph (4) is deemed to be replaced with "the proposer under paragraph (2) and the licensee".

(Public Notice of Approval of Establishment Plan)

Article 11-2-10 (1) The matters to be publicly notified specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 27-14, paragraph (9) of the Act are as follows:

- (i) the name of the person who obtained the approval;
  - (ii) the operating area of the mobile radio stations established on land that are the other party with witch communications of the specified base stations pertaining to the approved plan or the target regions for broadcasts pertaining to basic terrestrial broadcasting for mobile reception transmitted by the specified base stations pertaining to the approved plan.
- (2) If a notification under Article 27-15, paragraph (5) of the Act is filed with regard to the particulars set forth in item (i) of the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications issues a public notice to that effect.

(Matters to Be Considered for Granting Grace Period for Rescission of Approval of Establishment Plan)

Article 11-2-11 The matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 27-16, paragraph (2), item (iii) of the Act are the following:

- (i) the period necessary for ensuring not to fall under Article 5, paragraph (1), item (iv) of the Act;
- (ii) for an approved establisher who has come to fall under Article 5, paragraph (1), item (iv) of the Act, whether or not it has been decided the approval of that approved establisher not to be rescinded pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-16, paragraph (2) of the Act in the past.



(Installation of Frequency Measuring Instruments)

Article 11-3 The transmitting equipment specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 31 of the Act is equipment other than the transmitting equipment set forth in the following items.

- (i) transmitting equipment using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 26.175 MHz
- (ii) transmitting equipment with antenna power of 10 W or less
- (iii) The frequency of the radio waves used is to be measured by the other party's radio station on which a frequency measuring instrument prescribed in Article 31 of the Act is installed;
- (iv) transmitting equipment which are capable of measuring the frequency of used radio waves at any time by using a frequency measuring instrument prescribed in Article 31 of the Act which has been installed separately by the licensee of the radio station of the relevant transmitting equipment;
- (v) transmitting equipment of a basic broadcasting station with antenna power of 50 W or less;
- (vi) transmitting equipment used at standard frequency stations;
- (vii) transmitting equipment of amateur stations, which is equipped with a device that can confirm that the occupied frequency band width of the radio waves emitted from the equipment is within the frequency band in which the relevant radio station is allowed to operate, by measuring the characteristic frequency of the radio waves with an error within 0.025% (0.005% when using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 9 kHz and 526.5 kHz or less)
- (viii) others that are publicly noticed separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(Equipment Requiring Type Examination)

Article 11-4 (1) The apparatus for life-saving radio equipment to be installed on ships referred to in Article 37, item (iii) of the Act and specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications are two way radiotelephons, two way radiotelephony between ship and aircraft (limited to passenger ships), satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacons, search-and-rescue radar transponders, and AIS search and rescue transmitter to be installed on passenger ships or ships of 300 gross tons or more, which are engaged in international voyages.

- (2) Apparatus of radio equipment installed on aircraft referred to in Article 37, item (vi) of the Act, which is specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, is apparatus for radio equipment installed on compulsory aircraft station (referring to aircraft station referred to in Article 13, paragraph (2) of the Act; the same applies hereinafter).

(3) The apparatus set forth in the preceding paragraph must have been subjected to the type examination in accordance with the environmental conditions such as temperature and altitude at the time of flight of the aircraft to be equipped with the apparatus.

(Apparatus Not Requiring Type Examination)

Article 11-5 The apparatus specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in the proviso to Article 37 of the Act is as follows:

- (i) a apparatus which has in a foreign country passed a type examination recognized by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as equivalent to the type examination specified by the Examination Regulation;
- (ii) others that are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(Radio Waves to Be Equipped)

Article 12 (1) A ship station communicating by means of a digital selective-calling system must be capable of transmitting and receiving the radio waves listed in the following table according to the classification of the relevant ship station.

Classification of Ship Stations	Radio Waves to be Equipped	
	Type of Radio Waves and Frequency to be Transmitted	Type of Radio Waves and Frequency to be received
radio stations which use radio waves in a frequency band exceeding 1,606.5kHz and 3,900kHz or less for transmission	F1B radiowaves at 2,177kHz and 2,187.5kHz, and radio waves designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications	F1B radio waves 2,177kHz and 2,187.5kHz, and radio waves designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications

radio stations using radio waves in the frequency band exceeding 4MHz and 26.175MHz or less for transmission	F1B radiowaves 4,207.5kHz,6,312kHz,8,414.5kHz ,12,577kHz and 16,804.5kHz,and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications	F1B radio waves 4,207.5kHz,6,312kHz,8,414.5kHz, 12,577kHz and 16,804.5kHz,and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications
radio stations using radio waves in the frequency band exceeding 156MHz and 157.45MHz or less for transmission	F2B radio wave 156.525MHz	F2B radio wave 156.525MHz

(2) A ship station set forth in the preceding paragraph that communicates by radiotelephony must be capable of transmitting and receiving the radio waves listed in the following table, in accordance with the classification of the relevant ship station, beyond the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

Classification of Ship Stations	Radio Waves to be Equipped	
	Type of Radio Waves and Frequency to be transmitted	Type of Radio Waves and Frequency to be Received
radio stations using radio waves in the frequency band exceeding 1,606.5kHz and 3,900kHz or less for transmission	J3E radio waves 2,182kHz and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications	J3E radio waves 2,182kHz and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications
radio stations using radio waves in the frequency band exceeding 4MHz and 26.175MHz or less for transmission	J3E radio waves 4,125kHz, 6,215kHz, 8,291kHz, 12,290kHz and 16,420kHz, and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications	J3E radio waves 4,125kHz, 6,215kHz, 8,291kHz, 12,290kHz and 16,420kHz ,and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications

radio stations using radio waves in the frequency band exceeding 156MHz and 157.45MHz or less for transmission	F3E radio waves 156.8MHz and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications	F3E radio waves 156.8MHz and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications
--	--	--

- (3) A ship station set forth in paragraph (1) that communicates by means of a narrow-band direct printing telegraph must be capable of transmitting and receiving the radio waves listed in the following table, in accordance with the classification of the relevant ship station, beyond the provisions of the same paragraph.

Classification of Ship Stations	Radio Waves to be Equipped	
	Type of Radio Waves and Frequency to be Transmitted	Type of Radio Waves and Frequency to be Received
radio stations which use radio waves in a frequency band exceeding 1,606.5kHz and 3,900kHz or less for transmission	F1B radio waves 2,174.5kHz and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications	F1B radio waves 2,174.5kHz and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications
a radio stations using radio waves in the frequency band exceeding 4MHz and 26.175MHz or less for transmission	F1B radio waves 4,177.5kHz, 6,268kHz, 8,376.5kHz, 12,520kHz and 16,695kHz ,and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications	F1B radio waves 4,177.5kHz, 6,268kHz, 8,376.5kHz, 12,520kHz and 16,695kHz, and frequencies designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications

- (4) A ship station not communicating by means of a digital selective-calling system must be capable of transmitting and receiving radio waves that are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in its radio equipment.
- (5) A ship station equipped with an automatic identification system or a simplified automatic identification system must be capable of transmitting F1D radio waves 161.975 MHz and 162.025 MHz and receiving F2B radio waves 156.525 MHz and F1D radio waves 161.975 MHz and 162.025 MHz on the relevant radio equipment.
- (6) A ship earth station must be capable of transmitting and receiving radio

waves specified in the following items in accordance with the classification of ship earth stations listed in the following items:

- (i) ship earth stations established to communicate with a coast earth station via a relay from an artificial satellite station established by a corporation supervised by International Mobile Satellite Organization (hereinafter referred to as an "INMARSAT artificial satellite station") (hereinafter referred to as an "INMARSAT ship earth station") ,radio waves publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications
- (ii) ship earth stations that communicate with coast earth stations via a relay from an artificial satellite station established on a non-geostationary satellite (meaning an artificial satellite other than a geostationary satellite (meaning an artificial satellite that has a circular orbit on the equator plane of the Earth and rotates in the same direction and with the same period as the rotation of the Earth about the rotation axis of the Earth; the same applies hereinafter); the same applies hereinafter), Q7W Radio waves in the frequency band from 1,618.25 MHz to 1,626.5 MHz, which are designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.
- (7) A ship station equipped with a two-way radiotelephone must be capable of transmitting and receiving F3E radio waves 156.8 MHz and radio waves designated by the Director-General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications in that radio equipment.
- (8) A ship station equipped with a two-way radiotelephone between ship and aircraft must be capable of transmitting and receiving A3E radio waves 121.5 MHz and 123.1 MHz in that radio equipment.
- (9) A radio station equipped with radio equipment listed in the left-hand column of the following table must via the relevant radio equipment be capable of transmitting the radio waves listed respectively in the right-hand column of the same table.

Radio Equipment	Type of Radio Waves and Frequencies
personal locator beacon	A3X radio waves 121.5MHz and G1B radio waves 406.025MHz, 406.028MHz, 406.031MHz, 406.037MHz or 406.04MHz
emergency position-indicating radiobeacon	(i) A3X radiowave 121.5MHz (ii) G1B radio waves or G1D radio waves 406.025MHz, 406.028MHz, 406.031MHz, 406.037MHz, or 406.04MHz; or G1D radio waves 406.05MHz; (iii) F1D radio waves 161.975MHz and 162.025MHz.

search and rescue radar transponders	Q0N radio waves from 9,200MHz to 9,500MHz
AIS search and rescue transmitter	F1D radio waves 161.975MHz and 162.025MHz
radio equipment specified in Article 45-3-5 of the Equipment Regulation	(i) A3X radio wave 121.5MHz (ii) G1B radio waves or G1D radio waves 406.028MHz, 406.031MHz, 406.037MHz, or 406.04MHz; or G1D radiowave 406.05MHz. (iii) F1D radio waves 161.975MHz and 162.025MHz.

(10) A ship station equipped with radio equipment listed in the left-hand column of the following table must be capable of receiving the radio waves listed respectively in the right-hand column of the same table in the relevant radio equipment.

Radio Equipment	Type of Radio Waves and Frequencies
navtex receiver	F1B radio waves 424kHz or 518kHz
enhanced group calling	G1D radio waves 1,530MHz to 1,545MHz or Q7W radio waves 1,618.25 MHz to 1,626.5MHz
terrestrial radionavigation equipment (meaning receiving equipment set forth in Article 47-2 of the Equipment Regulation; the same applies in Article 28)	P0N radio wave 100kHz
satellite radionavigation systems (meaning receiving equipment set forth in Article 47-3 of the Equipment Regulation; the same applies in Article 28)	G7X radio wave 1,227.6MHz or 1,575.42MHz

- (11) An aircraft station must be capable of transmitting and receiving radio waves as publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- (12) Beyond the provisions of the preceding paragraph, an aircraft station communicating with a radio station for maritime mobile service must be capable of transmitting and receiving the radio waves for maritime mobile service necessary for the relevant communication.
- (13) a radio station conducting emergency communication by radiotelegraphy must be capable of transmitting and receiving A1A radio waves of 4,630 kHz

whenever possible.

Article 13 (1) The frequencies and antenna power of simplified radio stations are to be publicly notified separately.

(2) among aircraft station transmitting equipment, the antenna power of the equipment using H3E or J3E radio waves at frequencies from 1,606.5 kHz to 28,000 kHz is to be 10 W or more.

(3) The frequencies of radio stations using ACAS, aeronautical DME, TACAN, or VOR, and of radio stations of ILS, MLS, ATCRBS, or GBAS are as prescribed in Appended Table 2-3.

Article 13-2 The frequency bands in which amateur stations are permitted to operate are publicly notified separately.

Article 13-3 The types of radio waves, frequencies, and antenna power at radio buoy stations are prescribed respectively in the following table; provided, however, that this does not apply when the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications finds it particularly necessary.

Type of Radio Waves and Frequencies	Antenna Power
A1A radio waves, A1B radio waves, or F1B radio waves; exceeding 1,606.5kHz and 2,850kHz or less	3 W or less
A1A radio waves, A1B radio waves, F1B radio waves, or V1B radio waves; exceeding 41 MHz and 44MHz or less	3 W or less

Article 13-3-2 The class of radio waves, frequencies, and antenna power designated for meteorological aid stations (limited to those of radiosonde and meteorological radio robot) are as prescribed in the following table, according to the classification of the transmitting equipment, unless otherwise publicly notified separately.

Classification of Transmitting Equipment		Type of Radio Waves	Frequency	Antenna Power
(i) radiosonde.	1.radio stations equipped with receiving equipment for receiving radio waves for specific operation of the radiosonde.	K2D, V1D or V3D	1,673MHz 1,680MHz 1,687MHz	10 W or less

	2.devices other than those specified in 1.	A1D, A2D, F1D, F2D, F3D, F7D, F8D, F9D, G1D or G7D	frequencies of 403.3MHz or more and 405.7MHz or less, and which is obtained by adding a natural number multiple of 100kHz to 403.3MHz and 403.3MHz	0.2 W or less
		A1D, A2D, F1D, F2D, F7D, F8D or F9D	1,673MHz 1,680MHz 1,687MHz	1 Watt or less
		K2D,V1D	1,673MHz 1,680MHz 1,687MHz	10 W or less
(ii)meteorological radio robot.		F1D, F2D	402MHz to 406MHz	1 Watt or less

Article 13-3-3 The types of radio waves, frequencies, and antenna power when an onboard communications station or a ship station performs communications using the onboard communications equipment facility are prescribed respectively in the following table.

Type of Radio Waves and Frequencies	Antenna Power
F3E radio wave 156.75MHz or 156.85MHz	1 Watt or less
F1D radio waves and F1E radio waves or F3E radio waves, frequencies exceeding 450MHz and 470MHz or less, and to be publicly notified separately	2 W or less

Article 14 The usage, type of radio waves, frequencies, and antenna power of premises radio stations are to be publicly notified separately.

Article 15 (1) The class of radio waves designated for a radio station of a single channel-based radiotelephone using radio waves of a frequency of 28 MHz or less, with respect to the relevant radiotelephone, are as follows; provided, however, that this does not apply to radiotelephones of basic broadcasting stations, amateur stations, simplified radio stations, or other radio stations publicly notified separately:



Type of radio waves H3E, J3E or R3E.

(Radio Stations Subject to Specified Radio Stations)

Article 15-2 (1) The radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 27-2 item (i) of the Act are as follows:

- (i) deleted;
- (ii) a land mobile station for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services;
- (iii) a earth station for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services (limited to earth stations for which the conditions of radio equipment are prescribed in Article 54-3 of the Equipment Regulation (hereinafter referred to as "VSAT earth stations") (in the case of those using radio equipment prescribed in paragraph (3) of the same Article, excluding those using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 14.4 GHz and 14.5 GHz or less));
- (iv) an aircraft earth station for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services;
- (v) a portable mobile earth station for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services (excluding portable mobile earth stations for which the conditions of the radio equipment are prescribed in Article 49-23-5 of the Equipment Regulation, and which use radio waves of a frequency exceeding 14.4 GHz and 14.5 GHz or less);
- (vi) a land mobile station performing digital MCA land mobile communication prescribed in Article 3, item (vi) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (vii) a land mobile station performing advanced MCA land mobile communication prescribed in Article 3, item (vi) - 2 of the Equipment Regulation;
- (vii)-2 a portable mobile earth station performing portable mobile satellite communication for disaster management measures prescribed in Article 3, item (ix) - 2 of the Equipment Regulation;
- (vii)-3 a land mobile station among radio stations of broad band mobile radio access systems prescribed in Article 3, item (x) of the Equipment Regulation (excluding those for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services);
- (vii)-4 a land mobile station among radio stations which is Local 5G prescribed in Article 3, item (xv) of the Equipment Regulation (excluding those for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services);
- (viii) a land mobile station among radio stations that use the real number zero point single side band modulation method and the narrow-band digital communication method (meaning the communication method prescribed in Article 57-3-2 of the Equipment Regulation; the same applies hereinafter);
- (ix) a portable station among radio stations adopting real number zero point

single side band modulation method and narrow band digital communication method.

- (2) The radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 27-2, item (ii) of the Act are as follows:
- (i) base stations (except those listed in the following item) that exclusively use radio waves of frequencies publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications for the purpose of having them exclusively used by radio stations established by the same person over a wide geographical area;
  - (ii) base stations installed indoors or in other places where there is no risk of causing interference or other obstruction that impairs the operation of other radio stations;
  - (iii) land mobile relay stations that exclusively use radio waves of frequencies publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications for the purpose of having them exclusively used by radio stations established by the same person in a wide geographical area.

(Standards of the Radio Equipment in Specified Radio Stations)

Article 15-3 The standards for radio equipment specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 27-2 of the Act are to be those listed in the following items, in accordance with the radio stations listed in the respective items:

- (i) deleted;
- (ii) land mobile stations for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services
  1. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6 of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
  2. the technical regulation prescribed in Article 49-6-4 of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
  3. the technical regulation prescribed in Article 49-6-5 of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
  4. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-6 of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
  5. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-7 of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
  6. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-8 of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
  7. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-9, paragraphs (1) and (2) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
  8. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-9, paragraphs (1)

- and (5) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 9. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-9, paragraphs (1) and (6) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 10. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-10, paragraphs (1) and (3) of the Equipment Regulation;
- 11. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-10, paragraphs (1) and (4) of the Equipment Regulation;
- 12. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-11 of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 13. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-12, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 14. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-12, paragraph (2) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 15. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-13 of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 16. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-15, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 17. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-19, paragraphs (1) and (2) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 18. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-21, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 19. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-25 of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 20. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-28 of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 21. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29, paragraphs (1), (3) and (8), and paragraphs (1), (4) and (8) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 22. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29, paragraphs (1), (7) and (8) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
- 23. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29-2 of the Equipment Regulation, those
- 23. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29-2 of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to land mobile stations; pertain to land mobile stations;
- (iii) earth stations for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services:
  - 1. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 54-3, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;

2. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 54-3, paragraph (2) of the Equipment Regulation;
  3. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 54-3, paragraph (3) of the Equipment Regulation;
  4. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 54-3, paragraph (4) of the Equipment Regulation.
- (iv) aircraft earth stations for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services  
the technical regulations prescribed in Article 45-21 of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to aircraft earth stations;
- (v) portable mobile earth stations for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services:
1. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-18, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to portable mobile earth stations;
  2. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-18, item (ii) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to portable mobile earth stations;
  3. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-23, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to portable mobile earth stations;
  4. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-23, item (ii) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to portable mobile earth stations;
  5. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-23-2 of the Equipment Regulation;
  6. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-23-3, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation;
  7. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-23-4 of the Equipment Regulation;
  8. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-23-5 of the Equipment Regulation;
  9. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-23-6 of the Equipment Regulation;
  10. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-24, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;
  11. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-24, paragraph (2) of the Equipment Regulation;
  12. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-24, paragraph (3), item (i) of the Equipment Regulation;
  13. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-24, paragraph (3), item (ii) of the Equipment Regulation;

14. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-24, paragraph (4) of the Equipment Regulation;
  15. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-24, paragraph (5) of the Equipment Regulation;
  16. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-24-2 of the Equipment Regulation;
  17. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-24-3 of the Equipment Regulation.
- (vi) a land mobile station performing digital MCA land mobile communication prescribed in Article 3, item (vi) of the Equipment Regulation  
The technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-7-3 of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to land mobile stations
- (vii) a land mobile station performing advanced MCA land mobile communication prescribed in Article 3, item (vi) - 2 of the Equipment Regulation  
The technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-7-4 of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to land mobile stations;
- (vii)-2 a portable mobile earth station performing portable mobile satellite communication for disaster management measures prescribed in Article 3, item (ix) - 2 of the Equipment Regulation  
The technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-24-4 of the Equipment Regulation;
- (vii)-3 radio stations of broad band mobile radio access systems prescribed in Article 3, item (x) of the Equipment Regulation that are land mobile stations (excluding those for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services):
1. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29, paragraphs (1), (3) and (8), and paragraphs (1), (4) and (8) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
  2. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29, paragraphs (1), (7) and (8) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
  3. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29-2 of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations.
- (vii)-4 radio stations which are Local 5G prescribed in Article 3, item (xv) of the Equipment Regulation and are land mobile stations (excluding those for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services):
1. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-12, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those pertaining to land mobile stations;
  2. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-12, paragraph (2) of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to land mobile stations;
- (viii) mobile land stations among radio stations using the real zero single side band modulation method and the narrow-band digital communication

method:

1. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 57-2-2, paragraphs (1) and (2) of the Equipment Regulation;
  2. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 57-2-2, paragraphs (1) through (3) of the Equipment Regulation;
  3. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 57-3-2, paragraphs (1) and (2) of the Equipment Regulation;
  4. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 57-3-2, paragraphs (1) through (3) of the Equipment Regulation.
- (ix) portable stations among radio stations adopting real zero single side band modulation method and narrow band digital communication method  
Any of the technical regulations listed in 1. through 4. of the preceding item;
- (x) base stations prescribed in paragraph (2), item (i) of the preceding Article:
1. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-4, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those which are related to base stations (excluding those set forth in 1. and 2. of the following item);
  2. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-5, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those which are related to base stations (excluding those set forth in 3. and 4. of the following item);
  3. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-9, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those which are related to base stations (excluding those set forth in 5. and 6. of the following item);
  4. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-12, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to base stations;
  5. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-13 of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to base stations;
  6. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-28 of the Equipment Regulation, those which are related to base stations (excluding those set forth in 9. and 10. of the following item);
  7. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29 of the Equipment Regulation, those which are related to base stations (excluding those set forth in 11. and 12. of the following item);
  8. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29-2 of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to base stations.
- (xi) base stations prescribed in paragraph (2), item (ii) of the preceding Article:
1. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-4, paragraphs (1) and (3) of the Equipment Regulation;
  2. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-4, paragraphs (1) and (4) of the Equipment Regulation;
  3. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-5, paragraphs (1) and (3) of the Equipment Regulation;

4. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-5, paragraphs (1) and (4) of the Equipment Regulation;
  5. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-9, paragraphs (1) and (3) of the Equipment Regulation;
  6. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-9, paragraphs (1) and (4) of the Equipment Regulation;
  7. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-10, paragraphs (1) and (5) of the Equipment Regulation;
  8. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-10, paragraphs (1) and (6) of the Equipment Regulation;
  9. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-28, paragraphs (1), (2), (5) and (7) of the Equipment Regulation;
  10. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-28, paragraphs (1), (2), (6) and (7) of the Equipment Regulation;
  11. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29, paragraphs (1), (2), (5) and (8) of the Equipment Regulation;
  12. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29, paragraphs (1), (2), (6) and (8) of the Equipment Regulation.
- (xii) a land mobile relay station prescribed in paragraph (2), item (iii) of the preceding Article:
1. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6 of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to land mobile relay stations;
  2. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-28 of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to land mobile relay stations;
  3. the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-29 of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to land mobile relay stations.

(Period for Notification of Establishment, etc. of a Specified Radio Station)

Article 15-4 The period specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 27-6, paragraph (3) of the Act is 15 days.

(Radio Stations Subject to Registration)

Article 16 The radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 27-21, paragraph (1) of the Act are listed in the following:

- (i) a base station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-8-3 of the Equipment Regulation with antenna power of 1 W or less;
- (i)-2 a land mobile station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-8-3, paragraph (4) of the Equipment Regulation, whose antenna power is 10 milliwatts or less;

- (ii) a premises radio station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-9, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation (excluding that falling under the proviso to (d) of the same item) (limited to those used exclusively for mobile object identification);
- (iii) a premises radio station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-9, item (iii) of the Equipment Regulation (limited to the radio equipment to which the technical regulations in (c) of the same item apply);
- (iv) a base station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-20-2, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (v) a land mobile relay station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-20-2, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (vi) a base station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-21, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (vii) a land mobile relay station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-21, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (viii) a land mobile station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-21, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (ix) a portable base station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-21, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (x) a portable station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-21, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (xi) a land mobile station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-34, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (xi)-2 a land mobile station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-34, paragraph (2) of the Equipment Regulation (excluding the radio equipment falling under the proviso to item (v) of the same paragraph);
- (xii) a simplified radio station using radio equipment pertaining to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 54, item (ii) and item (ii) - 2 of the Equipment Regulation (limited to the radio equipment to which the technical regulations in item (ii), (h) of the same Article apply).



(Standards for Radio Equipment at Registered Stations)

Article 17 The standards for radio equipment specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 27-21, paragraph (1) of the Act are as set forth below:

- (i) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-8-3 of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to base stations;
- (i)-2 the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-8-3, paragraph (4) of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to land mobile stations;
- (ii) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-9, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (iii) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-9, item (iii) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (iv) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-20-2, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to base stations;
- (v) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-20-2, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to land mobile relay stations;
- (vi) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-21, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to base stations;
- (vii) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-21, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to land mobile relay stations;
- (viii) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-21, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to land mobile stations;
- (ix) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-21, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to portable base stations;
- (x) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-21, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation, those which pertain to portable stations;
- (xi) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-34, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (xi)-2 the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-34, paragraph (2) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (xii) the technical regulations prescribed in Article 54, item (ii) and item (ii) - 2 of the Equipment Regulation.

(Established Area of Registered Station)

Article 18 (1) The areas specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 27-21, paragraph (1) of the Act are as set forth below:

- (i) The established area of radio stations using radio waves of frequencies in a range of 351.03125 MHz or more and 351.63125 MHz or less is the area publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;

- (ii) the established area of radio stations using radio waves of frequencies in a range of exceeding 4,900 MHz and 5,000 MHz or less is the area publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;
  - (iii) the established area of radio stations using radio waves of frequencies in a range of exceeding 5,150 MHz and 5,250 MHz or less is the area publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- (2) The established area of radio stations other than those listed in the preceding paragraph is nationwide.

(Minor Matters)

Article 19 (1) The minor matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in the proviso to Article 27-26, paragraph (1) of the Act are as set forth below:

- (i) a change in the location of radio equipment (in the case of a mobile radio station, the default location or operating area) within an area prescribed in the preceding Article, which does not exceed the jurisdictional district of Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications at which registered;
  - (ii) changes to the frequency or antenna power, and that do not involve any construction work to change the radio equipment.
- (2) The minor matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in the proviso to Article 27-33, paragraph (1) of the Act are as set forth below:
- (i) change of the area where radio equipment is to be installed (in the case of a mobile radio station, the operating area), where the change is within the area prescribed in Article 18, and does not exceed the jurisdictional district of Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications at which registered;
  - (ii) changes to the frequency or antenna power, and that do not involve any construction work to change the radio equipment.

(Notification Period for Establishment of Radio Station)

Article 20 The period specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 27-34 of the Act is 15 days.

(Services Pertaining to Radio Stations Subject to Mediation, etc.)

Article 20-2 The services specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 27-38, paragraph (1) of the Act are as set forth below:

- (i) telecommunications services;
- (ii) broadcasting operations;

- (iii) operations pertaining to the protection of human lives or property, or to the maintenance of public order;
- (iv) services of supplying electricity pertaining to an electricity business;
- (v) operations of trains pertaining to a railway business;
- (vi) services of supplying gas for a gas business;
- (vii) services using radio stations performing digital MCA land mobile communication prescribed in Article 3, item (vi) of the Equipment Regulation or advanced MCA land mobile communication prescribed in item (vi) - 2 of the same Article.

(Matters Related to Radio Stations Pertaining to Mediation, etc.)

Article 20-3 The matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 27-38, paragraph (1) of the Act are as set forth below:

- (i) the other party with which communications are conducted;
- (ii) communications matters;
- (iii) the location of the radio equipment (in the case of a registered station pertaining to blanket registration, the area where the radio equipment is to be installed (in the case of a mobile radio station, the operating area));
- (iv) radio equipment;
- (v) broadcasting matters;
- (vi) service area;
- (vii) identification signals;
- (viii) the type of radio waves;
- (ix) frequency;
- (x) antenna power;
- (xi) permitted operating hours.

## **Section 2 Disclosure of Frequency Assignment Plan**

(Place for Inspection)

Article 21 The frequency assignment plan is made available for public inspection at the following places:

- (i) the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications Telecommunications Bureau;
- (ii) Regional Bureau of Telecommunications (including Okinawa Office of Telecommunications; the same applies hereinafter).

## **Section 2-2 Procedures for Proposal of the Establishment of Establishment Guidelines**

(Procedures for Proposal of the Establishment of Establishment Guidelines)

- Article 21-2 (1) The proposal pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-13, paragraph (1) of the Act must be made by submitting a written proposal using the form of Appended Table 2-3-2 using the form of Appended Table 2-3-2 to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- (2) The reference to a person specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in the proviso to Article 27-13, paragraph (1) of the Act, is to be the person that each of the following items prescribes for the category of case set forth in the item:
- (i) if a person who has made a proposal pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-13, paragraph (1) of the Act intends to make a proposal separately pursuant to the provisions of the same paragraph with regard to the same frequency as the one that the person has offered in the proposal as the frequency to be used by the specified base station that the person wishes to establish (hereinafter referred to as the "proposed frequency" in this Article), while a decision on the necessity of establishing the establishment guidelines pertaining to the proposal (hereinafter referred to simply as the "decision on the necessity" in this Article) has not been made: the person who has made the proposal;
  - (ii) if a person who has made a proposal under the provisions of Article 27-13, paragraph (1) of the Act, in the case where establishment guidelines pertaining to the proposal have been established, has not made a report under the provisions of paragraph (8) and has not filed an application for approval of an establishment plan pertaining to the establishment guidelines within the period prescribed in Article 27-14, paragraph (3) of the Act without justifiable grounds, and two years have not elapsed from the day following the day on which the period expired: the person who has made the proposal.
- (3) The matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 27-13, paragraph (1), item (vi) of the Act are the following matters:
- (i) matters related to the estimation of the degree of effective utilization of the radio waves of the proposed frequency by the specified base station that the proposer wishes to establish, based on the results of the effective utilization assessment prescribed in Article 26-3, paragraph (1) of the Act;
  - (ii) in the case the proposer has obtained a registration as set forth in Article 9 of the Telecommunications Business Act, the date of the registration and the registration number (if the registration has been renewed as set forth in Article 12-2, paragraph (1) of the same Act, the date of the registration and the renewal, and the registration number), in the case the proposer has not obtained a registration as set forth in Article 9 of the same Act, the

- particulars concerning the application for registration as set forth in the same Article;
- (iii) matters concerning the finances of the proposer;
  - (iv) the frequencies used by the mobile radio stations which is the other party with which communications are conducted of the specified base stations that the proposer wishes to establish;
- (4) A person that intends to make a proposal under the provisions of Article 27-13, paragraph (1) of the Act may make the proposal only within one year prior to the expiration of the validity period, if the validity period of the approval has not expired, of the approval of the approved plan pertaining to the existing base stations (meaning the existing base stations for telecommunications services prescribed in Article 27-12, paragraph (2) of the Act; the same applies in paragraph (6), item (iv) and paragraph (10)) for telecommunications services that are actually using the frequencies for which the person intends to make the proposal.
- (5) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds it necessary in making a decision on the necessity of establishing the establishment guidelines pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-13, paragraph (2) of the Act, the minister may request the proposer to submit materials and provide explanations.
- (6) The matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 27-13, paragraph (2) of the Act are the following matters:
- (i) the status of the renewal of the registration of the proposer set forth in Article 9 of the Telecommunications Business Act or the registration set forth in Article 12-2, paragraph (1) of the same Act, or the prospect of the registration set forth in Article 9 of the same Act;
  - (ii) the financial conditions of the proposer;
  - (iii) whether or not the time of establishment of the specified base station prescribed in Article 27-13, paragraph (1), item (iv) of the Act pertaining to the proposal is after the expiration date of the validity period of the approval of the approved plan pertaining to the proposed frequency;
  - (iv) the degree of effective utilization of radio waves of frequencies currently being used by already established base stations of telecommunications services;
  - (v) with regard to the frequencies of radio waves that are found to be equivalent to the radio waves of the proposed frequency in consideration of the characteristics of the radio waves and other matters, whether or not a new assignment is actually possible, or the prospect of an early assignment;
  - (vi) the period from the day on which the approved plan pertaining to the proposed frequency was approved to the day on which the proposal was made

- pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-13, paragraph (1) of the Act;
- (vii) if the results of the effective utilization assessment under the provisions of Article 26-3, paragraph (4) of the Act for the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the validity period of the approval of the approved plan pertaining to the proposed frequency expires have not been reported, the approved plan.
- (7) The proposer may withdraw the proposal made under the provisions of Article 27-13, paragraph (1) of the Act until a decision on the necessity of the relevant proposal is made.
- (8) If a decision on the necessity pertaining to the proposal under the preceding paragraph is made, and if it becomes unnecessary to establish the specified base stations pertaining to the proposal during the period from the date of the decision to the start date of the period prescribed in Article 27-14, paragraph (3) of the Act pertaining to the establishment guidelines pertaining to the proposal, the proposer must promptly report to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect.
- (9) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may, when there has been a report pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, refrain from establishing the establishment guidelines set forth in the preceding paragraph or abolish them.
- (10) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has decided not to establish the establishment guidelines pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph or has abolished them, the Minister must notify the proposer and the licensee of the already established base stations for telecommunications services related to the decision on the necessity of the establishment guidelines pertaining to the proposal under paragraph (7) to that effect and the reasons therefor without delay, and must make this public, as well as reporting it to the Radio Regulatory Council.

### **Section 3 Safety Facilities**

#### **(Ensuring Safety of Radio Equipment)**

Article 21-3 Radio equipment must not cause physical injury or property damage due to damage, fire, smoke, etc.

#### **(Safety Facilities against Radio Wave Strength)**

Article 21-4 (1) Radio equipment must be installed in a place (limited to places where people normally gather, pass through, or enter or leave) where the strength of radio waves (meaning electric field strength, magnetic field strength, electric power flux density, and magnetic flux density; the same applies hereinafter) transmitted from the radio equipment exceeds the value

prescribed in the Appended Table 2-3-3 so that no person other than the operator can easily enter or leave the place; provided, however, that this does not apply to radio equipment in radio stations listed in the following items:

- (i) radio equipment of a radio station with a mean power of 20 milliwatts or less;
  - (ii) radio equipment in a moving radio station;
  - (iii) radio equipment of a radio station temporarily established when an emergency situation, such as an earthquake, typhoon, flood, tsunami, snow damage, fire, or riot, has occurred or is likely to occur;
  - (iv) beyond what is listed in the preceding three items, radio equipment of a radio station that is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications because the application of these provisions is unreasonable.
- (2) The calculation method and measurement method of the radio wave intensity under the preceding paragraph are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(Safety Facilities against High-Voltage Electricity)

Article 22 Motor-driven generators, transformers, filters, rectifiers and other equipment using high-voltage electricity (meaning electricity with a high-frequency or AC voltage exceeding 300 V or a DC voltage exceeding 750 V; the same applies hereinafter) must be housed in an insulated shielding body or a grounded metal shielding body so that they cannot be easily touched from the outside; provided, however, that this does not apply when the equipment is installed in a place where it is made so that anyone other than the handler cannot enter or leave.

Article 23 Electric wires that conduct high-voltage electricity and interconnect the respective unit devices of transmission equipment must be housed in line groove, strong insulators, or grounded metal shielding; provided, however, that this does not apply if they are installed in a place where it is made so that no person other than the handler can enter or leave.

Article 24 When high-voltage electricity is conducted through electric wires exposed from the regulating panel or the outer box of the transmitting equipment, the electric wires must be protected in accordance with the provisions of the Ministerial Order for Establishing technical regulations for Electrical Equipment (Order of the Ministry of International Trade and Industry No. 61 of 1965) even if the electric wires are insulated.

Article 25 The antenna, feeder or counterpoise of transmitting equipment

through which high-voltage electricity is conducted must have a height of 2.5 meters or more from the level on which a person walks or lives; provided, however, that this does not apply in the following items:

- (i) when a part with a height of less than 2.5 meters is a structure that does not easily touch a human body or is located at a position that does not easily touch a human body;
- (ii) when it is a mobile station, in which it is difficult due to the structure and is on a place where no person other than radio operators enter or leave.

(Safety Equipment for Antennas)

Article 26 A lightning arrester or a grounding device must be installed in the antenna system of radio equipment, and a grounding device must be installed in the counterpoise; provided, however, that this does not apply to the antenna of radio equipment in a radio station using a frequency exceeding 26.175 MHz or of radio equipment in a land mobile station or a portable station.

(Safety Facilities of Meteorological Radar for Aircraft)

Article 27 On the aircraft meteorological radar, when there is a risk of causing physical injury or damage to objects accompanied to the operation of its equipment, the necessary facilities must be installed.

#### **Section 4 Special Provisions for Ship Stations and Aircraft Stations**

(Apparatus for Radio Equipment on Compulsory Ship Stations)

Article 28 (1) Apparatus that must be installed in radio equipment on a compulsory ship station according to the classification of ships and navigating areas pursuant to the provisions of Article 33 of the Act is as follows; provided, however, that this does not apply when the Director-General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications finds that it is difficult to install the apparatus due to the structure of the hull of the ship in which the compulsory ship station is located or other circumstances:

- (i) In the case of a compulsory ship station of a ship navigating only in A1 sea area (meaning the communication zone of a coastal station capable of distress traffic using F2B radio waves 156.525 MHz, which is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or specified by the government of a foreign country; the same applies hereinafter), the following apparatus:
  - 1. apparatus for transmitting equipment and receiving equipment.apparatus of radio equipment (limited to that which is capable of communication by digital selective-calling system and wireless telephone) in the very high frequency band (meaning the frequency band exceeding 156



MHz and 157.45 MHz or less; hereinafter the same applies in this Article and Article 32-10): one unit

2. apparatus for automatic distress alert system;

i. radar transponder for search and rescue or a position indication transmitter for search and rescue: one unit (in the case of a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship or a ship with a gross tonnage of 500 tons or more, that is engaged in international voyages and a those whose navigation area in is a distant water area or an offshore area (excluding those engaged in international voyages),two units(in the case of a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship (limited to those whose navigation area is a distant water area or an offshore area, if it does not engage in international voyages) that has an opening on the bow, the stern, or the broadside, the ratio of one for every four of the number of survival boats loaded on the ship is to be added));

ii. satellite emergency position indication radiobeacon: one unit;

3. apparatus used to receive information on the safety of ship navigation;

i. navtex receiver (limited to those capable of receiving F1B radio waves 518 kHz; hereinafter the same applies in this paragraph): one unit;

ii. enhanced group calling (limited to a compulsory ship station of a ship navigating in a range exceeding that publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications and that specified by the government of a foreign country as the communication range of a radio station transmitting maritime safety information for a navigation receiver; the same applies in the following item and item (iii)): one unit;

4. other apparatus;

i. two-way radiotelephones (excluding those used fixed on survival boats; the same applies in the following item and item (iii)): two units (in the case of a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship and a ship with a gross tonnage of 500 tons or more engaged in international voyages, or on a passenger ship (excluding those engaged in international voyages) whose navigation area is in a distant water area or an offshore area, three units);

ii. two-way radiotelephone between ship and aircraft (limited to a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship engaged in international voyages; the same applies in the following item and item (iii)): one unit;

iii. the very high frequency band receiver for exclusively digital selective-calling: one unit;

iv. apparatus for automatic identification system (limited to a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship engaged in international voyages, a non-passenger ship with a gross tonnage of 300 tons or more engaged in international voyages, or on a ship with a gross tonnage of

500 tons or more that is not engaged in international voyages; the same applies in the following item and item (iii)): one unit;

v. apparatus for ground radionavigation system or satellite radionavigation system (limited to a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship engaged in international voyages and on a ship other than a passenger ship engaged in international voyages which has a gross tonnage of 20 tons or more (excluding a ship not engaged in international voyages which has a gross tonnage of less than 500 tons and which is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications); the same applies in the following item and item (iii)): one unit;

(ii) in the case of a compulsory ship station of a ship navigating only in sea area A1 and sea area A2 (referring to the communication zones (except sea area A1) of a coast station capable of distress traffic using F1B radio wave 2,187.5 kHz, which are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or are specified by the government of a foreign country; the same applies hereinafter), the following apparatus:

1. apparatus for transmitting equipment and receiving equipment.

i. apparatus of the very high frequency band radio equipment (limited to those capable of communication by digital selective-calling system and radiotelephony): one unit;

ii. apparatus of radio equipment (limited to that capable of communication by digital selective-calling system and wireless telephony) of the medium high frequency band (meaning the frequency band exceeding 1,606.5 kHz and 3,900 kHz or less; hereinafter the same applies in this Article and Article 32-10): one unit;

2. apparatus for automatic distress alert system;

i. radar transponder for search and rescue or position-indicating transmitter for search and rescue: one unit (in the case of a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship or a ship with a gross tonnage of 500 tons or more, that is engaged in international voyages and those whose navigation area is a distant water area or an offshore area (excluding those engaged in international voyages), two units (in the case of a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship (limited to those whose navigation area is a distant water area or an offshore area, if it does not engage in international voyages) that has an opening on the bow, the stern, or the broadside, the ratio of one for every four of the number of survival boats loaded on the ship is to be added));

ii. emergency position indication radiobeacon: one unit;

3. apparatus used to receive information on the safety of ship navigation;

i. navtex receiver: one unit;

- ii. enhanced group calling: one unit;
- 4. other apparatus:
  - i. two-way radiotelephones: two units (in the case of a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship or a ship with a gross tonnage of 500 tons or more engaged in international voyages, and on a passenger ship (excluding a passenger ship engaged in international voyages) whose navigation area is in a distant water area or an offshore area, three two-way radiotelephones);
  - ii. two-way radiotelephone between ship and aircraft: one unit;
  - iii. the very high frequency band receiver for exclusively digital selective-calling: one unit;
  - iv. the medium high frequency band receiver for exclusively digital selective-calling system: one unit;
  - v. apparatus of automatic identification system: one unit;
  - vi. apparatus of ground radionavigation equipment or satellite radionavigation equipment: one unit;
- (iii) in the case of a compulsory ship station for a ship navigating in A1 sea area, A2 sea area and other sea areas, the following apparatus:
  - 1. apparatus for transmitting equipment and receiving equipment.
    - i. apparatus of the very high frequency band radio equipment (limited to those capable of communication by digital selective-calling system and radiotelephony): one unit;
    - ii. apparatus of radio equipment (limited to radio equipment capable of communication by means of a digital selective-calling device, radiotelephony, and narrow-band direct printing telegraph device (in the case of a compulsory ship station on a ship not engaged in international voyages, communication by means of a digital selective-calling system and radiotelephony)) of the medium high frequency band and high frequency band (meaning the frequency band of exceeding 4 MHz and 26.175 MHz or less; hereinafter the same applies in this Article and Article 32-10): one unit;
  - 2. apparatus for automatic distress alert system;
    - i. search and rescue radar transponders or a position-indicating transmitter for search and rescue: one unit (in the case of a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship or a ship with a gross tonnage of 500 tons or more, that is engaged in international voyages or those whose navigation area is a distant water area or an offshore area (excluding those engaged in international voyages), two units (in the case of a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship (limited to those whose navigation area is a distant water area or an offshore area, if it does not engage in international voyages) that has an opening on the bow, the stern, or the broadside, the ratio of one for every four of the number of

- survival boats loaded on the ship is to be added));
  - ii. emergency position indicating radiobeacon: one unit;
  - 3. apparatus used to receive information on the safety of ship navigation;
    - i. navtex receiver: one units;
    - ii. enhanced group calling: one unit;
  - 4. other apparatus;
    - i. two-way radiotelephones: two units (in the case of a compulsory ship station on a passenger ship or a ship with a gross tonnage of 500 tons or more engaged in international voyages, and on a passenger ship (excluding a passenger ship engaged in international voyages) whose navigation area is in a distant water area or an offshore area, two-way radiotelephones: three units).
    - ii. two-way radiotelephone between ship and aircraft: one unit;
    - iii. the very high frequency band receiver for exclusively digital selective-calling: one unit;
    - iv. the medium high frequency band and high frequency band receiver for exclusively digital selective-calling: one unit
    - v. apparatus of automatic identification system: one unit;
    - vi. apparatus of ground radionavigation equipment or satellite radionavigation equipment: one unit;
- (2) In addition to the apparatus listed in the preceding paragraph, radio equipment on a compulsory ship station must be equipped with apparatuses that are capable of communicating with the land necessary for operating the ship in accordance with the area of the sea in which the ship in which the compulsory ship station is located is navigating; provided, however, that this does not apply when those communication can be conducted by the apparatuses set forth in the preceding paragraph or by the radio equipment of another radio station established on the ship in which the compulsory ship station is located.
- (3) Radio equipment on a compulsory ship station installed on a passenger ship engaged in international voyages and on a non-passenger ship with a gross tonnage of 500 tons or more engaged in international voyages (except those publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications) must be equipped with a ship security warning device (meaning a device capable of transmitting a ship security warning to the Japan Coast Guard and satisfying other requirements publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications) in addition to the apparatuses prescribed in the preceding two paragraphs; provided, however, that this does not apply when the relevant requirements can be satisfied by the apparatuses prescribed in the preceding two paragraphs.
- (4) In addition to the apparatuses set forth in the preceding three paragraphs, the radio equipment of a compulsory ship station on a ship engaged in

international voyages listed in the left-hand column of the following table must be equipped with the radio equipment prescribed in Article 45-3-5 of the Equipment Regulation that is equipped with the devices listed respectively in the right-hand column of the same table.

Classification of Ships		Equipment
passenger ships with a gross tonnage of 150 tons or more		voyage data recorder
ships other than passenger ships, with a gross tonnage of 3,000tons or more(limited to those constructed on or after July1,2002, excluding ships exclusively engaged in fishing)		
ships other than passenger ships with a gross tonnage of 3,000tons or more(limited to those built on or before June30,2002, excluding ships exclusively engaged in fishing)	ships which is not equipped with a simplified voyage data recorder as prescribed in Article2,paragraph(9)of the Supplementary Provisions of the Ministerial Order for Partial Revision of the Regulations, etc. for Ship Equipment(Order of the Ministry of Land,Infrastructure,Transport and Tourism No.75 of 2002)	voyage data recorder
	ships not equipped with a voyage data recorder a sprescribed in Article146-30 of the Regulations for Ship Equipment (Order of the Ministry of Communication No.6 of 1934)or a simplified voyage data recorder a sprescribed in Article2,paragraph(9) of the Supplementary Provisions of the Ministerial Order Partially Amending the Regulations, etc. for Ship Equipment(limited to those that do not use radio waves)	simplified voyage data recorder

- (5) High-speed rescue boat loaded on a ship with a compulsory ship station must be equipped for each of the relevant high-speed rescue boat with a two-way radiotelephone equipped with accessories to enable transmission without holding in the hand.
- (6) Radio equipment on a compulsory ship station installed on a passenger ship engaged in international voyages and on a non-passenger ship with a gross tonnage of 300 tons or more engaged in international voyages (except those otherwise publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and

- Communications) must be equipped with a long-range identification and tracking system (meaning a device capable of automatically transmitting information on the identification and position (including the acquired date and time) of the ship to the Japan Coast Guard and satisfying other requirements publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications) in addition to the apparatuses prescribed in paragraphs (1) and (2); provided, however, that this does not apply when the apparatuses prescribed in paragraphs (1) and (2) can satisfy the relevant requirements.
- (7) A compulsory ship station set forth in paragraph (1), item (iii), which is equipped on a ship on which the compulsory ship station is installed with radio equipment of INMARSAT C-type of an INMARSAT ship earth station, or radio equipment using radio waves of frequencies from 1,621.35 MHz to 1,626.5 MHz, among the ship earth stations which is prescribed in Article 12, paragraph (6), item (ii), is not required to be equipped with the apparatus set forth in paragraph (1), item (iii), 1. ii and 4. iv, notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1); provided, however, that this does not apply to a compulsory ship station which is equipped with INMARSAT C-type radio equipment of an INMARSAT ship earth station and is installed on a ship navigating beyond the communication zone of an INMARSAT satellite station publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- (8) In the case referred to in the preceding paragraph, the compulsory ship station must be equipped with the apparatus set forth in paragraph (1), item (ii), 1. ii and 4. iv
- (9) A compulsory ship station set forth in paragraph (1), which is equipped on the ship on which the compulsory ship station is located with radio equipment for an INMARSAT ship earth station having a function of enhanced group calling or with radio equipment using radio waves of a frequency in the range of 1,621.35 MHz to 1,626.5 MHz among the ship earth stations prescribed in Article 12, paragraph (6), item (ii) having a function of enhanced group calling, is not required to be equipped with an enhanced group calling, notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1). In this case, the radio equipment of the relevant INMARSAT ship earth stations, or of the ship earth stations prescribed in Article 12, paragraph (6), item (ii), which use radio waves of a frequency in the range of 1,621.35 MHz to 1,626.5 MHz, are deemed to be an enhanced group calling prescribed in paragraph (1), and the provisions pertaining to that apparatus which is used at compulsory ship stations apply.
- (10) A compulsory ship station of a small-sized ship or a ship navigating only the sea areas along the coast of Japan may, pursuant to a publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, substitute the apparatus specified in that public notice for the apparatus to be installed pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (2).

(Requirements, etc. for Radio Equipment on Compulsory Ship Stations, etc.)

Article 28-2 (1) A ship earth station specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in the main clause of Article 34 of the Act is to be one which is in the case in which not to be required to be equipped with the apparatus set forth in 1., ii and 4., iv of paragraph (1), item (iii) of the same Article pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (7) of the preceding Article, the relevant INMARSAT ship earth station, or a ship earth station using radio waves of frequencies from 1,621.35 MHz to 1,626.5 MHz among the ship earth stations prescribed in Article 12, paragraph (6), item (ii); or is to be one which is in the case in which INMARSAT C type radio equipment of INMARSAT ship station or radio equipment using radio waves of frequencies from 1,621.35 MHz to 1,626.5 MHz among the ship earth stations prescribed in Article 12, paragraph (6), item (ii) is deemed to be spare equipment set forth in Article 28-5, paragraph (1) pursuant to the provisions paragraph (3) of the same Article, the relevant INMARSAT ship earth station, or a ship earth station using radio waves of frequencies from 1,621.35 MHz to 1,626.5 MHz among the ship earth stations prescribed in Article 12, paragraph (6), item (ii).

(2) The radio equipment specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications set forth in the proviso to Article 34 of the Act is the radio equipment on the following compulsory ship stations, etc. (meaning the compulsory ship stations, etc. set forth in Article 34 of the Act; the same applies hereinafter):

- (i) compulsory ship stations, etc. (limited to those for ships not engaged in international voyages) for ships (excluding passenger ships) with a gross tonnage of less than 1,600 tons whose navigation area is in a distant water area or an offshore area and for ships whose navigation area is in a coastal area or a plain water area, which are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;
- (ii) a compulsory ship station, etc. of a fishing boat with a gross tonnage of less than 300 tons.

Article 28-3 A compulsory ship station, etc. must be equipped with a table on which matters related to distress traffic communication methods that are announced by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in a public notice are entered, and must be posted at a place where those matters can be easily seen from the position where the radio equipment is operated.

Article 28-4 The measures that must be taken for radio equipment on a compulsory ship station, etc. pursuant to the provisions of Article 35 of the Act are as follows:

- (i) with regard to radio equipment on a compulsory ship station, etc. of a passenger ship or a ship with a gross tonnage of 300 tons or more engaged in international voyages (excluding those navigating only the A1 sea area and those navigating only the A1 and A2 sea areas), measures prescribed in two out of the measures prescribed in the items of Article 35 of the Act;
- (ii) with regard to radio equipment on a compulsory ship station, etc. other than that prescribed in the preceding item, one measure out of the measures prescribed in each item of Article 35 of the Act.

Article 28-5 (1) The spare equipment that must be installed pursuant to the provisions of Article 35, item (i) of the Act is the apparatus of the radio equipment listed below:

- (i) in the case of a compulsory ship station prescribed in Article 28, paragraph (1), item (i), the radio equipment prescribed in 1. of the same item;
  - (ii) in the case of a compulsory ship station prescribed in Article 28, paragraph (1), item (ii), the radio equipment prescribed in 1. of the same item;
  - (iii) in the case of a compulsory ship station set forth in Article 28, paragraph (1), item (iii), the radio equipment set forth in 1. of the same item and the receiver set forth in 4., iv of the same item.
- (2) The spare equipment set forth in the preceding paragraph must be connected to a dedicated antenna and maintained in a condition for immediate operation.
  - (3) The spare equipment set forth in paragraph (1) may pursuant to the provisions of a public notice separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, when it is difficult or unreasonable to install apparatus pursuant to the provisions of the same paragraph, be INMARSAT C type radio equipment on an INMARSAT ship earth station or apparatus of radio equipment using radio waves of frequencies from 1,621.35 MHz to 1,626.5 MHz among ship earth stations prescribed in Article 12 paragraph (6) item (ii), or other equipment specified by the relevant public notice.
  - (4) The inspections that must be conducted pursuant to the provisions of Article 35, item (ii) of the Act are to be conducted by the method publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in accordance with the apparatus of the radio equipment at a time not exceeding three months before or after the day on which the measures under the same item have been to be taken (if separately designated by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications, at the designated time) once a year.
  - (5) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications separately gives public notice of the instruments and spare parts that must be installed pursuant to the provisions of Article 35, item (ii) of the Act.
  - (6) The measures set forth in Article 35, item (ii) of the Act may be entrusted to other persons, pursuant to the provisions of a publicly notified separately by



the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

- (7) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications separately gives a public notice of the instruments and spare parts that must be installed pursuant to the provisions of Article 35, item (iii) of the Act.

Article 29 The radio equipment specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under the proviso to Article 35 of the Act is as follows:

- (i) radio equipment on a compulsory ship station, etc. of a ship navigating only in the sea area A1, or a ship navigating only in the sea areas A1 and A2 (excluding passenger ships), which is not engaged in international voyages;
- (ii) other radio equipment specified in publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(Instruments)

Article 30 (1) The instruments that must be installed in the transmission equipment of a ship station pursuant to the provisions of Article 32 of the Act are as follows. In this case, the common use of instruments that are capable of switching between voltage and current measurements is not precluded:

- (i) voltmeter for auxiliary power supply;
  - (ii) charge and discharge ammeters for batteries;
  - (iii) the anode ammeter of the final stage power amplifier tube (for transmission equipment that uses semiconductor devices in place of the final stage power amplifier tube, an ammeter equivalent to an anode ammeter);
  - (iv) antenna ammeter;
  - (v) an indicator that indicates the emission of radio waves;
  - (vi) circuit tester;
  - (vii) hydrometers (limited to those using storage batteries requiring replenishment of distilled water);
  - (viii) thermometers (limited to those that use a storage battery requiring replenishment of distilled water);
- (2) for transmitting equipment using radio waves of frequencies exceeding 26.175 MHz, transmitting equipment with antenna power of 10 W or less, and other transmitting equipment for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications issued public notice separately, the instruments listed in the preceding paragraph that are separately issued public notice may be omitted.

(Spare Components)

Article 31 (1) The Spare Components that must be installed in radio equipment on a ship station pursuant to the provisions of Article 32 of the Act are as follows for each device of the radio equipment (excluding radio equipment with

antenna power of 10 W or less, radio equipment using radio waves of frequencies in excess of 26.175 MHz, and other radio equipment separately announced by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications); provided, however, that if spare components can be used in common for each devices, they are not required to be installed in each device:

- (i) vacuum tubes and rectifying tubes for transmission: the same number as in current use;
  - (ii) microphone (including a cord and plug) (limited to a radiotelephone): one unit;
  - (iii) break-in relay: one of each type;
  - (iv) antenna wire and antenna elements: in the case of antenna wire, those having the same length as the longest actually used ones; or in the case of antenna elements, one of each type;
  - (v) antenna insulators (excluding those used by fixing them): one fifth of the number currently in use;
  - (vi) distilled water (limited to that using a storage battery requiring replenishment of distilled water): 5 liters (2 liters for a station other than a compulsory ship station);
  - (vii) repairing tools and materials: one set;
  - (viii) fuses: the same number as the number of currently used.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), spare components that must be installed in a radar prescribed in Article 37 of the Act (excluding a radar to be installed in a ship station of a ship whose navigation area is a coastal area, a ship station of a fishing boat exclusively for gathering or catching marine organisms, and a ship station that is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications) are as follows; provided, however, that in the case of a ship station equipped with two radars, if the spare components can be used commonly for each device, it is not required to install them in each device:
- (i) magnetron: one;
  - (ii) Thyatron: one;
  - (iii) local oscillator tubes and high-frequency mixing devices for receiving (excluding those used in integrated circuits): one of each type;
  - (iv) special tube for transmission/reception switching(excluding an ATR tube): one;
  - (v) brushes for the antenna drive motor: the same number as the number currently used;
  - (vi) fuses:the same number as the number of currently used.
- (3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), item (i), radio equipment prescribed in the same paragraph which uses semiconductor devices in place of the final-stage power amplifier tubes for transmission is not required to be

equipped with spare components.

- (4) With regard to the radar prescribed in paragraph (2) which uses semiconductor instead of the devices currently in use that are listed in items (i) through (iv) of the same paragraph, notwithstanding the provisions of items (i) through (iv) of the same paragraph, is not required to be equipped with spare components.
- (5) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (2), in the case referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2), with regard to the spare components to which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that it is not particularly necessary to keep, it is not necessary to keep.

(Requirements for Aircraft Station, etc..)

- Article 31-2 (1) Receiving equipment at aircraft stations and aircraft earth stations (except those not conducting communications related to the safe operation or normal operation of aircraft; the same applies in the following paragraph) must be installed at locations where it will not be disturbed by aircraft electrical noise as much as possible.
- (2) Radio equipment on aircraft stations, aircraft earth stations, and portable stations used on aircraft must be installed so that it will not be damaged or its function will not be degraded by rain, sea water, fuel, oil, heat, or other similar things or payloads of the aircraft as much as possible.

(Effective Coverage of Compulsory Aircraft Stations)

Article 31-3 The effective coverage of the transmitting equipment of compulsory aircraft stations under the provisions of Article 36 of the Act is as listed in the following items:

- (i) In the case of a transmitter using A3E radio waves frequency of 118 MHz through 144 MHz, and a transmitter of radio equipment of a radio station established on aircraft among the radio stations of ATCRBS (hereinafter referred to as "ATC transponder"), it must be 370.4 kilometers (if the value of D obtained with regard to the maximum altitude at which the relevant aircraft flies, using the following formula is less than 370.4 kilometers, that value) or more.
- $$D = 3.8 \sqrt{h} \text{ kilometers}$$
- h is the maximum altitude in meters at which the aircraft flies.
- (ii) in the case of the transmission equipment for aero DME installed in an aircraft (hereinafter referred to as "airborne DME") and for TACAN installed in an aircraft (hereinafter referred to as "airborne TACAN") it must be 314.8 kilometers (if the value of D obtained with regard to the maximum altitude at which the aircraft flies, using the formula prescribed in the preceding item is less than 314.8 kilometers, that value) or more;

(iii) transmitting equipment for an aircraft meteorological radar must be as specified in the following table according to the classification of the maximum cruising speed of the relevant aircraft.

Maximum Cruising Speed	Effective Coverage
not more than 185.2 kilometers per hour	46.3 kilometers or more
370.4 kilometers per hour or less	92.6 kilometers or more
648.2 kilometers per hour or less	138.9 kilometers or more
926 kilometers per hour or less	185.2 kilometers or more
1,203.8 kilometers or less per hour	231.5 kilometers or more
exceeding 1,203.8 kilometers per hour	277.8 kilometers or more

(iv) among the transmission equipment referred to in the preceding three items for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds to be inappropriate to apply the provisions of the preceding three items are to be notified separately.

#### **Section 4-2 Special Provisions on Earth Stations and Artificial Satellite Stations, etc.**

(Minimum Angle of elevation of Transmitting Antenna of Earth Station)

Article 32 The angle of elevation in the direction of maximum radiation of a transmitting antenna of an earth station (including an experimental test station performing space radio communications; the same applies hereinafter) must be the value prescribed in each of the following items in the cases listed in the relevant items:

- (i) when performing space research services (meaning services of space radio communications for scientific or technical research or surveys; the same applies hereinafter) pertaining to deep space (meaning space at a distance of 2 million kilometers or more from the Earth; the same applies hereinafter): 10 degrees or more;
- (ii) when performing space research services other than the space research services referred to in the preceding item: 5 degrees or more;
- (iii) when conducting services of space radio communications other than space research services: 3 degrees or more.

(Equivalent Isotropically Radiated Power of Earth Stations)

Article 32-2 (1) The allowable values of the equivalent isotropically radiated power of an earth station with respect to the surface lines (meaning the boundary lines between the terrain and features, and sky, as seen from a

single point; the same applies hereinafter) are as prescribed in Appended Table 2-4.

- (2) the equivalent isotropically radiated power of an earth station performing space radio communication for radio determination using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 1,610 MHz and 1,626.5 MHz or less (is to be the equivalent isotropically radiated power in the bandwidth of 4 kHz of the maximum power density in the spectrum of a carrier wave) must not exceed (-) 3 dB (one watt is to be 0 dB; the same applies in Articles 32-6 through 32-8);
- (3) the power per 1 MHz bandwidth radiated from the transmitting antenna of an earth station at a fixed point for performing space radio communication with an artificial satellite station established on a geostationary satellite (meaning an artificial satellite that has a circular orbit on the Earth's equatorial plane and rotates around the Earth's axis in the same direction and with the same period as the rotation of the Earth; the same applies hereinafter) using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 13.75 GHz and 14 GHz or less, and using an antenna with a diameter of less than 4.5 meters is as listed in the right-hand column of the following table according to the classification listed in the left-hand column of the same table.

Angle of Separation from the Direction of Main Radiation( $\theta$ )	Maximum Radiated Power
2 degrees or more and 7 degrees or less	not more than the value calculated by the following formula $43-25\log_{10}\theta$ dB
exceeding 7 degrees and 9.2 degrees or less	22 dB or less
exceeding 9.2 degrees and 48 degrees or less	not more than the value calculated by the following formula $46-25\log_{10}\theta$ dB
over 48 degrees	4 dB or less

(Direction of Transmission Antenna of Artificial Satellite Station)

- Article 32-3 (1) The direction of maximum radiation toward the earth of a transmission antenna of an artificial satellite station (excluding those whose purpose are conducting radio communications services by radiotelephony, television, data transmission, or facsimile for direct reception by the general public) established on a geostationary satellite must be maintained within the range of 0.3 degrees or 10% of the width of the angle of main radiation, whichever is larger, with respect to the nominal pointing direction.
- (2) The direction of maximum radiation toward the earth of a transmission antenna of an artificial satellite station installed on a geostationary satellite (limited to a satellite station for the purpose of conducting radio communications services by radiotelephony, television, data transmission or

facsimile for direct reception by the general public) must be maintained within the range of 0.1 degrees from the nominal pointing direction.

(Maintenance of the Position of Artificial Satellite Stations)

Article 32-4 (1) An artificial satellite station (excluding an experimental testing station) established on a geostationary satellite that relays radio communications between earth stations which are at fixed points must be capable of maintaining its position within ( $\pm$ ) 0.1 degrees of longitude from its nominal position.

(2) An artificial satellite station established on a geostationary satellite (limited to a station for the purpose of conducting radio communications services by radiotelephony, television, data transmission or facsimile for direct reception by the general public) must be capable of maintaining its position within ( $\pm$ ) 0.1 degrees of latitude and longitude each from its nominal position.

(3) An artificial satellite station other than those set forth in the preceding two paragraphs which is established on a geostationary satellite must be capable of maintaining its position within ( $\pm$ ) 0.5 degrees of longitude from its nominal position.

(Special Provisions for the Function to Change the Location of Artificial Satellite Stations)

Article 32-5 The artificial satellite stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in the proviso to Article 36-2, paragraph (2) of the Act are the artificial satellite stations other than the artificial satellite stations established on geostationary satellites.

(Power Flux Density of Artificial Satellite Stations)

Article 32-6 (1) The allowable values of power flux density on the ground surface of an artificial satellite station (excluding artificial satellite stations that conduct radio communication with an earth station that moves using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 1,525 MHz and 1,530 MHz or less, or exceeding 2,500 MHz and 2,535 MHz or less) and other space stations are as prescribed in Appended Table 2-5.

(2) the power flux density in the orbit of a geostationary satellite of an artificial satellite station which is other than established on a geostationary satellite and which performs space radio communication for acquiring information on the characteristics of the Earth and natural phenomena using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 8.025 GHz and 8.4 GHz or less, must not exceed (-) 174 dB per square meter (is to be the power flux density in the 4 kHz bandwidth of the maximum power density of the carrier spectrum);

(3) for artificial satellite stations which are other than established on

geostationary satellites and which communicate with earth stations at fixed points by using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 6.7 GHz and 7.075 GHz or less, the total power flux density in the orbit of the geostationary satellite and in the orbit within ( $\pm$ ) 5 degrees of the inclination angle from the orbit (is to be the total power flux density in the bandwidth of 4 kHz of the maximum power density in the spectrum of carrier waves) must not exceed (-) 168 dB per square meter.

(Maximum Equivalent Isotropically Radiated Power, etc. of Fixed Stations, etc.)

Article 32-7 (1) Fixed stations, land stations and mobile stations using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 1,980 MHz and 2,010 MHz or less, exceeding 2,025 MHz and 2,110 MHz or less, exceeding 2,200 MHz and 2,290 MHz or less, exceeding 2,655 MHz and 2,690 MHz or less, exceeding 5.67 GHz and 5.725 GHz or less, exceeding 5.85 GHz and 7.075 GHz or less, exceeding 7.145 GHz and 7.235 GHz or less, or exceeding 7.9 GHz and 8.5 GHz or less must conform to the following conditions:

- (i) the maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power must be 55 dB or less;
- (ii) the antenna power must be 20 W or less.

(2) The direction of maximum radiation of a transmission antenna of a radio station set forth in the preceding paragraph (excluding that using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 7.145 GHz and 7.235 GHz or less) whose maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power exceeds 35 dB must be apart from the orbit of a geostationary satellite by 2 degrees or more.

Article 32-8 (1) Fixed stations, land stations, and mobile stations using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 12.75 GHz and 13.25 GHz or less, exceeding 14 GHz and 14.8 GHz or less, exceeding 17.7 GHz and 18.4 GHz or less, exceeding 19.3 GHz and 19.7 GHz or less, exceeding 22.55 GHz and 23.55 GHz or less, or exceeding 24.45 GHz and 29.5 GHz or less must conform to the following conditions.

- (i) the maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power must be 55 dB or less;
- (ii) the antenna power must be 10 W or less.

(2) Among radio stations set forth in the preceding paragraph that use radio waves of a frequency exceeding 12.75 GHz and 13.25 GHz or less, or exceeding 14 GHz and 14.8 GHz or less, the direction of maximum radiation of a transmission antenna of those whose maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power exceeds 45 dB must be apart from the orbit of geostationary satellites by 1.5 degrees or more.

(3) Among radio stations set forth in paragraph (1) which use radio waves of a frequency exceeding 25.25 GHz and 27.5 GHz or less, the direction of maximum

radiation of a transmission antenna of those whose equivalent isotropically radiated power (meaning the equivalent isotropically radiated power in the 1 MHz bandwidth of the maximum power density in the spectrum of a carrier wave) exceeds 24 dB must be apart from the orbit of geostationary satellites by 1.5 degrees or more.

(Horizontal Line Direction Power, etc. of a Portable Mobile Earth Station)

Article 32-8-2 The portable mobile earth station prescribed in Article 49-24-2 of the Equipment Regulation must be capable of maintaining the maximum radiation direction within a range of 0.2 degrees with respect to the direction of the artificial satellite station which is the other party of the communication, and the electric power radiated from the transmitting antenna in the horizontal line direction (one watt is to be 0 dB) must be as listed in the right column of the following table in accordance with the cases listed in the left column of the same table.

when using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 5,925MHz and 6,425MHz or less	(i)the maximum radiated power per 1 MHz bandwidth in the horizontal line direction radiated from a single radio station: 17.0 dB or less (ii)maximum radiated power in the horizontal line direction radiated from a single radio station: 20.8 dB or less.
when using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 14.0GHz and 14.5GHz or less	(i)maximum radiated power in the horizontal line direction radiated of per 1 MHz bandwidth from a single radio station: 12.5 dB or less (ii)maximum radiated power in the horizontal line direction radiated from a single radiostation: 16.3 dB or less.

(Conditions of Premises Radio Stations for Wireless Power Transmission)

Article 32-8-3 Premises radio stations used for radio power transmission (referring to transmission of power by radio equipment through reception of radio waves emitted from transmission equipment) must conform to the conditions publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications so as to prevent interference and to prevent the intensity of radio waves to which the human body is exposed from causing harm to the human body.

(Exclusion from Application)

Article 32-9 The provisions of Articles 32 through 32-4 and Article 32-6 through the preceding Article do not apply if the Minister of Internal Affairs and



Communications finds that there is no particular problem.

### **Section 4-3 Procedures for Proposal of the Formulation of the Technical Standards for Radio Equipment**

(Procedures for Proposal of the Formulation of the Technical Standards for Radio Equipment)

Article 32-9-2 (1) A proposal under the provisions of Article 38-2, paragraph (1) of the Act must be made by submitting to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications a written proposal using form of Appended Table 2-6 stating the following particulars, with the original drafts attached:

- (i) the name and address of the proposer and, in the case of a corporation, the name of its representative;
  - (ii) whether it is a proposal for the establishment of or a change to the technical standards;
  - (iii) the outline of the technical standards to be formulated or the outline of the changes to be made to the technical standards;
  - (iv) reasons for establishing or changing the technical standards pertaining to the proposal;
  - (v) matters that contribute to the evaluation of the validity of the original proposal, including the results of the test on the radio equipment conforming to the original proposal of the technical standards pertaining to the proposal not causing interference or other obstruction to other radio stations;
  - (vi) the type and content of the business in which the proposer is engaged (when the proposer is a corporation or organization, the purpose and content of the business of the corporation or organization).
- (2) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds it to be necessary in the examination of the proposal, the Minister may request the proposer to appear or to submit materials.

### **Section 5 Radio Operators**

(Operation of Radio Equipment on Compulsory Ship Stations, etc.)

Article 32-10 The radio equipment on a compulsory ship station, etc. prescribed by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in the main clause of Article 39, paragraph (1) of the Act is as follows; provided, however, that this does not apply to radio equipment on a ship with a special mode of navigation or other radio equipment that is specially approved by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director-General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications:

- (i) radio equipment in the very high frequency band, radio equipment in the

medium high frequency band, and radio equipment in the medium high frequency and the high frequency band, of compulsory ship stations on the following ships, which is capable of communication by means of a digital selective-calling system and communication by means of radiotelephony or a narrow-band direct printing telegraph system:

1. passenger ships (excluding those which navigate only in the sea area A1 and those which navigate only in the A1 and A2 sea areas and are not engaged in international voyages);
  2. passenger ships and ships (excluding those with a gross tonnage of less than 300 tons engaged in international voyages (limited to those navigating only the A1 sea area and those navigating only the A1 and A2 sea areas) and those not engaged in international voyages) other than fishing boats (excluding not used exclusively for catching or gathering marine organisms and with a gross tonnage of 300 tons or more engaged in international voyages; hereinafter the same applies in this item)
  3. fishing boats (excluding those that navigate only the A1 sea area and those that navigate only the A1 and A2 sea areas );
- (ii) radio equipment which is used at an INMARSAT ship earth station established on a ship listed in 1. through 3. of the preceding item (limited to the INMARSAT C type of the INMARSAT ship earth station prescribed in Article 28-2, paragraph (1)) or radio equipment of a ship earth station prescribed in Article 12, paragraph (6), item (ii), and uses radio waves of a frequency from 1,621.35 MHz to 1,626.5 MHz.

(Easy-to-Operate)

Article 33 The easy-to-operate by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in the main clause of Article 39, paragraph (1) of the Act is as follows; provided, however, that the operation of radio equipment set forth in the items of Article 34-2 is excluded:

- (i) operation of radio equipment at radio stations for which a license is not required prescribed in Article 4, items (i) through (iii) of the Act;
- (ii) communication operation of radio equipment of specified radio stations prescribed in Article 27-2 of the Act (limited to those listed in item (i) of the same Article (in the case of aircraft earth stations, limited to those that do not perform communication related to safe operation or normal operation of aircraft) and technical operation of conversion device external to relevant radio equipment that does not affect the quality of radio waves;
- (iii) operation of radio equipment in the following radio stations under the control of a radio operator of the relevant radio station:
  1. a ship station (limited to telecommunications facility on board

communications equipment, two-way radiotelephone, two-way radiotelephone between ship and aircraft, automatic identification system (excluding communication operation), and VHF data exchanger (excluding communication operation));

2. an on board communications station;

(iv) communication operation of radio equipment in the following radio stations (excluding those falling under specified radio stations):

1. radio stations established on land (excluding coastal stations (excluding those listed in 2.), aeronautical stations, on-board communications stations, radionavigation stations, and coastal earth stations, and aeronautical earth stations prescribed in 4. of the following item);

2. coastal stations (limited to automatic identification system and VHF data changers);

3. ship stations (limited to automatic identification systems and VHF data changers);

4. portable stations;

5. ship earth stations (limited to automatic identification system);

6. aircraft earth stations (limited to those that do not perform communication related to the safe operation or normal operation of aircraft);

7. portable mobile earth stations

(v) communication operation conducted under the control of a radio operator of the relevant radio station other than those related to the establishment and termination of communication (except those conducted by an automatic device) of radio equipment in the radio stations listed below (except those that fall under specified radio stations):

1. ship stations (excluding radio equipment that falls under item (iii), 1. and the preceding item3.);

2. aircraft stations;

3. coastal earth stations;

4. aeronautical earth stations (limited to those that communicate in relation to the safe operation or normal operation of aircraft);

5. ship earth stations (limited to those whose purpose is to conduct telecommunications services);

6. aircraft earth stations (excluding those that fall under 6. of the preceding item);

(vi) technical operation of conversion device external to the radio equipment of the following radio stations (limited to those using radio equipment with a conformity mark only) that does not affect the quality of the radio waves. :

1. base stations (limited to one which is specified in Article 15-2, paragraph (2), item (ii), and which uses radio equipment conforming to the technical

regulations prescribed in Article 49-6-4, paragraphs (1) and (3), Article 49-6-5, paragraphs (1) and (3), Article 49-6-9, paragraphs (1) and (3), Article 49-6-10, paragraphs (1) and (5), Article 49-28, paragraphs (1), (2), (5) and (7), or Article 49-29, paragraphs (1), (2), (5) and (7) of the Equipment Regulation; hereinafter referred to as a "Femtocell Base Station");

2. land mobile relay stations (limited to those using radio equipment which conforms to the technical regulations prescribed in Article 49-6 or Article 49-6-10 of the Equipment Regulation, and installed indoors or in places where there is no risk of causing interference or other obstruction that impairs the operation of other radio stations; hereinafter referred to as "specified land mobile relay stations");

3. simplified radio stations;

4. premises radio stations;

5. radiolocation land stations and other radio stations that are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;

(vii) the technical operation of conversion device external to the radio equipment of the following radio stations (excluding those falling under specified radio stations) which does not affect the quality of radio waves, which is managed by a radio operator of another radio station (if the other radio station is a foreign radio station, including a person who is qualified as a radio operator under Article 40, paragraph (1) of the Act who is capable of operating the radio equipment of the relevant other radio station and who has been notified by the licensee to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications as a person who manages the relevant technical operation pursuant to the provisions of public notice by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications):

1. base stations (limited to those that communicate by relaying from a land mobile relay station);

2. land mobile stations;

3. portable stations;

4. simplified radio stations (excluding those falling under the preceding item);

5. VSAT earth stations;

6. aircraft earth stations, portable mobile earth stations, and other radio stations that are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;

(viii) beyond what is set forth in the preceding items, particulars that are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(Special Provisions on the Operation of Radio Equipment)

Article 33-2 (1) Pursuant to the provisions of the proviso of Article 39 paragraph (1) of the Act, the cases where a person who is not qualified as a radio operator may operate radio equipment are as follows:

(i) in cases where it is not possible to obtain radio operators for radio stations established on board a ship or aircraft navigating only between foreign countries or on board a ship or aircraft located in a foreign country, when a person who holds a certification issued by foreign government pursuant to the provisions of Article 37 or Article 47 of the Radio Regulations listed in the left-hand column of the following table operates radio equipment that falls within the scope of operation of a radio operator with the qualifications listed in the right-hand column of the same table, until the ship or aircraft arrives at its destination in Japan (a person who holds a certification pursuant to the provisions of Article 37 of the Radio Regulations is limited to operation of radio equipment on aircraft stations or aircraft earth stations, and a person who holds a certification pursuant to the provisions of Article 47 of the same Regulations is limited to operation of radio equipment on ship stations or ship earth stations).

any person who holds a radiooperator's general certificate or a first-class radiotelegraph operator's certificate	First-Class Radio Operator for General Service
any person who holds a second-class radiotelegraph operator's certificate	Second-Class Radio Operator for General Service
any person who holds a radiotelegraph operator's special certificate	Third-Class Radio Operator for General Service
any person who holds a first-class electronic certificate	Maritime First-Class Radio Operator
any person who holds a second-class electronic certificate	Maritime Second-Class Radio Operator
any person who holds a general radio operator certificate	Maritime Third-Class Radio Operator
any person who holds a general operator's certificate	Aeronautical Radio Operator or Maritime Fourth-Class Radio Operator
any person who holds a restricted operator's certificate	Maritime Special First-Class Radio Operator

- (ii) when conducting emergency traffic services and when a radio operator cannot be assigned to operate the radio equipment or a radio operator in full charge cannot be assigned to supervise the operation of the radio equipment;
- (iii) when operating radio equipment on an aircraft station or aircraft earth station established on board the relevant aircraft under the direction of a first-class radio operator for general services, second-class radio operator for general services, or aeronautical radio operator, in an aircraft during flight training;

- (iv) beyond what is set forth in the preceding items, particulars that are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- (2) The cases in which a ship station radio operator certificate is not required pursuant to the provisions of the proviso of Article 39 paragraph (1) of the Act are as follows:
  - (i) in the case in which a radio station established on board a ship that is operated only between places in foreign countries or on board a ship in a foreign country can not get a person who has a ship station radio operator certificate, when a person who has a ship station radio operator certificate issued by a foreign government pursuant to the provisions of Article 6 of the International Convention on the Training, Certification and Standards of Watchkeeping for Mariners operates radio equipment of the radio station established on board the relevant ship until the ship arrives at its destination in Japan;
  - (ii) when a radio operator who is other than the ship's officer under the provisions of Article 2, paragraph (2) of the Act on Ships' Officers and Boats' Operators (Act No. 149 of 1951) (limited to those who perform the duties of a radio station chief or a radio operator) and who does not hold a ship station radio operator certification operates radio equipment on the relevant compulsory ship station, etc. under the control of a radio operator who holds a ship station radio operator certification on a compulsory ship station, etc.

Article 34 Pursuant to the provisions of the proviso to Article 39 paragraph (1) of the Act, when a person who is not qualified as a radio operator operates radio equipment while a ship or aircraft is navigating, the operation is limited to the case of conducting distress traffic, urgency traffic, and safety traffic. In this case, when the ship or aircraft arrives at its destination in Japan, a certain number of radio operators must be promptly supplemented.

(Operation of Radio Equipment which shall only be Conducted by Radio Operators)

Article 34-2 The operation of radio equipment specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 39, paragraph (2) of the Act is as follows:

- (i) communication operation of related to distress traffic, urgency traffic, or safety traffic in the radio equipment of coast stations, ship stations, coastal earth stations, or ship earth stations and is related to distress traffic, urgency traffic, or safety traffic;
- (ii) communication operation of radio equipment on an aeronautical station, aircraft station, aeronautical earth station, or aircraft earth station and is

- related to distress traffic or emergency traffic;
- (iii) communication operation of radio equipment in aeronautical stations, which relates to the establishment and termination of the following communications (excluding those for radio equipment in a radio station where communications are established by an automatic device):
1. communications related to radio direction-finding;
  2. communications concerning safe operation of aircraft;
  3. communications concerning meteorological information (excluding those set forth in 2.).
- (iv) beyond what is set forth in the preceding items, particulars that are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(Grounds for Ineligibility as a Radio Operator in Full charge)

Article 34-3 Reasons specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 39, paragraph (3) of the Act are as follows:

- (i) a person who falls under Article 42, item (i) of the Act;
- (ii) a person who has been suspended from engaging in services pursuant to the provisions of Article 79, paragraph (1), item (i) of the Act (including as applied *mutatis mutandis* pursuant to paragraph (2) of that Article), and for whom three months have not elapsed since the day on which the period of the disposition ended;
- (iii) a person whose engagement period in the operation or supervision of radio equipment in a radio station (limited to radio stations other than amateur stations which require the appointment of a radio operator) is less than three months within five years prior to the day on which the person is appointed as a radio operator in full charge.

(Notification of Appointment and Dismissal)

Article 34-4 The notification pursuant to the provisions of Article 39, paragraph (4) of the Act (including the cases where it is applied *mutatis mutandis* pursuant to Article 51 of the Act (including the cases where it is applied *mutatis mutandis* pursuant to Article 70-9, paragraph (3) of the Act) and Article 70-9, paragraph (3) of the Act) is to be made using the form of Appended Table 3.

(Duties of Radio Operator in Full Charge)

Article 34-5 The duties specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 39, paragraph (5) of the Act are as follows:

- (i) to plan and implement training (including practical training) for persons who operate radio equipment under the supervision of radio operator in full charge;
- (ii) to inspect or maintain the apparatus of radio equipment, or to supervise them;
- (iii) preparing or supervising the preparation of radio service diaries and other documents (including taking necessary measures for the matters wrote therein);
- (iv) stating its opinions on matters necessary for performing the duties of radio operators in full charge to licensees, etc. or to persons other than the registrant of the relevant registered station who operate the registered station pursuant to the provisions of Article 70-9, paragraph (1) of the Act.
- (v) other matters deemed necessary for supervising the operation of radio equipment in a radio station.

(Radio Stations Not Requiring Training for Radio Operators in Full charge)

Article 34-6 The radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 39, paragraph (7) of the Act (including cases where applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 70-9, paragraph (3) of the Act) are as follows:

- (i) a ship station (limited to a ship station on a ship not engaged in international voyages; hereinafter referred to as a "specified ship station") which is installed only with radio equipment that is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as radio equipment to be used on small-scale ship stations, such as radiotelephones, automatic distress alert systems, and radars;
- (ii) simplified radio stations;
- (iii) beyond what is set forth in the preceding two items, particulars that are publicly notified separately by the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications.

(Period of Training)

Article 34-7 (1) Pursuant to the provisions of Article 39 paragraph (7) of the Act, when the licensee, etc. or a person other than the registrant of a registered station who operates the registered station pursuant to the provisions of Article 70-9 paragraph (1) of the Act, appoints a radio operator in full charge, the person must have the relevant radio operator in full charge take the training offered by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications on supervision of the operation of radio equipment within six months from the day of the appointment.

- (2) A person who is a licensee, etc. or other than a registrant of a registered



station who operates the registered station pursuant to the provisions of Article 70-9, paragraph (1) of the Act, or who is the licensee, etc. must have the radio operator in full charge who has undergone the training prescribed in the preceding paragraph take a training within five years from the day on which the radio operator took the training. The same applies after the day on which the radio operator took the training.

- (3) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs, when a ship is navigating or when the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds it difficult or extremely unreasonable to comply with those provisions, the provisions are to be complied with as public notice is given separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(Special Provisions on the Operation of Radio Equipment on Amateur Stations)

Article 34-8 The qualifications specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in the proviso to Article 39-13 of the Act are the qualifications granted by foreign government (limited to the government which permit a person who has the qualifications prescribed in Article 40, paragraph (1) of the Act to operate the radio equipment of a radio station equivalent to an amateur station in the relevant country) and publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

Article 34-9 When a person who has the qualifications prescribed in the preceding Article operates radio equipment in an amateur station, the person must do so pursuant to the provisions publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

Article 34-10 (1) The cases specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in the proviso to Article 39-13 of the Act are the cases set forth in the following items:

- (i) it is when the operation of radio equipment on an amateur station (excluding amateur stations established on artificial satellites and amateur stations for remote control of radio equipment on amateur stations established on artificial satellites; hereinafter the same applies in this paragraph) is conducted under the direction (limited to attendance (including those for taking appropriate measures equivalent to attendance); hereinafter the same applies in this item and the following paragraph) of a radio operator who is qualified to operate the radio equipment, and when it conforms to the following conditions:

1. it is conducted temporarily for the purpose of deepening the understanding of and interest in science and technology;
2. the range of operation of radio equipment is within the range that a

radio operator who supervises the operation of the relevant radio equipment can perform (excluding the operation of radiotelegraphy transmitting or receiving Morse code).

3. Among the operations of the radio equipment, the communication operations related to the establishment and termination of contact are performed by a radio operator who supervises the operation of the radio equipment.
  4. the person who operates the relevant radio equipment does not fall under any of the items of Article 5, paragraph (3) of the Act or Article 42, item (i) or (ii) of the Act;
    - (ii) it is when the operation of radio equipment in a temporarily established amateur station is conducted under the direction of a radio operator who is qualified to operate the radio equipment and conforms to the conditions publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- (2) A radio operator who directs the operation of radio equipment prescribed in item (i) of the preceding paragraph is to endeavor to make appropriate approaches so that a person who operates the relevant radio equipment can deepen their understanding and interest in radio technology and acquire knowledge and skills related to the relevant operation.

(Qualifications of Radio Operators Who Grant Ship Station Radio Operator Certificate)

Article 34-11 Qualifications of radio operators specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications prescribed in Article 48-2, paragraph (2) of the Act are first-class Radio Operator for General Services, second-class Radio Operator for General Services, third-class Radio Operator for General Services, Maritime first-class Radio Operator, Maritime second-class Radio Operator, Maritime third-class Radio Operator, or Maritime Special first-class Radio Operator.

(Continuation of Validity of Ship Station Radio Operator Certificate)

Article 34-12 Radio equipment for radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 48-3 item (i) of the Act is as follows:

- (i) radio equipment which is used at a coast station or ship station, and which is equipped with radio waves of frequencies of 2,187.5kHz, 4,207.5kHz, 6,312kHz, 8,414.5kHz, 12,577kHz, 16,804.5kHz, 156.525MHz or 156.8MHz (excluding the radio equipment specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in the main clause of Article 39, paragraph (1) of the Act; the same applies in the following item);

- (ii) radio equipment on a ship earth station;
- (iii) beyond what is set forth in the preceding two items, radio equipment which is used at a radio station for communications closely related to the safety of navigation of ships, and which is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(Statement of Business Career)

Article 35 A person who holds a ship station radio operator certificate must enter the particulars listed in the left-hand column of the following table in the career history column of the ship station radio operator certificate each time the relevant fact occurs, and must obtain confirmation from the person listed in the right-hand column.

Matters	Person Who Conducts Confirmation
appointment or dismissal as a radiooperator of a radiostation using the radio equipment prescribed in Article 32-10 or the preceding article	a licensee of a radio station to which the operator who has been appointed or dismissed is related or a person equivalent thereto who is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications
completion of the training course under Article 48-3 item(i) of the Act	person who implements the training

(Requirements for Distress Traffic Operator in charge)

Article 35-2 (1) Radio operators specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 50, paragraph (1) of the Act are persons who have any of the qualifications in the following items:

- (i) First-Class Radio Operator for General Services or Maritime First-Class Radio Operator;
  - (ii) Maritime Second-Class Radio Operator;
  - (iii) Maritime Third-Class Radio Operator.
- (2) The distress traffic operator in charge is to be the person with high qualification as possible among the radio operators appointed at the relevant radio station, in accordance with the order in each item of the preceding paragraph.
- (3) When the distress traffic operator in charge is unable to perform their duties due to illness or other unavoidable circumstances, the responsible person of the ship may designate a person to perform the duties in place of the distress traffic operator in charge from among radio operators appointed at the relevant radio station.

(Placement of Radio Operators)

Article 36 (1) The minimum number of radio operators by qualification to be stationed at a radio station pursuant to the provisions of Article 50, paragraph (2) of the Act is as listed in the right-hand column of the following table with regard to compulsory ship stations, etc. listed in the left-hand column of the same table (limited to those for which measures prescribed in Article 35, item (iii) of the Act are taken with regard to their radio equipment).

Compulsory Ship Stations, etc.	Number of Radio Operators by Qualification
(i)a compulsory ship station, etc. on a ship referred to in Article 28, paragraph(1),item(iii)(limited to a compulsory ship station,etc.on a passenger ship engaged in international voyages).	a person who holds a qualification as a First-Class Radio Operator for General Services or Maritime First-Class Radio Operator, and holds a ship station radio operator certificate:one person
(ii)other compulsory ship stations, etc.	a person who holds a qualification as a First-Class Radio Operator for General Services, Maritime First-Class Radio Operator or Maritime Second-Class Radio Operator , and holds a ship station radio operator certificate: one person

(2) Beyond what is prescribed in the preceding paragraph, radio operators required in order to operate or supervise the operation of radio equipment in a radio station must be assigned to the radio station.

## **Section 6 Communications for Purposes Other Than Those Intended**

(Distress Traffic, etc.)

Article 36-2 (1) The methods specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 52, item (i) of the Act are the methods specified in the following items:

- (i) methos which use a digital selective-calling system and conduct by the configuration specified in Appended Drawing No. 1;
- (ii) methos which use radio equipment on a ship earth station and conduct by the configuration specified in Appended Drawing No. 2;
- (iii) methods by which the coastal earth station is conducted by means of an enhanced group calling and which are conducted by the configuration specified in Appended Drawing No. 3;
- (iv) . methods which using F1B radio wave 424 kHz or 518 kHz and which are conducted by a configuration specified in Appended Drawing No. 4;
- (v) . methods which transmitting the following signals by using class A3X radio

- wave of 121.5 MHz and 243 MHz or class G1B radio waves of 406.025 MHz, 406.028 MHz, 406.031 MHz, 406.037 MHz or 406.04 MHz
1. A3X signals on radio waves 121.5 MHz and 243 MHz consist of an audible frequency that varies in a low direction at a rate of 2 to 4 times per second in a range of any 700 hertz or more from 300 hertz to 1,600 hertz;
  2. G1B signals on radio wave 406.025 MHz, 406.028 MHz, 406.031 MHz, 406.037 MHz and 406.04 MHz, are composed as specified in Appended Drawing No. 5;
- (vi) methods which transmit the following using G1B or G1D radio waves of 406.025 MHz, 406.028 MHz, 406.031 MHz, 406.037 MHz, or 406.04 MHz or G1D radio wave 406.05 MHz, A3X radio wave 121.5 MHz and F1D radio wave 161.975 MHz and 162.025 MHz:
1. G1B or G1D signals on radio wave 406.025 MHz, 406.028 MHz, 406.031 MHz, 406.037 MHz, or 406.04 MHz, or G1D signals on radio wave 406.05 MHz, are composed as specified in Appended Drawing No. 5;
  2. A3X signals on radio wave 121.5 MHz consist of an audible frequency that changes in the high or low direction at a rate of 2 to 4 times per second in any range of 700 hertz or more from 300 hertz to 1,600 hertz;
  3. F1D signals on radio waves of 161.975 MHz and 162.025 MHz, are composed as specified in Appended Drawing No. 6;
- (vii) performs frequency sweeping that conforms methods which to the conditions of each of the following items by using Q0N radio waves:
1. to be which sweeps a range including 9,200 MHz to 9,500 MHz;
  2. The sweep time must be 7.5 microseconds ( $\pm$ ) 1 microsecond; and
  3. The sweep form must be a sawtooth wave and its return time must be 0.4 microseconds ( $\pm$ ) 0.1 microseconds;
- (viii) methods which use a position-indicating transmitter for search and rescue and conduct by the configuration specified in Appended Drawing No. 6.
- (2) The methods specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 52, item (ii) of the Act are the methods specified in the following items:
- (i) methods which use a digital selective-calling system and conduct by the configuration specified in Appended Drawing No. 7;
  - (ii) which use a radio equipment of a ship earth station and conduct by the configuration specified in Appended Drawing No. 8;
  - (iii) one which coastal earth stations conduct by means of enhanced group calling, by the configuration specified in Appended Drawing No. 9.
- (3) The methods specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 52, item (iii) of the Act are the methods specified in the following items:
- (i) methods which use digital selective-calling system and conduct by the

- configuration specified in Appended Drawing No. 10;
- (ii) methods which coastal earth stations conducted by enhanced group calling, and conduct by the configuration specified in Appended Drawing No. 11.
- (iii) methods which use F1B radio waves of 424 kHz or 518 kHz and conduct by the configuration specified in Appended Drawing No. 12.

(Communications Permitted Regardless of the Purpose, etc. of the Certificate for a Radio Station License)

Article 37 The following communications are the communications referred to in Article 52, item (vi) of the Act. In this case, except for the communications referred to in item (i), the communications are limited to those made during the navigation of a ship in the case of a ship station and those made during the navigation or preparation for navigation of an aircraft in the case of an aircraft station; provided, however, that this does not preclude the application of the provisions of the Article 40, items (i) and (iii), and Article 142, item (i) of operations rules:

- (i) communications conducted for the purpose of testing or tuning radio equipment;
- (ii) communications concerning medical call (meaning calling concerning medical treatment allowance for injured and sick persons on board a ship during navigation);
- (iii) communications concerning ship position reports (meaning reports on the position of a ship collected by a national or foreign administrative organ to contribute to the rescue or search of a ship, aircraft or persons in distress, which are sent or received between the administrative organ and the relevant ship);
- (iv) communications conducted by a general coast station with other general coast stations for the purpose of transmitting urgent notifications which are notifications addressed to ship stations or other notifications related to ships, (limited to cases in which it is difficult to achieve the purpose of the relevant communications by means of other telecommunications systems);
- (v) communications between a coast station for fishery and a ship station of a fishing boat, or between ship stations of fishing boats, concerning the instructions and supervision of fishing by the national or a local public entities;
- (vi) on a ship station, communications conducted between onboard communications equipment of the relevant ship station;
- (vii) communications conducted between radio stations for port services and ship stations for the purpose of navigation of ships in a port, or arrangement or regulation or quarantine in a port;
- (viii) communications conducted by a ship station in order to request telegrams

- for the licensee of the relevant ship station to a general coast station or a ship station handling telecommunications services, or in order to receive from those radio stations;
- (ix) communications conducted between radio stations of the Japan Coast Guard and ship stations pursuant to the provisions of Port Regulations Act (Act No. 174 of 1948) or the Maritime Traffic Safety Act (Act No. 115 of 1972);
  - (x) communications urgently required for Coast Guard services conducted between radio stations for maritime mobile service or air aeronautical mobile service of the Japan Coast Guard (including foreign administrative organs equivalent to the Japan Coast Guard in the case of making a report pursuant to the provisions of Article 38, paragraph (1) or (2) of the Act on Prevention of Marine Pollution and maritime disaster (Act No. 136 of 1970)) and other radio stations for of maritime mobile service or aeronautical mobile service and other radio stations of maritime mobile service or aeronautical mobile service (except between coast stations and aeronautical stations);
  - (xi) communications conducted between radio stations for t maritime mobile service or aeronautical mobile service of the Japan Coast Guard and other radio stations for maritime mobile service or aeronautical mobile service for the purpose of preventing marine pollution, etc. and maritime disaster or for maritime security training.
  - (xii) communications conducted between a coast station and a ship station or between ship stations, or between an aeronautical station and an aircraft station or between aircraft stations, for the purpose of asking weather information or checking time;
  - (xiii) communication conducted for the purpose of measuring a bearing between a coast station and a ship station or between ship stations, or between an aeronautical station and an aircraft station or between aircraft stations;
  - (xiv) communications between radio stations of aeronautical mobile services and maritime mobile services for the rescue of passengers, etc. of a vessels or aircraft, at the time of the rescue or search of a vessel in distress, an aircraft in distress or a person in distress, or when an incident extorting a vessel or aircraft in navigation has occurred or is likely to occur , and communications for the relevant training.
  - (xv) communications conducted between aircraft stations or portable stations installed in aircraft and radio stations for maritime mobile service, in order to carry out operations at sea such as breaking ice and preventing coastal pollution;
  - (xvi) communications conducted at an aircraft station in order to request telegrams to a general aeronautical station (referring to an aeronautical station that handles telecommunications services) or an aircraft station that

- handles telecommunications services, or receive telegrams from those radio stations for the licensee of that aircraft station;
- (xvii) communications between an aeronautical station and another aeronautical station that are conducted in order to transmit urgent communications for which are addressed to aircraft stations or other communications related to the safety of aircraft navigation, and which are urgent (limited to cases in which it is difficult to achieve the purpose of the relevant communications through other telecommunications systems);
- (xviii) the following communications conducted between aeronautical stations that form the aeronautical radiotelephony communications network:
1. relaying a report issued from an aircraft station to another aircraft station within the relevant communications network;
  2. communications necessary to ensure effective communication within the relevant communications network;
- (xix) the following communications conducted by an aircraft station with a radio station for maritime mobile service:
1. communications for telecommunications services;
  2. communications related to the safety of navigation of aircraft;
- (xx) communications between an aeronautical station used for air transport services established in an aerodrome where an aeronautical station intended to provide telecommunications services has not been established and an aircraft station of a foreign state, in relation to normal operations;
- (xxi) communications conducted between an aeronautical station of an aerodrome control tower of the national or a local public entities and a land mobile station or a portable station that moves within the aerodrome concerned, with regard to traffic control in the aerodrome and other regulations within the aerodrome;
- (xxii) urgent communications which are conducted between an aircraft station belonging to one licensee and a radio station for maritime mobile service, land mobile service or portable mobile service belonging to the relevant licensee, which are for the relevant licensee;
- (xxiii) urgent communications for a licensee, which are conducted between a portable station belonging to one licensee and a radio station for maritime mobile services, aeronautical mobile services, or land mobile services belonging to the relevant licensee, which are for the relevant licensee;
- (xxiv) communications related to regulation of radio wave;
- (xxv) communications conducted for the training of communications prescribed in Article 74, paragraph (1) of the Act;
- (xxvi) Communications under the provisions of Article 27, paragraph (2) of the Flood Prevention Act
- (xxvii) communications conducted pursuant to the provisions of Article 41 of



- the Fire and Disaster Management Organization Act;
- (xxviii) communications under the provisions of Article 11 of the Disaster Relief Act (Act No. 118 of 1947);
- (xxix) communications conducted pursuant to the provisions of Article 15 of the Meteorological Service Act (Act No. 165 of 1952);
- (xxx) communications under the provisions of Article 57 or Article 79 of the Basic Act on Disaster Management (including as applied *mutatis mutandis* pursuant to Article 20 or Article 26, paragraph (1) of the Act on Special Measures Concerning Countermeasures for Large-Scale Earthquakes (Act No. 73 of 1978));
- (xxxi) communications conducted between a portable station and a radio station for land mobile service, which are the following communications conducted by a local public entities and communications conducted for training of the relevant communications:
1. communications carried out in order to perform the duties set forth in Article 1 of the Fire and Disaster Management Organization Act;
  2. communications carried out for the purpose of performing the operations set forth in Article 2, paragraph (9) of the Fire Service Act (Act No. 186 of 1948);
  3. communications conducted for the purpose of executing operations necessary for disaster management in accordance with the plan set forth in Article 2, item (x) of the Basic Act on Disaster Management (excluding communications set forth in item (xxvi) through the preceding item and in 1. and 2.);
- (xxxii) communications between radio stations each other of administrative organs in charge of maintaining public order, which are urgent for maintaining public order and are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;
- (xxxiii) communications that are urgent in connection with rescuing the life of a person or investigating a crime that cause serious harm to the life, body, or property of a person, or in connection with the arrest of the current or suspected perpetrators of these crimes (limited to cases in which it is difficult to achieve the purpose of the communications through other telecommunications systems);
- (xxxiv) communications conducted between a radio station under paragraph (1), item (ii) of the same Article, which is operated by an item (i) blanket licensee based on the permission pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-6 of the Act, and a radio station which is the other party with which the specified radio station pertaining to the blanket license of the item (i) blanket licensee communicates.

## Section 7 Service Documents

(Service Documents Required to Be Kept)

Article 38 (1) The documents that must be kept at a radio station pursuant to the provisions of Article 60 of the Act are as listed in the right-hand column of the following table for the radio stations listed in the left-hand column of the same table.

Radio Stations	Service Documents
(i) ship stations and ship earth stations.	<p>i the certificate for a license;</p> <p>ii copy of the attached documents of the written application for the license of the radio station (in the case of a radio station that has obtained a renewal license, the documents pertaining to the most recent application for renewal license, and a copy of the attached documents whose contents are the same as those of the attached documents whose submission was omitted pursuant to the provisions of Article 16-3 of the License Regulation and a copy of the construction design document whose contents are the same as those of the construction design document whose submission was omitted pursuant to the provisions of Article 17 of the same Regulations), (1).</p> <p>iii copy of the documents to be attached to the written application for the change under Article 12 of the Licensing Regulations (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 25, paragraph (1) of the same Regulations; hereinafter the same applies in this table) and a copy of the documents to be attached to the written notification (in the case of a re-licensed radio station, the documents pertaining to the change after the most recent re-license), (1).</p> <p>iv a copy of the documents attached to the written notification referred to in Article 43, paragraph (1), (2). (limited to a ship station).</p> <p>v a copy of the Notification of Appointment and Dismissal of Radio Operators, (2).</p> <p>vi a registry of ship stations and assignment table of maritime mobile service identification, (3) (limited to the case of a compulsory ship station, etc.).</p> <p>vii a registry of coastal stations and special service stations, (3). (limited to a compulsory ship station, etc. of a ship engaged in international voyages).</p> <p>viii a handbook used in maritime mobile service and maritime mobile satellite service, (3) (limited to ship stations and ship earth stations performing international communications).</p>

	<p>ixcopies of the documents attached to the written notification referred to in Article43,paragraph(2),[2](2)(limited to the case of a ship earth station).</p> <p>xdocuments that the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications issues a public notice separately in accordance with the measures referred to in each item of Article 35 of the Act,(2)(limited to a compulsory ship station,etc.that must take the measures referred to in the same Article).</p>
(ii)coastal stations and coastal earth stations.	<p>ithe certificate for a licence.</p> <p>ii the documents set forth in row 1,ii. and iii.,(1).</p> <p>iii the documents set forth in row 1,vi.,(3)(in the case of a coastal station using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 26.175MHz,limited to the case of a coastal station for telecommunications services or port operations).</p> <p>iv the documents set forth in row 1,viii.,(3).(limited to coastal stations and coastal earth stations conducting international communications).</p>
(iii)aircraft stations and aircraft earth stations(limited to those that communicate in relation to the safe or normal operation of aircraft).	<p>ithe certificate for a license;</p> <p>ii the documents set forth in row 1,ii. and iii.,(1).</p> <p>iii the documents set forth in row 1,iv.,(2)(in the case of aircraft earth stations,limited to those other than those for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services).</p> <p>iv constitution, convention ,radio regulations of ITU, and communications procedures adopted by the International Civil Aviation Organization, (2)(limited to aircraft stations and aircraft earth stations conducting international communications).</p> <p>v the documents set forth in row 1,ix.,(2)(limited to an aircraft earth station whose purpose is to conduct telecommunications services).</p>
(iv) aeronautical stations and aeronautical earth stations(limited to those that communicate for the safe operation or normal operation of aircraft).	<p>ithe certificate for a license.</p> <p>ii the documents set forth in row 1,ii. and iii.,(1).</p> <p>iii the documents set forth in row 3,iv.,(2)(limited to an aeronautical station or an aeronautical earth station performing international communications).</p>
(v) amateur stations.	ithe certificate for a license.

	<p>ii copy of the attached documents of the written application for a radio station license (in the case of a radio station that has been re-licensed, the documents pertaining to the most recent application for re-licensing), (1) (limited to amateur stations established on artificial satellites and amateur stations that remotely control radio equipment on amateur stations established on artificial satellites (hereinafter referred to as "amateur stations on artificial satellites, etc." in this paragraph)).</p> <p>iii the documents set forth in row 1, iii; (1). (limited to amateur stations on satellites, etc.).</p>
(vi) land mobile stations, portable stations, aircraft earth stations (excluding aircraft earth stations listed in row 3), portable mobile earth stations, simplified radio stations, and premises radio stations.	the certificate for a license
(vii) basic broadcasting stations.	<p>i. the certificate for a license.</p> <p>ii copy of the documents attached to the written application for the license of the radio station (in the case of a radio station that has obtained a renewal license, the documents pertaining to the most recent application for renewal license and a copy of the construction design document which has the same content as the construction design document whose submission has been omitted pursuant to the provisions of Article 17 of the License Regulation and the radio stations specification document which has the part of the statement omitted pursuant to the provisions of Article 16-2 of the License Regulation (only the part of the statement whose submission has been omitted)), (1).</p> <p>iii the documents set forth in row 1, iii., (1).</p>
(viii) distress automatic alerting stations, on-board communications stations, radionavigation mobile stations, and radiolocation mobile stations.	<p>i the certificate for a license.</p> <p>ii the documents set forth in row 1, ii. and iii., (1).</p> <p>iii the documents set forth in row 1, ix., (2) (limited to the case of an automatic distress reporting station (excluding those equipped with only personal locator beacon) and a radionavigation mobile station).</p>

(ix) other radio stations.	i the certificate for a license. ii the documents set forth in row 1, ii. and iii., (1).
----------------------------	---

#### Notes

- (i) the documents indicated with (1) are the documents certified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications as the copies of the documents to be submitted pursuant to the provisions of Article 8, paragraph (2) of the Licensing Regulation (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 12, paragraph (4), Article 15-4, paragraph (2), Article 15-5, paragraph (2), Article 15-6, paragraph (2), and Article 19, paragraph (2) of the same Regulations) (including an electronic or magnetic record pertaining to the copies of the documents to be submitted which are deemed to have been returned to the applicant pursuant to the provisions of the proviso to Article 8, paragraph (2) of the same Regulation );
  - (ii) the document indicated with (2) and the document indicated with (3) (including documents certified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as prescribed in paragraph (6)) may be deemed to have been recorded by electronic or magnetic means (meaning an electronic form, a magnetic form, or any other form not recognizable to human perception; the same applies hereinafter). In this case, a computer or any other equipment that can immediately display the record as necessary must be installed; provided, however, that this does not apply to the case where the method prescribed in paragraph (7) is used;
  - (iii) the documents indicated with (3) are those listed in the Appendix 16 of the Radio Regulations.
- (2) In the case of a ship station, a radionavigation mobile station, or a ship earth station, the certificate for the license set forth in the preceding paragraph must be displayed at a readily visible place in the location of the main transmitter provided, however, that posting is not required when it is difficult to do so.
- (3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), in the case of an automatic distress reporting station (limited to those on which only personal locator beacons are installed), an on-board communications station, a land mobile station, a portable station, a radiolocation mobile station, a portable mobile earth station, an earth station that moves on land and operates only while it is stopped, or a mobile experimental testing station (excluding those established on space objects), an amateur station (excluding those established on artificial satellites), a simplified radio station, or a meteorological aids station, the radio station license prescribed in the same paragraph must be installed at the permanent location of the radio equipment (in the case of a VSAT earth station, the radio equipment installation location of another earth station that controls

transmission from the relevant VSAT earth station (hereinafter referred to as "VSAT control earth station")).

- (4) The installation of the certificate for the license pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) (excluding ship stations, radionavigation mobile stations, and ship earth stations) may be replaced with an electronic or magnetic record prepared by reading the license certificate with a scanner or by other similar means as a copy of the license certificate, and immediately causing the computer or other device installed in the radio station (in the case prescribed in the preceding paragraph, the permanent location of the radio equipment) to display the copy as necessary.
- (5) With regard to the copies of the attached documents to the written application and the attached documents to the written notification that must be kept at the radio stations listed in row 1 or row 3 of the table of paragraph (1) pursuant to the provisions of the same paragraph, a document that indicates the current status of the relevant radio station and that is certified by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications may be substituted for the relevant copies. The provisions of Article 4 and Article 8 of the Licensing Regulation apply mutatis mutandis to the form of documents and the procedures for applying for certification in this case.
- (6) Of the documents that must be kept at a radio station pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1), the registry of ship stations, the assignment table of maritime mobile service identification, and the registry of coastal stations and stations providing special services pertaining to the following radio stations, may be substituted for the relevant documents listed in Appendix 16 of the Radio Regulations by public notice or certification by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in a public notice:
  - (i) coastal stations that do not conduct international communications;
  - (ii) a ship station of a fishing boat with a gross tonnage of less than 1,600 tons;
  - (iii) ship stations other than those listed in the preceding item that do not perform international communications;
  - (iv) ship earth stations.
- (7) For a radio station that has submitted electronic or magnetic records pertaining to the matters listed in the following items from among the documents that must be kept at the radio station pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (5), through an electronic application, etc. (meaning an application, etc. prescribed in Article 3 item (viii) of the Act on the Advancement of Government Administration Processes That Use Information and Communications Technology (Act No. 151 of 2002; hereinafter referred to as the "Act on Utilization of Information and Communications Technology") made by the method using the electronic data processing system prescribed in the same paragraph pursuant to the provisions of Article 6 paragraph (1) of the

same Act; the same applies hereinafter), the relevant documents (a copy of the relevant documents in the case of those listed in items (i) through (iv)) may be kept by a method that can immediately display the electronic or magnetic records pertaining to the relevant documents (meaning the electronic or magnetic records pertaining to the relevant documents recorded in the file kept at the computer used by the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications; hereinafter the same applies in this paragraph and paragraph (9)) as necessary (in the case of a radio station where it is difficult or unreasonable to immediately display the electronic or magnetic records pertaining to the relevant documents, a method publicly noticed by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as a method that can confirm the content of the electronic or magnetic records pertaining to the relevant documents; the same applies in paragraph (9)):

- (i) attached documents to an application for a radio station license;
  - (ii) the documents to be attached to the application for the amendment under Article 12 of the Licensing Regulation (including the cases where it is applied *mutatis mutandis* pursuant to Article 25, paragraph (1) of the same Regulations) and the documents to be attached to the notification;
  - (iii) documents attached to the notification referred to in Article 43, paragraph (1) or (2);
  - (iv) notification of Appointment and Dismissal of Radio operator;
  - (v) documents indicating the current status of the radio station.
- (8) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraphs, the documents that must be kept at the specified radio station pertaining to the blanket license are the certificate for the license (in the case of the radio stations listed in Article 15-2 paragraph (2) items (i) and (iii), the certificate for the license and a copy of the notification pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-6 paragraph (3) of the Act) and must be kept at the office of the blanket licensee who conducts the procedures pertaining to the blanket license. In this case, the provisions of paragraph (4) apply *mutatis mutandis* to the radio station license.
- (9) For a radio station that has submitted an electronic or magnetic record pertaining to a notification pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-6, paragraph (3) of the Act, which must be installed in a specified radio station pertaining to a blanket license pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, by way of electronic application, etc., a copy of the notification may be kept by a method that can immediately display the electronic or magnetic record pertaining to the notification as necessary.
- (10) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraphs, the documents that must be kept at a registered station are the registration certificate. In this case, the provisions of paragraph (4) apply *mutatis mutandis* to the relevant registration certificate.

- (11) A radio operator must carry their radio operator's license (in the case of a person who is required to obtain a ship station radio operator certificate pursuant to the provisions of Article 39 or Article 50 of the Act, the radio operator's license and the ship station radio operator certificate) when engaging in the radio operator's services.

(Omission of Timepieces and Service documents)

Article 38-2 (1) the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications issues a separate public notice on the radio stations that may omit the provision of the timepiece, the radio service log, and all or part of the documents prescribed in the preceding Article pursuant to the provisions of the proviso of Article 60 of the Act.

- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the provision of a timepiece and a radio service log may be omitted for registered stations.

Article 38-3 (1) The radio service log or the documents prescribed in Article 38 that are required to be provided at a radio station pursuant to the provisions of Article 60 of the Act and that are difficult or unreasonable to provide at the relevant radio station may be kept at a place separately designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (in the case of a registered station, the address of the registrant). In this case, the provisions of paragraph (4) of the same Article apply mutatis mutandis to the certificate for the license or registration certificate kept at a place separately designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph.

- (2) In the case referred to in the preceding paragraph, the things provided in a single radio station belonging to the same licensee, etc. may be shared, if the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications deems it unnecessary to provide the things in each radio station.
- (3) The provisions of the preceding paragraph apply mutatis mutandis to the timepiece, the radio service log, or the documents prescribed in Article 38 (referred to as "timepiece, etc." in the following paragraph) that must be provided in two or more radio stations that share the same radio equipment.
- (4) Where two or more radio stations are installed on the same ship or aircraft, timepieces, etc. that must be provided in the relevant radio stations and that are deemed by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to be unnecessary to be provided in each radio station, things provided in any of the radio stations may be shared.
- (5) Radio stations under the preceding paragraphs and other necessary matters are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.



(Records of Functional Tests)

Article 38-4 When the licensee of a radio station equipped with an automatic distress reporting equipment has performed a functional test of the equipment pursuant to the provisions of Article 8-2 of the Operation Regulations, the licensee must create a record of the date of performance and the results of the test and preserve the record for two years from the date of the test.

(Radio Station Inspection Results Notice)

Article 39 (1) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has conducted an inspection pursuant to the provisions of Article 10, paragraph (1) of the Act, Article 18, paragraph (1) of the Act, or the main clause of Article 73, paragraph (1) of the Act, the proviso of the same paragraph, or paragraph (5) or (6) of the same Article, or has directed its employees to conduct the inspection (including cases where a part of the inspection has been omitted pursuant to the provisions of Article 10, paragraph (2) of the Act, Article 18, paragraph (2) of the Act, or Article 73, paragraph (4) of the Act), the Minister or the Director General is to notify the licensee, etc. or the person who has obtained a provisional license of the matters related to the results of the relevant inspection by a radio station inspection results notice with the form prescribed in Appended Table 4.

(2) When an inspection is omitted pursuant to the provisions of Article 73, paragraph (3) of the Act, the licensee is to be notified to that effect by a notification of omission of radio station inspection using the form prescribed in Appended Table 4-2.

(3) If a licensee, etc. has received instructions on the results of an inspection from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications and has taken appropriate measures, the licensee, etc. must promptly report the details of the measures to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.

(Radio Service Log)

Article 40 (1) The following particulars must be entered every day in the radio service log prescribed in Article 60 of the Act; provided, however, that if the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications deems it unnecessary, part of the entry may be omitted:

- (i) radio stations engaged in maritime mobile service, aeronautical mobile service or radiobeacon service (except radio stations that do not communicate

with ship or aircraft stations and on-board communication stations) or radio stations engaged in maritime mobile satellite service or aeronautical mobile satellite service (except those that do not communicate in relation to safe operation or normal operation of aircraft)

1. names, qualifications, and service procedures of radio operators (including those who operate radio equipment under the supervision of radio operators in full charge; the same applies in the following Article) (limited to cases where there have been any changes);

2. the following particulars for each communication (for ship stations, aircraft stations, ship earth stations, and aircraft earth stations, limited to those related to distress traffic, emergency traffic, safety traffic, and other communications that are important for the operation of radio stations);

i the time of commencement and suspension of communications;

ii identification signal of the other station (nationality, name of the radio station, location of the equipment, etc. may also be entered together).

iii Type and frequency of radio waves used by the station itself and the other station

iv the antenna power used (if it is difficult to measure the power accurately, the estimated power is indicated);

v the classification of the matters to be communicated and the duration of communication by matter to be communicated (if there are any copies, the number of them is also to be stated);

vi outline of the information received from the other station;

vii an outline of distress traffic, urgency traffic, safety traffic, and the communications prescribed in Article 74, paragraph (1) of the Act (in the case of distress traffic, the full text), and the content of the measures taken for them;

viii communication conditions such as static, interference, reception, and loss of sensitivity;

3. if the deviation of the frequency of the transmitted radio waves has been measured, the results thereof, and if there is any deviation exceeding the permissible deviation, the details of the measures to be taken;

4. the facts and causes of the failure of the apparatus, and the details of the measures taken against the failure;

5. when an instruction has been received regarding the radio wave regulation, the fact and the details of the measures;

6. in the case referred to in Article 80, item (ii) of the Act, the fact;

7. other matters for reference.

(ii) basic broadcasting stations

1. the matters set forth in 1. and 3. through 5. of the preceding item;

2. the time of commencement and suspension of broadcasting by frequency of the radio waves used (limited to a basic broadcasting station transmitting short-wave broadcasting);
  3. if an emergency warning signal has been used for broadcasting pursuant to the provisions of the Article 138-2 of the Operation Regulations, the fact each time ( except in the case of a basic broadcast station which only transmits a relay-broadcasting for preventing reception obstructions or broadcasting by the method of relaying the broadcast programs of other basic broadcast stations belonging to the same person, limited to a person who uses an emergency warning signal generator for its operation);
  4. if a backup transmitter or a backup antenna is used, the duration of the use;
  5. the period of time during which broadcasting was suspended voluntarily during the permitted operating hours;
  6. the time when the broadcasting was interrupted;
  7. when distress traffic, urgency traffic, safety traffic, and the communications prescribed in Article 74, paragraph (1) of the Act have been conducted, an outline of the communications and the content of the measures taken for each communication;
  8. other matters for reference .
- (iii) emergency stations:
1. the matters set forth in item (i), 1.;
  2. the details of the status of the implementation of the communications prescribed in Article 74, paragraph (1) of the Act and the content of the measures taken in response thereto.
  3. Communication conditions such as static , interference, and decrease in receiving sensitivity.
  4. the matters set forth in item (i), 3. through 6.;
  5. other matters for reference.
- (2) In addition to the particulars listed in item (i) or item (iii) of the preceding paragraph (except the particulars omitted pursuant to the provisions of the proviso of the same paragraph), the particulars listed in each of the following items must be entered together in the radio service logs of the radio stations listed in the following items; provided, however, that when the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications finds it unnecessary, some of the particulars may be omitted:
- (i) coastal stations:
1. if the timepiece is set to the standard time, that fact and the slowness of the timepiece;

2. an outline of the information received from a ship station regarding the position and direction of the ship and other matters related to the safety of the ship;
- (i)-2 coastal earth stations.
- The matters listed in 1. of the preceding item
- (ii) ship stations:
1. the matters set forth in 1. of item (i);
  2. outline of the communication on the position, direction, weather conditions, and other matters concerning the safety of the ship;
  3. the route of the ship of the station itself (the time and place name of the destination, such as departure and arrival or port call, are indicated);
  4. the position of the ship of the radio station itself at noon and 8:00 p.m. while the ship was navigating;
  5. details of the results of the functional tests prescribed in Article 6 and Article 7 of the Operating Regulation;
  6. in the case referred to in Article 80, item (iii) of the Act, the matters and the details of the measures.
  7. Details of the results of maintenance and test of the power storage battery of the transmitter-receiver (when the power storage battery is charged, the time, charging current, and voltage before and after charging are to be included).
  8. an outline of the maintenance of the radar and details of any unique phenomena that have occurred in its function or operation;
- (ii)-2 ship earth stations:
1. the matters specified in 1. of item (i), and 3., 6. and 7. of the preceding item;
  2. details of the results of the functional test prescribed in Article 6 of the Operating Regulation;
- (iii) aeronautical stations:
1. watchkeeping frequencies under the provisions of Article 70-4 of the Act;
  2. the matters set forth in 1. of item (i);
- (iii)-2 aeronautical earth stations (excluding those that do not communicate in relation to the safe operation or normal operation of aircraft).
- The particulars set forth in item (i), 1.;
- (iv) aircraft stations:
1. the matters set forth in item (iii), 1.;
  2. the matters set forth in item (ii), 6.;
  3. the matters set forth in item (ii), 8.;
- (iv)-2 aircraft earth stations (excluding those that do not perform communication related to the safe operation or normal operation of aircraft).
- The particulars set forth in item (ii), 6.;

- (3) The time prescribed in the preceding two paragraphs is to be in accordance with the following classifications:
- (i) in the case of a ship station, aircraft station, ship earth station, aircraft earth station, or aeronautical station performing international communications, the time is in Coordinated Universal Time (if it is inconvenient to use Coordinated Universal Time for a ship station or ship earth station on a ship not engaged in international voyages or an aircraft station or aircraft earth station on an aircraft not engaged in international aviation, the time is in Japan Central Standard Time and an indication to that effect is given);
  - (ii) in the case of radio stations other than those in the preceding item, Japan Central Standard Time.
- (4) The radio service log that is no longer in use must be kept for two years from the day on which it is no longer in use.

(Confirmation Intervals for Conformity to Radio Station Standards Pertaining to Aircraft Stations)

Article 40-2 The period specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 70-5-2 paragraph (2) item (i) of the Act is specified in each of the following items according to the classification of radio stations listed in the relevant items:

- (i) aircraft stations:
  - (jj) qualifications and number of radio operators: 1 year;
  - (a) the timepieces and accompanying documents prescribed in Article 60 of the Act: 1 year;
  - (x) radio equipment.
    - (A). Collation of the contents stated in the radio station specification document and the construction design document with the implementation 1 year
    - (B). inspection of electrical characteristics 5 years.
    - (C). Comprehensive Examination
      - A. ATC transponder 2 years
      - B. emergency locator transmitter and portable aircraft radio (limited to the confirmation of individual identification code): 1 year
      - C. Other 5 years
- (ii) aircraft earth station: 2 years.

(Minor Changes)

Article 40-3 The minor changes specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in the proviso to Article 70-5-2, paragraph (3) of the Act are as prescribed in Appended Table 4-3.

(Report on the Implementation Status of Inspection and Other Maintenance of Radio Equipment, etc.)

Article 40-4 A report pursuant to the provisions of Article 70-5-2, paragraph (6) of the Act is to be made by submitting a written report pursuant to the Appended Table 4-4 and two copies thereof to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications by the end of June every year with regard to the implementation status of inspections and other maintenance during the period from April 1 of the preceding year (for the fiscal year in which a certification referred to in Article 70-5-2, paragraph (1) of the Act was obtained, the day on which the certification was obtained) to March 31 of the current year.

Article 41 Deleted

(Explanation to Emergency Operators)

Article 41-2 The licensee, etc. who has another person operate the radio station pursuant to the provisions of Article 70-7 paragraph (1) of the Act must explain to the emergency operator, in advance, the matters entered in the radio station license of the relevant radio station or the registration certificate under Article 27-25 paragraph (1) of the Act, the content of the contract with the licensee, etc. of another radio station on measures necessary to prevent interference and other obstruction (limited to cases where the relevant contract has been concluded), the method for proper operation of the relevant radio station, and the contents of laws, orders based on laws, and dispositions based on these laws with which the emergency operator must comply.

(Supervision of Emergency Operators)

Article 41-2-2 (1) The licensee, etc. prescribed in Article 70-7, paragraph (2) of the Act must have the emergency operator report in the following cases without delay:

- (i) when an emergency operator has made an emergency traffic;
- (ii) when an emergency operator recognizes a radio station operated in violation of the provisions of the Act or an order pursuant to the Act;
- (iii) when an emergency operator has been subject to a disposition based on the Act or an order based on the Act.

(2) Beyond the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the licensee, etc. prescribed in Article 70-7, paragraph (2) of the Act must order the emergency operator to report the status of operation of the relevant radio station, suspend the operation of the relevant radio station by the emergency operator, and take other necessary measures when it is necessary to ensure the proper operation of the radio station that the emergency operator has operated.

(Radio Stations Which Can Be Operated through easy operations by a Person Other Than a Licensee)

Article 41-2-3 The radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 70-8, paragraph (1) of the Act are as follows:

- (i) femtocell base station;
- (ii) specified land mobile relay station.

(Mutatis Mutandis Application in the Case of Allowing a Person Other Than a Licensee to Operate a Specific Radio Station through easy operations)

Article 41-2-4 (1) The provisions of Article 41-2 apply mutatis mutandis to the licensee who has another person operate the radio station pursuant to the provisions of Article 70-8, paragraph (1) of the Act. In this case, the term "emergency operator" in Article 41-2 is deemed to be replaced with "the relevant other person," and the term "the certificate for the license or the registration certificate under Article 27-25, paragraph (1) of the Act" in the same Article is deemed to be replaced with "the certificate for the license".

(2) The provisions of Article 41-2-2 apply mutatis mutandis to the licensee who has had a person other than the licensee operate the radio station pursuant to the provisions of Article 70-8, paragraph (1) of the Act. In this case, the term "emergency operator" in Article 41-2-2 is deemed to be replaced with "the person other than the licensee".

(3) If a licensee who has had a person other than the licensee operate a radio station pursuant to the provisions of Article 70-8, paragraph (1) of the Act has concluded a contract with the licensee, etc. of another radio station on measures necessary to prevent interference and other obstruction, the licensee must take appropriate measures so that the person can take the relevant measures.

(Mutatis Mutandis Application in the Case of Having a Person Other Than Oneself Operate a Registered Station)

Article 41-2-5 (1) The provisions of Article 41-2 apply mutatis mutandis to a registrant who has another person operate the registered station pursuant to the provisions of Article 70-9, paragraph (1) of the Act. In this case, the term "emergency operator" in Article 41-2 is deemed to be replaced with "the person other than the registrant," the term "the certificate for the license or" is deemed to be replaced with "of the registered station," and the term " proper operation of the radio station " is deemed to be replaced with " proper operation of the registered station".

(2) The provisions of Article 41-2-2 and paragraph (3) of the preceding Article

apply mutatis mutandis to a registrant who has had a person other than the registrant operate a registered station pursuant to the provisions of Article 70-9, paragraph (1) of the Act. In this case, the term "emergency operator" in Article 41-2-2, paragraph (1) is deemed to be replaced with "the person other than the registrant," the term "emergency operator" in paragraph (2) of the same Article is deemed to be replaced with "the person other than the registrant," and the term "of the radio station" is deemed to be replaced with "of the registered station".

(Radio Stations Not Subject to Periodic Inspection)

Article 41-2-6 The radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 73, paragraph (1) of the Act are as follows:

- (i) a fixed station that falls under any of the following.
  - 1. a single communication channel ;
  - 2. among multiple channel-based radio equipment, those for which the conditions of the radio equipment are prescribed in Article 49-22-2, Article 57-2-2, Article 57-3-2 or Article 58-2-12 of the Equipment Regulation;
- (ii) a terrestrial basic broadcasting station which falls under any of the following:
  - 1. relay-broadcasting for preventing reception obstructions (limited to those pertaining to FM broadcasting (excluding digital broadcasting)) and whose antenna power is 0.25 W or less;
  - 2. radio stations transmitting television broadcasting using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 470 MHz and 710 MHz or less, and whose antenna power is 0.05 W or less;
- (iii) terrestrial basic broadcast testing stations;
- (iii)-2 terrestrial general broadcasting stations (limited to those conducting area broadcasting);
- (iv) base stations (limited to those with antenna power of 1 W or less);
- (v) portable base stations (limited to those with antenna power of 1 W or less);
- (vi) radio paging stations (excluding those established for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services and whose antenna power exceeds 1 watt);
- (vii) land mobile relay stations (limited to those with antenna power of 1 W or less);
- (viii) ship stations that is only equipped with any of the following radio equipment:
  - 1. radio equipment which is used in a portable manner, and whose antenna power is 5 W or less, using F2B or F3E radio waves of frequencies from 156



MHz to 157.45 MHz;

2. simplified automatic identification system (including cases where it is installed in combination with the radio equipment set forth in 1.);
  3. radio equipment set forth in 1. or 2. and radar set forth in item (xiii);
  4. radio equipment set forth in 1. or 2. and on-board communication equipment;
- (ix) an automatic distress reporting station that only has personal locator beacon;
- (x) an on-board communications station;
- (xi) land mobile stations;
- (xii) portable stations;
- (xiii) radionavigation mobile stations (limited to those of only radar for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications issues a public notice);
- (xiv) radiolocation land stations (limited to those using radio waves of a frequency of 426.0 MHz, 10.525 GHz, 13.4125 GHz, 24.2 GHz, or 35.98 GHz);
- (xv) radiolocation mobile stations;
- (xvi) earth stations (limited to VSAT earth stations);
- (xvii) ship earth stations (limited to those on which only simplified automatic identification system are installed)
- (xviii) aircraft earth stations (limited to those that do not perform communication related to the safe operation or normal operation of aircraft);
- (xix) portable mobile earth stations;
- (xx) experimental testing stations;
- (xxi) practical application testing stations (excluding those which transmit basic broadcasting and are established on satellites);
- (xxii) amateur stations;
- (xxiii) simplified radio stations;
- (xxiv) premises radio stations (excluding those with antenna power exceeding 1 watt);
- (xxv) meteorological aids stations;
- (xxvi) stations providing special services (limited to radio stations performing road traffic information communication or a radio station transmitting public information to amateur stations).

#### (Timing of Periodic Inspections)

Article 41-3 The time of the first periodic inspection of a radio station on or after the date of its license (except for renewal of license) (or, in the case of a specified radio station pertaining to a blanket license (limited to those listed in Article 15-2 paragraph (2) items (i) and (iii)), the date of establishment of the specified radio station) is the time designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of

Telecommunications.

Article 41-4 The period specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under Article 73 paragraph (1) of the Act is a period not exceeding three months before or after the day on which the period specified for each radio station in Appended Table 5 has elapsed; provided, however, that this does not apply when the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications determines that it is appropriate to perform a periodic inspection at a time other than that specified by the Appended Table at the request of the licensee, and has separately specified the time to perform the periodic inspection.

(When an Inspection Is Omitted)

Article 41-5 Pursuant to the provisions of Article 73, paragraph (3) of the Act, if the document describing the inspection results of the radio equipment, etc. using the form of Appended Table 5-2 submitted by the licensee (hereinafter referred to as "inspection report") and the certificate prescribed in the same paragraph attached to the inspection report (hereinafter referred to as "certificate of inspection result") are appropriate and submitted within three months from the date of the inspection (limited to the part of the maintenance check), the inspection under Article 73, paragraph (1) of the Act is omitted.

(When a Part of an Inspection Is Omitted)

Article 41-6 Pursuant to the provisions of Article 10, paragraph (2), Article 18, paragraph (2), or Article 73, paragraph (4) of the Act, when a document describing the results of a maintenance check of radio equipment, etc. pursuant to the form of Appended Table 5-3 (hereinafter referred to as "maintenance check report of radio equipment, etc.") submitted by a licensee or a person who has obtained a provisional license is appropriate and is submitted within three months from the date of the maintenance check, a part of the inspection under Article 10, paragraph (1), Article 18, paragraph (1), or Article 73, paragraph (1) of the Act is omitted.

(Report of a Licensee upon order to change of the Location of Radio Equipment on an Artificial Satellite Station)

Article 42 When a licensee who receives an order to change the location of radio equipment on an artificial satellite station pursuant to the provisions of Article 71, paragraph (1) of the Act makes a report pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (6) of the same Article, the licensee must attach a document stating the license number of the radio station for which measures have been taken

and the specific details of the measures taken.

(Matters to Be Considered in Granting a Grace Period for Revocation of a Radio Station License)

Article 42-2 The matters specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 75, paragraph (2), item (iii) of the Act are the following:

- (i) the period necessary for ensuring that the licensee does not fall under Article 5, paragraph (1), item (iv) or paragraph (4), item (ii) or (iii) of the Act;
- (ii) whether or not a licensee who has come to fall under Article 5, paragraph (1), item (iv) or paragraph (4), item (ii) or (iii) of the Act has had the license not rescinded pursuant to the provisions of Article 75, paragraph (2) of the Act in the past;

Article 42-3 The cases specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 76-2-2 of the Act are the cases where it is found that an increase in the number of base stations and land mobile relay stations for a 5.2 GHz band high power data communication system is likely to affect the operation of satellite stations and the conditions separately announced by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications are met.

(Prevention of Transmission of Radio Waves)

Article 42-4 The measures necessary to prevent the transmission of radio waves specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 78 of the Act (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 4-2, paragraph (5) of the Act) are as listed in the right-hand column of the following table in accordance with the classification of radio equipment of the radio station listed in the left-hand column of the same table; provided, however, that for radio equipment for which it is difficult to take the measures due to its location (in the case of a mobile radio station, operating area or permanent location), usage, or other circumstances, and which is publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, the measures may be those publicly notified in lieu of the measures listed in the right-hand column of the same table.

Radio Equipment	Necessary Measures
-----------------	--------------------

(i)portable locator beacon,emergency position-indicating radiobeacon,search and rescue rader transponder,AIS serch and rescue transmitter,radio equipment prescribed in Article45-3-5 of the Equipment Regulation,emergency locator transmitters and portable aircraft radio .	batteries must be removed.
(ii)radio equipment at fixed stations, basic broadcasting stations and terrestrial general broadcast stations.	remove the antenna(when it is difficult to remove the antenna, to remove the transmitter, feeder or power supply equipment).
(iii)radio equipment on artificial satellite stations and other space stations(including experimental testing stations established on space objects;the same applies hereinafter).	measures must be taken so that remote commands cannot be transmitted to the relevant radio equipment.
(iv)radio equipment of a specified radio station(limited to that pertaining to the radio stations listed in Article27-2,item(i) of the Act).	remove the antenna of the relevant specified radio station, or remove the antenna or modulation section related to the relevant communication from the radio equipment of the radio station that is the other party of the relevant specified radio station.
(v)radio equipment pertaining to the notification under Article4-2,paragraph(2) of the Act.	collect Radio equipment,and manage so that the radio equipment will not be established in violation of the provisions of Article4 of the Act.
(vi)other radio equipment.	remove the antenna.

#### (Reports)

Article 42-5 In the cases referred to in the items of Article 80 of the Act, the licensee, etc. must make a report in writing to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications as promptly as possible. In this case, in the case of distress traffic and urgency traffic, the licensee, etc. is to make a report on the sending of the relevant report only when the licensee has sent the relevant report or has governed distress traffic, and in the case of safety traffic, the licensee, etc. is to make a report on the sending of the relevant report in accordance with the simplified procedures publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in a public notice.

Article 42-6 The person specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 80-2 of the Act is NHK (Japan

Broadcasting Corporation).

Article 42-7 A report pursuant to the provisions of Article 80-2 of the Act must be made by preparing it in accordance with the form of Appended Table 5-4 and submitting a written report and two copies thereof to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications via the Director of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications who has jurisdiction over the broadcasting regions of the licensee of the basic broadcasting station who makes that report within three months after the end of each business year; provided, however, that if the target regions for broadcasts of the licensee extends over two or more jurisdictions of the Regional Bureau of Telecommunications, the report must be made by submitting it to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications via the Director of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications who has jurisdiction over the address of the licensee.

Article 42-8 The period specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 80-2 of the Act is the business year of the licensee.

Article 42-9 The matters specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 80-2, item (iii) of the Act are the following:

- (i) if there is no change in the proportion of voting rights held possessed directly by a foreign national, etc. (meaning the proportion of voting rights possessed directly by a foreign national, etc. prescribed in Article 5, paragraph (4), item (iii) of the Act; the same applies hereinafter) or the sum of the proportion of voting rights possessed directly by a foreign national, etc. and the proportion of voting rights possessed indirectly by a foreign national, etc. (meaning the proportion of voting rights possessed indirectly by a foreign national, etc. prescribed in the same item) (referred to as the "ratio of voting rights possessed by a foreign national, etc." in Appended Table 5-4) and there is a change in the content of the form of the matters concerning the total number of voting rights or the proportion of voting rights attached pursuant to Note 31 of Appended Table 2-1 of the Licensing Regulation, the content of the change (excluding those for which a notification of change has been given pursuant to the provisions of Article 9, paragraph (5) of the Act or Article 17, paragraph (2) ;
- (ii) in the case of a basic broadcasting station whose license has not been revoked pursuant to the provisions of Article 75, paragraph (2) of the Act within the past five years, the status of implementation of the measures taken so that it does not fall under Article 5, paragraph (1), item (iv) or

paragraph (4), item (ii) or (iii) of the Act again.

(Change of Matters to Be Stated)

- Article 43 (1) The licensee of a ship station, aircraft station, ship earth station (except those whose purpose is to conduct telecommunications services), or aircraft earth station (except those whose purpose is to conduct telecommunications services) must, when there has been any change in the particulars prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (3), (4), (5), or (6) of the Act, promptly notify the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications to that effect in writing.
- (2) The licensee of an automatic distress reporting station (except those on which only personal locator beacons are installed), a radionavigation mobile station, a ship earth station (limited to those for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services), or an aircraft earth station (limited to those for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services), when there has been any change to the owner of the ship or aircraft on which the radio equipment of the radio station is located, or to the main port of anchorage or fixed location, must promptly notify the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications to that effect in writing.
- (3) When the licensee of a mobile radio station (except radio stations prescribed in the preceding two paragraphs) or the blanket licensee of specified radio stations has changed the address (limited to a space station or a specified radio station pertaining to a blanket license, where the other party of communications is a satellite station), the permanent location of the radio equipment on the station, or the location of the office of the blanket licensee who conducts the procedures pertaining to the blanket license for the station, the licensee must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications to that effect in writing as promptly as possible.
- (4) The licensee of an amateur station that is an association (other than a public interest incorporated association or other corporation equivalent thereto that the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications approves) must file a notification with the Director General of the Regional Bureau of Telecommunications in advance if the licensee seeks to change the articles of incorporation or the directors of the association.
- (5) The form of a written notification under the provisions of the preceding paragraphs is as set forth in Appended Table 5-5.
- (6) When intending to make a notification pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (3), a written description of radio station specification document in Article 4 or Article 20-6, paragraph (1) of the Licensing Regulation must be attached.

- (7) In the case of submitting a notification pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) or (2), if the notification pertains to a change of the owner, a document certifying the relationship between the changed owner and the licensee must be attached.
- (8) When intending to make a notification pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (4), a document stating the matters set forth in Article 5, paragraph (2), item (i) or (iii) of the Licensing Regulation must be attached.

(Changes to Business Plans)

- Article 43-2 (1) If the licensee of a basic broadcasting station notifies the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications of a change to the business plan prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (2), item (iv) of the Act pursuant to the provisions of Article 9, paragraph (5) or Article 17, paragraph (2) of the Act, the licensee must prepare a notification using the form prescribed in Appended Table 5-6 and submit the notification using that form and a copy thereof to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications via the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications who has jurisdiction over the broadcasting regions ; provided, however, that if the the broadcasting regions of the licensee extends over two or more jurisdictions of the Regional Bureau of Telecommunications, the licensee must submit the notification to the Minister via the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications who has jurisdiction over the address of the licensee.
- (2) The licensee of a basic broadcast station (excluding Japan Broadcasting Corporation, The Open University of Japan, persons who have obtained a license for a basic broadcasting station conducting relay broadcasting for preventing reception obstruction and broadcasters who exclusively conduct broadcasting for temporary purpose) must report to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications on the results of their income and expenditure for each accounting period of the operation of basic broadcasting or the operation of providing the services supplying facilities for broadcasting stations provided for in Article 118, paragraph (1), Broadcasting Act.
  - (3) When making a report pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, it is to be made using the form set forth in Appended Table 5-7.
  - (4) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the submission of financial statements may be substituted for the report set forth in paragraph (2).
  - (5) If there has been a change in the technical capability sufficient to maintain the operations of the basic broadcasting, the licensee of the basic broadcasting station must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect by entering the current status after the change in the form of the radio stations specification document prescribed in Article 4, paragraph (2) of

the Licensing Regulation, appending an asterisk (\*) to the parts changed, and attaching a document in which the date of the change is entered in the margin.

(6) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, in the following cases, the licensee of a basic broadcasting station is not required to give notification with regard to the technical capability sufficient to maintain the operations of the basic broadcasting for which notification must be given pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph:

- (i) when the radio station specification document is submitted to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 12, paragraph (1), item (iii) of the Licensing Regulation (limited to cases where the current status after the change of the technical capability sufficient to maintain the operations of the basic broadcasting is stated in the radio station specification document);
- (ii) in the case of a change that does not cause any change to the communication system of the entire organization within the system that can reliably implement the maintenance services of facilities, etc.;
- (iii) among the regulations established for the reliable implementation of the maintenance services of facilities, etc., cases where there are no changes to the outline of the regulations;
- (iv) in the case of a change of a person responsible for supervising the implementation status of the maintenance services of facilities, etc.;
- (v) if the name and brief biographical outline of a person engaged in the maintenance services of facilities, etc. are entered, a change in the name and brief biographical outline or any other change that is found to be a particularly minor change.

(Exemption from Functional Tests of Radio Equipment in Emergency Stations)

Article 43-3 (1) A licensee who intends to be exempted from the functional test of radio equipment in an emergency station pursuant to the provisions of the proviso of Article 9 of the Operating Regulations must submit a written application pursuant to the form of Appended Table 5-8 to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.

(2) When an application under the preceding paragraph has been filed and the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications finds it appropriate to exempt the applicant from the functional test of the radio equipment, the Director General notifies the applicant to that effect.

(Documents Used to Verify the Validity of a Ship Station Radio Operator Certificate)

Article 43-4 (1) The documents specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in Article 81-2, paragraph (2) of the



Act are any of the following:

- (i) a certificate of recorded information of Mariner's Pocket Ledger certified by the Director General of Regional Transport Bureau pursuant to the provisions of Article 39 of the Regulation for Enforcement of the Mariners Act (Order of the Ministry of Transport No. 23 of 1947);
  - (ii) a career certificate issued by the licensee of a coastal station or ship station;
  - (iii) a document certifying that the person has completed the training course referred to in Article 48-3, item (i) of the Act;
  - (iv) beyond what is provided for in the preceding items, documents equivalent thereto that are publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- (2) The due date for submission of the documents set forth in the preceding paragraph is the day on which three months have elapsed from the day on which the submission was requested.

(Documents That Can Be Recorded by Electronic or Magnetic manner)

Article 43-5 (1) A licensee may record the documents set forth in the following items by electronic or magnetic manner. In this case, the licensee must be able to immediately prepare, indicate, and print the record onto a document by using an computer or any other device as necessary:

- (i) records of the date of implementation and the test results of the functional test of the automatic distress reporting equipment prepared pursuant to the provisions of Article 38-4;
  - (ii) radio service logs to be entered pursuant to the provisions of Article 40, paragraphs (1) through (3).
- (2) Among the matters to be recorded in the radio service log under item (ii) of the preceding paragraph, the matters listed in Article 40, paragraph (1), item (i), 2. (excluding iv.) and 5., paragraph (2), item (i), 2. of the same Article, and item (ii), 2. of the same paragraph may be recorded by voice. In this case, notwithstanding the provisions of the second sentence of the preceding paragraph, the record must be able to be reproduced by using a computer or other device as necessary.

(Confirmation, etc. Concerning Measures for Monitoring Control Functions and Maintenance Operation Organization)

Article 43-6 (1) A licensee of base stations prescribed in Article 137-2, paragraph (1) of the Operation Regulations may request the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications who has jurisdiction over the location of the radio equipment at the base stations belonging to the licensee (hereinafter referred to as "competent Director General of Regional Bureau of

- Telecommunications" in this Article) to confirm that the licensee has taken measures pertaining to the monitoring control functions and the maintenance operation organization prescribed in the items of the same paragraph.
- (2) A person seeking the confirmation referred to in the preceding paragraph must submit a written application using the form of Appended Table 5-9 to the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications .
  - (3) When the application referred to in the preceding paragraph has been filed, and the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has confirmed that the measures for the monitoring control functions and the maintenance operation organization have been taken, the competent Director General issues a written confirmation to the applicant.
  - (4) When a person who has received the issuance of the written confirmation referred to in the preceding paragraph has changed the monitoring control functions or the maintenance operation organization related to the confirmation, the person must return the written confirmation referred to in the preceding paragraph to the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications or return the written confirmation and submit the written application referred to in paragraph (2) again to the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.
  - (5) The competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications may request the person who has received the written confirmation set forth in paragraph (3) to report that the monitoring control functions and the maintenance operation organization related to the confirmation are maintained as confirmed and on the results of the maintenance operation.
  - (6) When the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications with Jurisdiction finds that a person who has received the issuance of a written confirmation set forth in paragraph (3) has ceased to take measures pertaining to the monitoring control functions or the maintenance operation organization pertaining to the confirmation, the competent Director General may rescind the confirmation.
  - (7) A person whose confirmation set forth in paragraph (1) has been rescinded pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph must promptly return the written confirmation set forth in paragraph (3) to the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.
  - (8) The provisions of the preceding paragraphs apply mutatis mutandis to the base stations specified in the Article 137-2, paragraph (2) under the Operating Regulation. In this case, the term "Article 137-2, paragraph (1) under the Operating Regulation" in paragraph (1) is deemed to be replaced with "Article 137-2, paragraph (2) under the Operating Regulation," and the term "the items of the same paragraph" in paragraph (1) is deemed to be replaced with "the items of paragraph (1) of the same Article, as applied mutatis mutandis

pursuant to the same paragraph".

### **Chapter III Equipment Utilizing High Frequency Current**

#### **Section 1 General Rules**

(Communication Equipment)

Article 44 (1) Communication equipment that do not require permission pursuant to the provisions of Article 100, paragraph (1), item (i) of the Act is those set forth below:

(i) the following power line communication equipment (meaning equipment for communicating by superposing a high frequency current of 10 kHz or more on a power line; the same applies hereinafter):

1. the power line communication equipment using single-phase or three phase AC power lines with a rated voltage of 600 V or less and a rated frequency of 50 Hz or 60 Hz, or communication equipment using DC power lines (limited to those used in a steel ship (meaning a ship made of steel; the same applies hereinafter)), whose type has been designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;

2. the power line communication equipment for the purpose of reception only;

(ii) the following inductive radio communications equipment (meaning equipment that communicates by using inductive radio waves generated by passing a high frequency current of 10 kHz or more through a line; the same applies hereinafter):

1. inductive radio communications equipment with an electric field strength of 15 microvolts per meter or less at a distance of  $\lambda / 2 \pi$  ( $\lambda$  is the wavelength of the carrier wave expressed in meters, and  $\pi$  is the circumference ratio) from the line;

2. inductive reading and writing communication equipment (meaning equipment that reads and writes information on recording media using an inductive radio wave with a frequency of 13.56 MHz; the same applies hereinafter), with an electric strength of 500 microvolts per meter or less at a distance of 3 meters from the equipment;

3. inductive reading and writing communication equipment whose type has been designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(2) The designation of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as referred to in item (i), 1. of the preceding paragraph is made for each of the following categories:

(i) the following power line communication equipment using carriers of frequencies from 10 kHz to 450 kHz (limited to those using a single-phase

AC power line with a rated voltage of 100 V or 200 V and a rated frequency of 50 Hz or 60 Hz):

1. carrier type intercom (meaning those that transmit and receive audio signals; the same applies hereinafter);
2. general carrier type digital transmission equipment (meaning equipment which transmits and receives digital signals, and which uses power lines for which a measure is taken to prevent other communications from being interfered by a blocking filter having an attenuation of 40 dB or more, or power lines which do not branch to another power line; the same applies hereinafter);
3. special carrier type digital transmission equipment (meaning equipment which transmits and receives digital signals and has no restrictions on the power lines used; the same applies hereinafter);

(ii) the following power line communication equipment that transmits and receives signals on carriers with frequencies from 2 MHz to 30 MHz on the load side from a distribution board installed at a service inlet that is directly connected electrically to power lines maintained and operated as electric facilities for business use (meaning electric facilities for business use prescribed in Article 38, paragraph (2) of the Electricity Business Act) or on the load side from a switch board installed in a steel ship (hereinafter referred to as a "broadband power line communication equipment"):

1. indoor broadband power line communication equipment (meaning broadband power line communication equipment used indoors (including inside a steel ship) and used only when the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications gives a public notice; the same applies hereinafter);
2. broadband power line communication equipment that uses an outdoor power line directly connected to an outlet (limited to an outlet installed in the part of a house that faces the outside and is directly electrically connected to the indoor power line) or a power line (limited to one that is directly electrically connected to the indoor power line) in the same state as the power line and that uses an indoor power line.

(Equipment Requiring Permission Other Than Communication Equipment)

Article 45 Equipment utilizing high frequency current that requires permission pursuant to the provisions of the Article 100, paragraph (1), item (ii) of the Act is prescribed as follows:

- (i) medical equipment (meaning medical equipment which generates high frequency energy and uses that energy for medical purposes, and which uses a high frequency output exceeding 50 W; the same applies hereinafter);
- (ii) industrial heating equipment (meaning equipment that generates high frequency energy and uses that energy for industrial production, such as the

drying of wood and plywood, the drying of cocoons, the melting of metals, the heating of metals, and the exhaust of vacuum tubes, etc., and that uses a high frequency output exceeding 50 W; the same applies hereinafter);

(iii) miscellaneous equipment (meaning equipment which applies high frequency energy directly to a load or which is used for heating or ionizing, etc. purposes and which uses a high frequency output exceeding 50 W (excluding those falling under the preceding two items, ultrasonic cleaning machines, ultrasonic processors, ultrasonic welders, copying and printing machines utilizing electromagnetic induction heating, electrodeless discharge lamps, wireless power transfer equipment for general use, and wireless power transfer equipment for electric vehicles (meaning wireless type equipment capable of supplying power to storage batteries installed in electric vehicles (meaning automobiles which use electricity as the whole or a part of the power source), which are installed at a location 5 meters or more away from railway rails; the same applies hereinafter) for which types have been designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, and microwave ovens and induction heating cookers for which the type confirmation prescribed in Article 46-7 has been conducted); the same applies hereinafter).

(Construction Work for Which Changes Not Require Permission)

Article 45-2 The construction work to change the equipment utilizing high frequency current for which the permission is not required pursuant to the provisions of the proviso to Article 9, paragraph (1) of the Act, as applied *mutatis mutandis* pursuant to Article 17, paragraph (3) of the Act, as applied *mutatis mutandis* pursuant to the Article 100, paragraph (5) of the Act, is to be as prescribed in Appended Tables 6.

(Provisions Applied *Mutatis Mutandis*)

Article 45-2-2 The provisions of Article 32-9-2 apply *mutatis mutandis* to the proposal under Article 38-2, paragraph (1) of the Act as applied *mutatis mutandis* pursuant to Article 100, paragraph (5) of the Act.

(Documents Required to Be Kept)

Article 45-3 (1) A person who has obtained permission under the provisions of Article 100, paragraph (1) of the Act must keep the following documents at the location where the equipment is installed (in the case of a movable equipment, its permanent location):

- (i) a permit for equipment utilizing high frequency current;
- (ii) a copy of the documents to be attached to the written application for the permission for the equipment utilizing high frequency current, the

documents to be attached to the written application for the change , and the documents to be attached to the written notification, under Article 29, paragraph (1) of the Licensing Regulation (it is deemed that the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications certifies that these documents are copies of the submitted documents pursuant to the provisions of Article 26, paragraph (4) of the Licensing Regulation (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 29, paragraph (2) of the Licensing Regulation));

- (2) The keeping of a permit for equipment utilizing high frequency current pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph may be replaced with a copy of an electronic or magnetic record prepared by reading the permit with a scanner or by other similar means and immediately displaying the copy as necessary on the computer or other equipment installed in the location of the equipment.
- (3) With regard to the copies of the documents to be attached to the written application and the documents to be attached to the written notification that must be kept pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1), a document that indicates the current status of the equipment utilizing high frequency current, which has been certified by the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications, may be substituted for the relevant copies. The provisions of Article 26, paragraphs (1), (2) and (4) of the Licensing Regulation apply mutatis mutandis to the application procedures for the format and certification of the documents in this case.
- (4) The provisions of Article 38 paragraph (7) (except each of the items) apply mutatis mutandis to the equipment utilizing high frequency current to which the attached documents prescribed in paragraph (1) item (ii) or the electronic or magnetic records of the documents in the preceding paragraph are submitted by way of electronic application, etc. In this case, "the documents listed in the following items among those that must be kept at the radio station pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (5)" in paragraph (7) of the same Article is deemed to be replaced with "the attached documents prescribed in Article 45-3 paragraph (1) item (ii) or the documents in paragraph (3) of the same Article", "for a radio station" is deemed to be replaced with "for an equipment utilizing high frequency current", "of a radio station" is deemed to be replaced with "of an equipment utilizing high frequency current", and "items (i) through (iv)" is deemed to be replaced with "Article 45-3 paragraph (1) item (ii)".

## **Section 2 Type Designation by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications**

(Application for Designation)

Article 46 (1) A person seeking a designation by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as referred to in Article 44, paragraph (1), item (i), 1. and item (ii), 3. and Article 45, item (iii) (limited to a manufacturer or importer of equipment seeking a designation (hereinafter referred to as a "manufacturer, etc.)) must submit an application to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, accompanied by documents giving the information set forth in each of the following items for the category set forth in that item:

(i) carrier type intercom;

1. model name.;
2. connection diagram.;
3. appearance (to be indicated by drawings and photographs);
4. the number of communication channels and the type of transmission;
5. rated values and measured values of carrier output;
6. design values and measured values of the following matters.
  - i carrier frequency;
  - ii leakage electric field strength;
  - iii spurious emission strength at output terminals of equipment.

(ii) general carrier type digital transmission equipment:

1. the matters set forth in 1. through 3. of the preceding item.
2. modulation method of carrier.
3. rated and measured values of carrier output or carrier output in a bandwidth of 10 kHz (hereinafter referred to as "carrier output in a 10 kHz bandwidth");
4. design values and measured values of the following matters;
  - i the matters set forth in 6., ii and iii of the preceding item;
  - ii carrier frequency (if the carrier modulation method is spread spectrum, the frequency range in which the carrier is spread (hereinafter referred to as the "spread range"));

(iii) special carrier type digital transmission equipment:

1. the matters specified in 1. through 3. of item (i), and 2. and 3. of the preceding item.
2. functions related to transmission of high frequency current.
3. design values and measured values of the following matters;
  - i the matters set forth in item (i), 6., ii and iii, and in the preceding item, 4., ii;
  - ii maximum transmission time;

(iv) broadband power line communication equipment:

1. the matters set forth in 1. through 3. of item (i);
2. the design values and measured values of the following matters;
  - i the matters set forth in item (ii), 4., ii;

- ii current and voltage of conducted disturbance;
  - iii electric field strength of radiation disturbance;
- 3. in the case of an indoor broadband power line communications equipment, a statement to that effect;
- (v) inductive reading and writing communication equipment.
  - 1. the matters set forth in 1. through 3. of item (i);
  - 2. conditions of safety facilities against radio wave strength.
  - 3. design values and measured values of the following matters;
    - i the matters set forth in item (i), 6., i and ii;
    - ii high frequency output due to harmonics and subharmonics;
- (vi) ultrasonic cleaning machines, ultrasonic processing machines, and ultrasonic welders:
  - 1. the matters specified in 1. and 2. of item (i);
  - 2. appearance and structure (to be indicated by drawings and photographs);
  - 3. the method of oscillation.
  - 4. type and model name of the transducer.
  - 5. rated value and measured value of high frequency output.
  - 6. design values and measured values of the following matters;
    - i the frequency to be used (hereinafter referred to as the "utilized frequency") and the frequency fluctuation band;
    - ii disturbance voltage at the power port, and magnetic or electric field strength due to emissions at the utilized frequency and unwanted emissions;
- (vii) copying and printing machines that use electromagnetic induction heating:
  - 1. the matters specified in 1. and 2. of item (i), and 2., 3. and 5. of the preceding item;
  - 2. the design values and measured values of the following matters;
    - i utilized frequencies and frequency fluctuation band;
    - ii leakage electric field strength due to emissions at utilized frequency and spurious emissions
- (viii) electrodeless discharge lamps:
  - 1. the matters specified in 1. and 2. of item (i), and 2., 3. and 5. of item (vi);
  - 2. the design values and measured values of the following matters;
    - i utilized frequency and frequency fluctuation band;
    - ii disturbance voltage, and magnetic field strength and electric field strength of radiation disturbance;
- (ix) wireless power transfer equipment for general use and wireless power transfer equipment for electric vehicles:
  - 1. the matters specified in 1. and 2. of item (i), 2. of item (v), and 2. and 5. of



item (vi);

2. the method of power transfer;

3. design values and measured values of the following matters;

i utilized frequency;

ii disturbance voltage at power port;

iii magnetic field strength or electric field strength due to emissions at the utilized frequency and unwanted emissions;

iv the maximum transmission distance allowed for transmission;

v maximum horizontal position movable distance for which transmission is permitted.

(2) The format of the application and accompanying documents referred to in the preceding paragraph and necessary particulars otherwise relevant to the application are specified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in public notice.

(Designation)

Article 46-2 (1) If an application under the preceding Article is filed and the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the equipment conforms to the requirements set forth in the relevant of the following items for the category of equipment set forth in that item, the Minister issues a designation for the type of equipment to which the application pertains.

(i) carrier type intercom.

1. It is single channel;

2. the type of transmission is telephony (including signals to ensure the establishment of contact);

3. the rated value of carrier output must be 50 mW or less, and the maximum value of carrier output under operating conditions must not exceed 120 % of the rated value;

4. the carrier frequency must be within the range from 10 kHz to 450 kHz;

5. the strength of spurious emissions at the output terminal of the equipment is lower than the carrier output by 40 dB or more;

6. leakage electric field strength from the equipment is not more than the following values at a distance of 30 m from the equipment;

i 300  $\mu$ V/m at frequencies from 10 kHz to 450 kHz;

ii 30  $\mu$ V/m at frequencies from 526.5 kHz to 1,606.5 kHz;

iii 100  $\mu$ V/m at frequencies other than those listed in i and ii;

7. there is no risk of causing physical injury or damage to objects due to the operation of the facilities.

(ii) general carrier type digital transmission equipment:

1. The carrier output must be as specified below.

i when the modulation method of carriers is the spread spectrum method, the

- rated value of carrier wave output in a 10 kHz band must be 10 mW or less (30 mW or less for the spread range of 10 kHz to 200 kHz) and the maximum value of carrier output in a 10 kHz band under operating conditions must not exceed 120 % of the rated value;
- ii when the modulation method other than the spread spectrum method, the rated value of the carrier output must be 100 mW or less, and the maximum value of the carrier output in operating state must not exceed 120 % of the rated value;
2. the carrier frequency must be within the range from 10 kHz to 450 kHz.  
In the case of a carrier modulation method using spread spectrum method, the spread range must be within the range from 10 kHz to 450 kHz.
3. The strength of spurious emissions at the output terminal of the equipment must be as specified below.
- i in the case of equipment with a carrier modulation method that uses amplitude modulation, frequency modulation or phase modulation, the spurious emissions strength must be lower than the carrier output by 43 dB or more;
- ii for equipment using modulation methods other than the carrier modulation methods prescribed in i, the high frequency voltage induced at the output terminal of the equipment (limited to that measured by a measuring instrument publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications) must be equal to or less than the following values;
- (jj) 56 dB (1  $\mu$ V equals 0 dB) at a frequency exceeding 450 kHz and 5 MHz or less;
- (a) 60 dB at frequencies exceeding 5 MHz and 30 MHz or less (1  $\mu$ V equals 0 dB);
4. leakage electric field strength from the equipment is not more than the following values at a distance of 30 meters from the equipment;
- i 100  $\mu$ V/m at frequencies from 10 kHz to 450 kHz (300  $\mu$ V/m for carriers modulated with amplitude, frequency, or phase);
- ii 30  $\mu$ V/m at frequencies from 526.5 kHz to 1,606.5 kHz;
- iii 100  $\mu$ V/m at frequencies other than those listed in i and ii;
5. the conditions set forth in 7. of the preceding item;
- (iii) special carrier type digital transmission equipment:
1. The carrier output must be as specified below.
- i the conditions set forth in i. of 1. of the preceding item;
- ii when the modulation method other than the spread spectrum method, the rated value of carrier wave output must be 100 milliwatts or less (for equipment using a carrier wave frequency of 115 kHz or 132 kHz and carrier

wave modulation method of phase modulation, 350 milliwatts or less), and the maximum value of carrier wave output under operating conditions must not exceed 120% of the rated value;

2. the maximum transmission time is 0.7 seconds or less;
3. it is equipped with the following functions related to transmission of high frequency current;

i when transmitting, it must be done after confirming that high frequency current has not been received for 25 milliseconds; provided, however, that this does not apply when transmitting a response signal or performing automatic re-transmission (meaning transmission that is automatically performed repeatedly to the other party who has not responded; the same applies hereinafter);

ii in the case of conducting automatic re-transmission, the number of re-transmissions is not more than seven;

4. the conditions set forth in item (i), 7. and 2. through 4. of the preceding item;

(iv) a broadband power line communication equipment:

1. the carrier frequency must be within the range of 2 MHz to 30 MHz. In the case of a carrier modulation method using spread spectrum method, the spread range must be within the range from 2 MHz to 30 MHz;

2. the current and voltage of conducted disturbance and the electric strength of radiation disturbance must be lower than or equal to the values specified in each of the following Tables i through iv; provided, however, that if communication lines or the parts equivalent thereto are housed in a single housing, the provisions of iii do not apply;

i current of conducted disturbance to power lines in a communication state.

Frequency Band	Limits (1 $\mu$ A is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
150 kHz or more and less than 500 kHz.	from 36 dB to 26dB*	from 26 dB to 16 dB*
500 kHz or more and 2 MHz or less	26 dB	16 dB
exceeding 2 MHz and less than 15 MHz	20 dB (30 dB in the case of an indoor broadband power line communications equipment)	10 dB (20 dB in the case of an indoor broadband power line communications equipment)
15 MHz or more and 30 MHz or less	10 dB (20 dB in the case of an indoor broadband power line communications equipment)	0 dB (10 dB in the case of an indoor broadband power line communications equipment)

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.

ii voltage of conducted disturbance to power lines in a non-communication state.

Frequency Band	Limits (1 $\mu$ V is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
150 kHz or more and less than 500 kHz	from 66 dB to 56 dB*	from 56 dB to 46 dB*
500 kHz or more and 5 MHz or less	56 dB	46 dB
exceeding 5 MHz and 30 MHz or less	60 dB	50 dB

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.

iii current of conducted disturbance to communication lines or the equivalent parts in a communication state.

Frequency Band	Limits (1 $\mu$ A is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
150 kHz or more and less than 500 kHz	from 40 dB to 30 dB*	from 30 dB to 20 dB*
500 kHz or more and 30 MHz or less	30 dB	20 dB

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.

iv electric field strength of radiation disturbance in a communication state.

Frequency Band	Limits (1 $\mu$ V/m is to be 0 dB)
30 MHz or more and 230 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 230 MHz and 1,000 MHz or less	37 dB

3. The method of measuring the current and voltage of conducted disturbances and the electric field strength of radiation disturbances prescribed in 2. is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
4. the conditions set forth in item (i), 7.;
5. in the case of an indoor broadband power line communication equipment, a sign is displayed at a readily visible place on the housing to the effect

that communication by the equipment is allowed only inside the building;

6. if the equipment has functions other than those of the broadband power line communication equipment, it is possible to easily deactivate only the functions of the broadband power line communication equipment;
- (v) inductive reading and writing communication equipment.
1. the carrier frequency must be 13.56 MHz;
  2. the frequency tolerance of a carrier frequency must be within 50 / 1,000,000;
  3. the leakage electric field strength of at a distance of 10 meters from the equipment is not more than the following values;
    - i 47.544 millivolts per meter at a frequency of 13.553 MHz or more and 13.567 MHz or less;
    - ii 1.061 millivolts per meter at a frequency of 13.41 MHz or more and less than 13.553 MHz or exceeding 13.567 MHz and 13.71 MHz or less;
    - iii 316 microvolts per meter at a frequency of 13.11 MHz or more and less than 13.41 MHz or exceeding 13.71 MHz and 14.01 MHz or less;
    - iv 150 microvolts per meter at frequencies other than the frequencies listed in i through iii (excluding those pertaining to harmonics and subharmonics);
  4. the high frequency output due to harmonics or subharmonics must be 50 microwatts or less;
  5. measures must be taken so that the 6-minute average radio wave strength to which a human body is exposed under normal use conditions will not exceed the following values;
    - i electric field strength of 60.77 volts per meter;
    - ii magnetic field strength 0.16 amperes per meter;
  6. the conditions set forth in item (i), 7.;
- (vi) ultrasonic cleaning machines, ultrasonic processing machines, and ultrasonic welders:
1. the utilized frequency must be within the range from 10 kHz to 50 kHz;
  2. the rated value of the high frequency output is 5 kW or less, and the maximum value of the high frequency output in an operating state does not exceed 120 % of the rated value.
3. The disturbance voltage at the power port is the value specified in the following table or less.

Frequency Band (excluding the	Limits (1 $\mu$ V is to be 0 dB)
-------------------------------	----------------------------------

part of frequencies for industrial, science and medical use permitted to be used in Japan as prescribed in the Radio Regulation (hereinafter referred to as "frequencies for ISM use"))	Quasi-peak	Average
150 kHz or more and less than 500 kHz.	100 dB	90 dB
500 kHz or more and 5 MHz or less	86 dB	76 dB
exceeding 5 MHz and 30 MHz or less	from 90 dB to 73 dB*	from 80 dB to 60 dB*

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.

4. the magnetic field strength or electric field strength due to emissions at the utilized frequency and unwanted emissions are not more than the value specified in each of the following Tables i through iii at a distance of 10 meters from the equipment;

i the magnetic field strength at the utilized frequencies.

Frequency Band	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ A/m is to be 0 dB)
10 kHz or more and 50 kHz or less	37.1 dB

ii magnetic field strength due to unwanted emissions.

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ A/m is to be 0 dB)
exceeding 50 kHz and 150 kHz or less	23.1 dB
exceeding 150 kHz and less than 490 kHz	57.5 dB
490 kHz or more and 1,705 kHz or less	47.5 dB
Exceeding 1,705 kHz and less than 2,194 kHz	52.5 dB
2,194 kHz or more and less than 3.95 MHz	43.5 dB
3.95 MHz or more and less than 20 MHz	18.5 dB
20 MHz or more and 30 MHz or less	8.5 dB

iii electric field strength due to unwanted emissions.

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ V/m is to be 0 dB)
exceeding 30 MHz and less than 47 MHz	68 dB
47 MHz or more and 68 MHz or less	50 dB
exceeding 68 MHz and 80.872 MHz or less	63 dB
exceeding 80.872 MHz and less than 81.848 MHz	78 dB
81.848 MHz or more and less than 87 MHz	63 dB
87 MHz or more and 134.786 MHz or less	60 dB
exceeding 134.786 MHz and less than 136.414 MHz	70 dB
136.414 MHz or more and 156 MHz or less	60 dB
exceeding 156 MHz and less than 174 MHz	74 dB
174 MHz or more and 188.7 MHz or less	50 dB
exceeding 188.7 MHz and less than 190.979 MHz	60 dB
190.979 MHz or more and 230 MHz or less	50 dB
exceeding 230 MHz and 400 MHz or less	60 dB
exceeding 400 MHz and less than 470 MHz	63 dB
470 MHz or more and 1,000 MHz or less	60 dB

Note: If the size of the equipment (including cables) falls within a cylindrical volume 1.2 meters in diameter and 1.5 meters from the floor, the measured value may be the value obtained by subtracting 10 dB from the value measured at a distance of 3 meters from the equipment.

5. The method of measuring the disturbance voltage at the power port in 3 and the magnetic field strength or electric field strength due to emissions at the utilized frequencies and unwanted emissions in 4 is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

6. the conditions set forth in item (i), 7.;

(vii) copying and printing machines that use electromagnetic induction

heating:

1. the utilized frequency must be within the range of 20.05 kHz to 100 kHz;
2. the rated value of the high frequency output is 3 kW or less, and the maximum value of the high frequency output in operating state does not exceed 120% of the rated value;
3. the leakage electric strength due to emissions at the utilized frequencies and spurious emissions are not more than the following values at a distance of 30 meters from the oscillator of the equipment;
  - i 1 millivolt per meter at the utilized frequency;
  - ii 30 microvolts per meter at frequencies from 526.5 kHz to 1,606.5 kHz;
  - iii at frequencies other than those prescribed in i and ii (excluding ISM frequencies):  $\sqrt{(20P)}/m$  (P is the high frequency output in watts, and is 500 for those with a high frequency output of less than 500W and 2,000 for those with a high frequency output exceeding 2 kW) microvolts;
4. the conditions set forth in item (i), 7.;

(viii) electrodeless discharge lamps:

1. the utilized frequency must be within the range from 110 kHz to 175 kHz, 200 kHz to 300 kHz, 450 kHz to 490 kHz, 2.2 MHz to 3 MHz, or 13.553 MHz to 13.567 MHz;
2. the rated value of the high frequency output must be 400 W or less (200 W or less for those with a utilized frequency range of 13.553 MHz to 13.567 MHz), and the maximum value of the high frequency output under operating conditions must not exceed 120 % of the rated value;
3. the permissible values of disturbance voltage and magnetic field strength and electric field strength of radiation disturbance must be equal to or less than the values specified in each of the following Tables i through iii (limited to utilized frequencies in the range of 13.553 MHz through 13.567 MHz);

i disturbance voltage at power port;

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits (1 $\mu$ V is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
150 kHz or more and less than 500 kHz.	from 66 dB to 56 dB*	from 56 dB to 46 dB*
500 kHz or more and 5 MHz or less	56 dB	46 dB
exceeding 5 MHz and 30 MHz or less	60 dB	50 dB

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.



ii magnetic field strength at a distance of 3 meters.

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ A/m is to be 0 dB)
10 kHz or more and less than 150 kHz	48.5 dB
150 kHz or more and less than 30 MHz	39 dB to 3 dB*

#### Notes

- (i) The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.
- (ii) notwithstanding the provisions of this Table, at the frequency in the range of 526.5 kHz to 1,606.5 kHz, it is 18 dB;

iii electric strength at a distance of 10 meters.

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ V/m is to be 0dB)
30 MHz or more and 80.872 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 80.872 MHz and less than 81.88 MHz	50 dB
81.88 MHz or more and 134.786 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 134.786 MHz and less than 136.414 MHz	50 dB
136.414 MHz or more and 230 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 230 MHz and 1,000 MHz or less	37 dB

Note: If the size of the equipment (including cables) falls within a cylindrical volume 1.2 meters in diameter and 1.5 meters from the floor, the measured value may be the value obtained by subtracting 10 dB from the value measured at a distance of 3 meters from the equipment.

- 4. the permissible values of disturbance voltage and magnetic field strength and electric field strength of radiation disturbance must be equal to or less than the values specified in the following tables i through iii and iv or v (excluding those whose utilized frequency is in the range of 13.553 MHz through 13.567 MHz).

i disturbance voltage at power port;

Frequency Band	Limits (1 $\mu$ V is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
10 kHz or more and less than 50 kHz	110 dB	

50 kHz or more and less than 150 kHz	from 90 dB to 80 dB *	
150 kHz or more and 500 kHz or less	from 66 dB to 56 dB *	from 56 dB to 46 dB *
exceeding 500 kHz and 2.51 MHz or less	56 dB	46 dB
exceeding 2.51 MHz and less than 3 MHz	73 dB	63 dB
3 MHz or more and 5 MHz or less	56 dB	46 dB
exceeding 5 MHz and 30 MHz or less	60 dB	50 dB

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.

ii disturbance voltage at control terminal.

Frequency Band	Limits (1 $\mu$ V is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
150 kHz or more and less than 500 kHz.	80 dB	70 dB
500 kHz or more and 30 MHz or less	74 dB	64 dB

iii magnetic field strength of radiation disturbance.

Frequency Band	Limits of Quasi-peak for Each Diameter of Loop Antenna (1 $\mu$ A is to be 0 dB)		
	2 m in diameter	3 m in diameter	4 m in diameter
10 kHz or more and less than 70 kHz	88 dB	81 dB	75 dB
70 kHz or more and less than 150 kHz	from 88 dB to 58 dB (1)	from 81 dB to 51 dB (1)	from 75 dB to 45 dB (1)
150 kHz or more and 2.2 MHz or less	from 58 dB to 26 dB (1)	from 51 dB to 21 dB (1)	from 45 dB to 16 dB (1)
exceeding 2.2 MHz and less than 3 MHz	58 dB	51 dB	45 dB
3 MHz or more and 30 MHz or less	22 dB	from 15 dB to 16 dB (2)	from 9 dB to 12 dB (2)

Notes

- (i) a loop antenna with a diameter of 2 m is to be used for the equipment whose maximum length is 1.6 m or less; a loop antenna with a diameter of 3 m is to be used for the equipment whose maximum length is exceeding 1.6 m and 2.6 m or less; and a loop antenna with a diameter of 4 m is to be used for the equipment whose maximum length is exceeding 2.6 m and 3.6 m or less.
- (ii) values indicated with (1). are the values which decrease linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.
- (iii) The values indicated with (2). are values which increase linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.
- (iv) electric field strength of radiation disturbance.

Frequency Band	Limit of Quasi-peak at Each Measurement Distance (1 $\mu\text{V/m}$ is 0 dB)	
	3 m	10 m
exceeding 30 MHz and 230 MHz or less	40 dB	30 dB
exceeding 230 MHz and 300 MHz or less	47 dB	37 dB

- (v) disturbance voltage measured by a coupling and decoupling network for disturbance measurement.

Frequency Band	Limits Quasi-peak (1 $\mu\text{V}$ is to be 0dB)
exceeding 30 MHz and 100 MHz or less	64 dB to 54 dB *
exceeding 100 MHz and 230 MHz or less	54 dB
exceeding 230 MHz and 300 MHz or less	61 dB

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.

- 5. The method for measuring the disturbance voltage and the magnetic field strength and electric field strength of radiation disturbance listed in 3 and 4 is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- 6. the conditions set forth in item (i), 7.;
- (ix) wireless power transfer equipment for general use:
  - 1. 400 kHz band electric field coupling type wireless power transfer equipment for general use;
  - i the utilized frequency must be in the range of 425 kHz to 471 kHz, 480 kHz to 489 kHz, 491 kHz to 494 kHz, 506 kHz to 517 kHz, and 519 kHz to 524 kHz;

- ii the equipment transmits electric power using an electric field;
- iii the rated value of the high frequency output must be 100 W or less, and the maximum value of the high frequency output under operating conditions must not exceed 130 % of the rated value;
- iv the disturbance voltage at the power port must be equal to or less than the value specified in the following Table.

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits (1 $\mu$ V is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
150 kHz or more and 500 kHz or less	from 66 dB to 56 dB *	from 56 dB to 46 dB *
exceeding 500 kHz and 5 MHz or less	56 dB	46 dB
exceeding 5 MHz and 30 MHz or less	60 dB	50 dB

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.

- v the magnetic field strength due to emissions at the utilized frequency and unwanted emissions are not more than the value specified in the following Table at a distance of 10 m from the equipment;

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ A/m is to be 0 dB)
150 kHz or more and 4 MHz or less	from 14.5 dB to -7 dB (1)
exceeding 4 MHz and 11 MHz or less	from -7 dB to 0 dB (2)
exceeding 11 MHz and less than 30 MHz	from 0 dB to -7 dB (1)

#### Notes

- (i) The values indicated with (1). are the values which decrease linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.
- (ii) The values indicated with (2). are the values which increase linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.
- (iii) notwithstanding the provisions of this Table, at frequencies of 526.5 kHz or more and 1,606.5 kHz or less, it is (-) 2 dB;
- vi the electric field strength due to unwanted emissions at a distance of 10 m from the equipment is not more than the value specified in the following Table;

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ V/m is to be 0 dB)
--	--

30 MHz or more and 80.872 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 80.872 MHz and less than 81.88 MHz	50 dB
81.88 MHz or more and 134.786 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 134.786 MHz and less than 136.414 MHz	50 dB
136.414 MHz or more and 230 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 230 MHz and 1,000 MHz or less	37 dB

vii the method of measuring high frequency power, disturbance voltage, magnetic field strength, and electric field strength is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;

viii measures must be taken so that the strength of the radio waves to which the human body is exposed under normal use conditions will not cause harm to the human body or damage objects;

ix the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications issues a public notice separately on the conditions of safety facilities against the strength of radio waves referred to in viii;

x the conditions set forth in item (i), 7.;

2. 6.7 MHz band magnetic field coupling type wireless power transfer equipment for general use;

i the utilized frequency must be within the range from 6.765 MHz to 6.795 MHz;

ii the equipment transmits electric power using a magnetic field;

iii the rated value of the high frequency output must be 100 W or less, and the maximum value of the high frequency output under operating conditions must not exceed 130 % of the rated value;

iv the disturbance voltage at the power port must be equal to or less than the value specified in the following Table.

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits (1 $\mu$ V is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
150 kHz or more and 500 kHz or less	from 66 dB to 56 dB *	from 56 dB to 46 dB *
exceeding 500 kHz and 5 MHz or less	56 dB	46 dB
exceeding 5 MHz and 30 MHz or less	60 dB	50 dB

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.

v the magnetic field strength due to emissions at the available frequency and unwanted emissions are not more than the value specified in the following Table at a distance of 10 m from the equipment;

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ A/m is to be 0 dB)
150 kHz or more and 4 MHz or less	from 14.5 dB to -7 dB (1)
exceeding 4 MHz and 11 MHz or less	from -7 dB to 0 dB (2)
exceeding 11 MHz and less than 30 MHz	from 0 dB to -7 dB (1)

#### Notes

- (i) The values indicated with (1). are the values which decrease linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.
- (ii) The values indicated with (2). are the values which increase linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.
- (iii) notwithstanding the provisions of this Table, at frequencies of 526.5 kHz or more and 1,606.5 kHz or less, it is (-) 2 dB;
- (iv) notwithstanding the provisions of this table Table, at frequencies of 6.765 MHz or more and 6.776 MHz or less, it is 44 dB;
- (v) notwithstanding the provisions of this Table, at frequencies exceeding 6.776 MHz and 6.795 MHz or less, it is 64 dB;
- (vi) notwithstanding the provisions of this Table, at frequencies of 20.295 MHz or more and 20.385 MHz or less, it is 4 dB.

vi the electric field strength due to unwanted emissions at a distance of 10 m from the equipment is not more than the value specified in the following Table;

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ V/m is to be 0 dB)
30 MHz or more and 80.872 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 80.872 MHz and less than 81.88 MHz	50 dB
81.88 MHz or more and 134.786 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 134.786 MHz and less than 136.414 MHz	50 dB
136.414 MHz or more and 230 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 230 MHz and 1,000 MHz or less	37 dB

Notes. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Table, at frequencies of 33.825 MHz or more and 33.975 MHz or less, it is 49.5 dB.

vii the method of measuring high frequency power, disturbance voltage, magnetic field strength, and electric field strength is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;

viii measures must be taken so that the strength of the radio waves to which the human body is exposed under normal use conditions will not cause harm to the human body or damage objects;

ix the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications issues a public notice separately on the conditions of safety facilities against the strength of radio waves referred to in viii;

x the conditions set forth in item (i), 7.;

(x) wireless electric power transfer equipment for electric vehicles:

1. the utilized frequency must be within the range from 79 kHz to 90 kHz;
2. the equipment transmits electric power using a magnetic field;
3. the rated value of the high frequency output must be 7.7 kW or less, and the maximum value of the high frequency output under operating conditions must be less than 130 % of the rated value.

4. The disturbance voltage at the power port is the value specified in the following Table or less.

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits (1 $\mu$ V is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
150 kHz or more and 500 kHz or less	from 66 dB to 56 dB *	from 56 dB to 46 dB *
exceeding 500 kHz and 5 MHz or less	56 dB	46 dB
exceeding 5 MHz and 30 MHz or less	60 dB	50 dB

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.

5. the magnetic field strength due to emissions at the utilized frequency and unwanted emissions do not exceed the value specified in the following Table at a distance of 10 m from the equipment;

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ A/m is to be 0 dB)
10 kHz or more and less than 150 kHz	23.1 dB
150 kHz or more and 4 MHz or less	from 14.5 dB to - 7 dB (1)

exceeding 4 MHz and 11 MHz or less	-7 dB to 0 dB (2)
exceeding 11 MHz and less than 30 MHz	0 dB to - 7 dB (1)

#### Notes

- (i) The values indicated with (1). are the values which decrease linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.
  - (ii) The values indicated with (2). are the values which increase linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.
  - (iii) notwithstanding the provisions of this Table, at frequencies of 79 kHz or more and 90 kHz or less, it is 68.4 dB;
  - (iv) notwithstanding the provisions of this Table, at frequencies of 526.5 kHz or more and 1,606.5 kHz or less, it is (-) 2 dB;
  - (v) notwithstanding the provisions of this Table, at frequencies of 158 kHz or more and 180 kHz or less, 237 kHz or more and 270 kHz or less, 316 kHz or more and 360 kHz or less, and 395 kHz or more and 450 kHz or less, they are to be the values specified in this Table with 10 dB added respectively;
6. the electric field strength due to unwanted emissions is not more than the value specified in the following Table at a distance of 10 m from the equipment.

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ A/m is to be 0 dB)
30 MHz or more and 80.872 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 80.872 MHz and less than 81.88 MHz	50 dB
81.88 MHz or more and 134.786 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 134.786 MHz and less than 136.414 MHz	50 dB
136.414 MHz or more and 230 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 230 MHz and 1,000 MHz or less	37 dB

- 7. The method of measuring high frequency power, disturbance voltage, magnetic field strength and electric field strength is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- 8. measures must be taken so that the strength of the radio waves to which the human body is exposed under normal use conditions will not cause harm to the human body or damage to objects.
- 9. The conditions of safety facilities against the radio wave strength



referred to in 8. is to be publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

10. the conditions set forth in item (i), 7.;
  11. a sign is displayed at a readily visible location on the equipment to indicate that electricity can only be supplied from the equipment at a distance of 5 m or more from the railway rails.
- (2) Having made a designation under the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications must notify the applicant of this and issue a public notice of the following information about the type subject to the designation:
- (i) the type name;
  - (ii) the designation number;
  - (iii) the name of the manufacturer, etc.

#### (Approval of Changes)

Article 46-3 (1) A person who has obtained the designation prescribed in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article (hereinafter referred to as a "person who has obtained the designation") must obtain approval from the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in advance, when the person intends to change any of the particulars listed in the following items for the respective categories set forth in those items:

- (i) carrier type intercoms and general carrier type digital transmission equipment:
  1. connection diagram;
  2. appearance;
  3. the design value of the leakage of electric field strength;
  4. design value of the spurious emission strength at the output terminal of the equipment;
- (ii) special carrier type digital transmission equipment:
  1. the matters set forth in 1. through 4. of the preceding item;
  2. functions related to transmission of high-frequency current;
  3. design value of the maximum transmission time;
- (iii) broadband power line communication equipment:
  1. the matters specified in 1. and 2. of item (i);
  2. design value of carrier frequency (if the modulation method of carrier is spread spectrum method, to be the spread range );
  3. design values of the current and voltage of conducted disturbances and the electric field strength of radiation disturbances;
- (iv) inductive reading and writing communication equipment:
  1. the matters set forth in 1. through 3. of item (i);
  2. situation of safety facilities against radio wave strength;

3. design value of high frequency output due to harmonics and subharmonics;
- (v) ultrasonic cleaning machines, ultrasonic processors, and ultrasonic welders:
  1. the matters set forth in 1. of item (i);
  2. its appearance and structure;
  3. the method of oscillation;
  4. type and model name of the transducer;
  5. design values of the utilized frequency and the frequency fluctuation band;
  6. design values of the disturbance voltage at the power port and the magnetic field strength or electric field strength due to emission at the utilized frequency and unwanted emission;
- (vi) copying and printing machines utilizing electromagnetic induction heating:
  1. the matters specified in 2., 3. and 5. of the preceding item, and 1. of item (i);
  2. design values of leakage electric field strength of emissions at utilized frequency and spurious emission;
- (vii) electrodeless discharge lamps:
  1. the matters set forth in item (i), 1. and item (v), 2., 3., and 5.;
  2. the design values of the disturbance voltage and the magnetic and electric field strength of the radiation disturbance;
- (viii) wireless power transfer equipment for general use and wireless power transfer equipment for electric vehicles:
  1. the matters set forth in item (i), 1., item (iv), 2., and item (v), 2.;
  2. the design value of the utilized frequency;
  3. design value of the high frequency output;
  4. design value of the disturbance voltage at the power port;
  5. design values of magnetic field strength or electric field strength due to emissions at utilized frequency and unwanted emissions.
- (2) When an application for approval of changes prescribed in the preceding paragraph has been filed, if the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the application conforms to the conditions set forth in the items of paragraph (1) of the preceding Article according to the categories set forth in the respective items, the Minister gives approval to the relevant application and notifies the person who has obtained the designation to that effect.
- (3) The provisions of Article 46 apply mutatis mutandis to the application for approval prescribed in paragraph (1).
- (4) When a person who has obtained the designation has changed their name, they must promptly notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect.

- (5) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications receives a notification prescribed in the preceding paragraph, the minister is to issue a public notice on the particulars of the change.

(Mark)

Article 46-4 (1) A person who has obtained a designation must affix a mark in the form prescribed in Appended Table 7 to the equipment utilizing high frequency current of the type pertaining to the designation.

- (2) When a mark is affixed pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, it is to be affixed by any of the following methods:

(i) a method in which a mark in accordance with Appended Table 7 is affixed to an easily visible part of the equipment set forth in the preceding paragraph by a method in which the mark is not easily removed;

(ii) a method to record a mark pursuant to Appended Table 7 onto the equipment set forth in the preceding paragraph by electromagnetic manner, and make available to immediately display the mark on the image surface of the equipment in clear state by any specified operation.

- (3) In the case of affixing a mark to the equipment referred to in paragraph (1) by the method prescribed in item (ii) of the preceding paragraph, the fact that the mark has been affixed by electronic or magnetic means and the method of displaying the relevant mark by the specific operation set forth in the same item are to be made clear by attaching the documents describing these matters to the equipment or by other appropriate methods.

- (4) Except in the case of affixing a mark pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1), it is prohibited for any person to affix a mark set forth in the same paragraph or a mark that is confusingly similar thereto on equipment utilizing high frequency current of 10 kHz or more.

(Revocation of Designation)

Article 46-5 (1) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the effects of the designation cannot be maintained because the Equipment Utilizing High Frequency Current of the type for which the designation prescribed in Article 46-2, paragraph (1) has been made does not conform to the conditions set forth in the items of the same paragraph, the Minister revokes the designation.

- (2) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may revoke the designation if a person who has obtained the designation violates the provisions of Article 46-3, paragraph (1).

- (3) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has revoked a designation pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) or the preceding paragraph, the Minister notifies the person whose designation has been

revoked and publicly notifies to that effect.

- (4) The effect of the public notice pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph does not extend to the Equipment Utilizing High Frequency Current manufactured prior to the date of the public notice.

(Submission of Materials)

Article 46-6 When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds it necessary for the enforcement of the provisions of Article 46 through the preceding Article, the Minister may request a person who has submitted a written application or who has obtained a designation pursuant to the provisions of Article 46, paragraph (1) to submit materials or provide explanations, or may conduct an on-site investigation.

(Public Notice)

Article 46-6-2 (1) The public notice referred to in Article 46-5, paragraph (3) is issued through public notice in the Official Gazette.

- (2) The public notice referred to in Article 46-2, paragraph (2) and Article 46-3, paragraph (5) is issued through the use of the internet or by any other appropriate means.

### Section 3 Confirmation of Type by Manufacturers, etc.

(Type Confirmation)

Article 46-7 (1) A manufacturer, etc. may confirm that the type of microwave ovens or induction heating cookers that the manufacturer, etc. manufactures or imports conforms to the conditions set forth in the following items for the respective categories set forth in those items (hereinafter referred to as "type confirmation"):

(i) microwave ovens:

1. the frequency included in the occupied frequency band width must be within the range of 2,450 MHz ( $\pm$ ) 50 MHz;
2. the rated value of the high frequency output is 2 kW or less, and the maximum value of the high frequency output under operating conditions does not exceed 115 % of the rated value;
3. the disturbance voltage at the power port is the value specified in the following table or less:

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits (1 $\mu$ V is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
150 kHz or more and less than 500 kHz	from 78 dB to 68 dB *	from 68 dB to 58 dB *

500 kHz or more and 5 MHz or less	56 dB	46 dB
exceeding 5 MHz and 30 MHz or less	60 dB	50 dB

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.

4. the magnetic field strength due to unwanted emission is not more than the value specified in the following table at a distance of 3 m from the equipment:

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ A/m is to be 0 dB)
150 kHz or more and 30 MHz or less	39 dB to 3d B(a value that decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency)

5. the quasi-peak value of electric strength due to unwanted emission is not more than the value specified in the following table at a distance of 10 m from the equipment; provided, however, that even if the quasi-peak value exceeds the allowable value, this does not apply if the average value at the frequency at which the quasi-peak value exceeding the relevant allowable value is measured is not more than the allowable value;

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits (1 $\mu$ V is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
exceeding 30 MHz and 80.872 MHz or less	30 dB	25 dB
exceeding 80.872 MHz and less than 81.88 MHz	50 dB	45 dB
81.88 MHz or more and 134.786 MHz or less	30 dB	25 dB
exceeding 134.786 MHz and less than 136.414 MHz	50 dB	45 dB
136.414 MHz or more and 230 MHz or less	30 dB	25 dB
exceeding 230 MHz and 1,000 MHz or less	37 dB	32 dB

Note: If the size of the equipment (including cables) falls within a cylindrical volume 1.2 m in diameter and 1.5 m from the floor, the measured value may be the value obtained by subtracting 10 dB from the value measured at a distance of 3 m from the equipment.

6. the electric field strength due to unwanted emission is not more than the value specified in the following table at a distance of 3 m from the equipment:

Frequency Band	Limits of Peak(1 $\mu$ V/m is to be 0 dB)
exceeding 1 GHz and 2.3 GHz or less	92 dB
exceeding 2.3 GHz and less than 2.4 GHz	110 dB
exceeding 2.5 GHz and less than 5.725 GHz	92 dB
exceeding 5.875 GHz and less than 11.7 GHz	92 dB
11.7 GHz or more and 12.7 GHz or less	73 dB
exceeding 12.7 GHz and 18 GHz or less	92 dB

7. the peak value of the electric field strength due to unwanted emissions, which is swept by 10 MHz centering around the frequency of the disturbance having the highest peak value in the frequency range of 1,005 MHz to 2,395 MHz and the frequency range of 2,505 MHz to 17,995 MHz (excluding the frequency range of 5,720 MHz to 5,880 MHz) under the conditions specified in Appended Table 8-1-2 6., is 60 dB $\mu$ V or less per meter at a distance of 3 m from the equipment;
8. the power flux density of a leakage emissions must be 5 mW/m<sup>2</sup> or less per square centimeter after the durability test;
9. the apparatus and electric wires that are charged by high-voltage electricity are housed in an insulating shield or a metal shield with a structure that can be grounded, and have a structure that cannot be easily touched from the outside.

(ii) induction heating cookers:

1. the utilized frequency must be within the range of 20.05 kHz to 100 kHz;
2. the rated value of the high frequency output must be 10 kW or less, and the maximum value of the high frequency output under operating conditions must not exceed 120 % of the rated value;

3. the disturbance voltage at the power port is the value specified in the following table or less:

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits (1 $\mu$ V is to be 0 dB)	
	Quasi-peak	Average
10 kHz or more and less than 50 kHz	122 dB	
50 kHz or more and less than 168.5 kHz	from 102 dB to 92 dB*	
148.5 kHz or more and less than 500 kHz	from 78 dB to 68 dB *	from 68 dB to 58 dB*
500 kHz or more and 5 MHz or less	56 dB	46 dB
exceeding 5 MHz and 30 MHz or less	60 dB	50 dB

Note: The value indicated with an asterisk (\*) is a value which decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency.

4. the magnetic field strength due to emissions at utilized frequency and unwanted emission does not exceed the values specified in the following tables i and ii:

i when the diagonal dimension of the equipment is less than 1.6 m:

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak of Current Induced in a Loop Antenna 2 m in Diameter by a Magnetic Field (1 $\mu$ A is to be 0 dB)	
	Horizontal Component	Vertical Component
10 kHz or more and less than 70 kHz	88 dB	106 dB
70 kHz or more and less than 168.5 kHz	from 88 dB to 58 dB *	from 106 dB to 76 dB *
148.5 kHz or more and 30 MHz or less	from 58 dB to 22 dB *	from 76 dB to 40 dB *

Note: The values marked with an asterisk (\*) are values that decrease linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequencies. For frequencies from 526.5 kHz to 1,606.5 kHz, the values are 37 dB for the horizontal component and 55 dB for the vertical component.

ii when the diagonal dimension of the equipment is 1.6 m or more:

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak of Magnetic Field Intensity at a Distance of 3 m from the Equipment (1 $\mu$ A/m is to be 0dB)
10 kHz or more and less than 70 kHz	69 dB
70 kHz or more and less than 168.5 kHz	from 69 dB to 39 dB *
148.5 kHz or more and less than 4 MHz	39 dB to 3 dB *
4 MHz or more and 30 MHz or less	3 dB

Note: The value with an asterisk (\*) is a value that decreases linearly with respect to the logarithm of the frequency, and is 18 dB in the frequency range from 526.5 kHz to 912 kHz.

5. the electric field strength due to unwanted emissions is not more than the value specified in the following table at a distance of 10 m from the relevant equipment:

Frequency Band (excluding the part of frequencies for ISM use)	Limits of Quasi-peak (1 $\mu$ V/m is to be 0 dB)
exceeding 30 MHz and 80.872 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 80.872 MHz and less than 81.88 MHz	50 dB
81.88 MHz or more and 134.786 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 134.786 MHz and less than 136.414 MHz	50 dB
136.414 MHz or more and 230 MHz or less	30 dB
exceeding 230 MHz and 1,000 MHz or less	37 dB

Note: If the size of the equipment (including cables) falls within a cylindrical volume 1.2 m in diameter and 1.5 m from the floor, the measured value may be the value obtained by subtracting 10 dB from the value measured at a distance of 3 m from the equipment.

6. there is no risk of causing physical injury or damage to objects due to the operation of the equipment.
- (2) Type confirmation may be conducted only when a test is conducted in accordance with the method specified in Appended Table 8 and the type is found to conform to the conditions specified in each of the items of the preceding paragraph according to the classification prescribed in each item.
- (3) The manufacturer, etc. must retain the documents prepared for type confirmation; provided, however, that this does not apply to documents pertaining to the type for which 10 years have elapsed after the discontinuation of manufacturing or import.
- (4) The materials retained pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph may be recorded by electromagnetic manner. In this case, the records must be able to be as necessary immediately displayed and printed out on paper by using an computer or other equipment.

(Notifications)

- Article 46-8 (1) A manufacturer, etc. who has conducted type confirmation must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications of the following matters with a test report using the form prescribed in Appended Table 9:
- (i) the name and address of the manufacturer, etc., as well as the name of the representative if the manufacturer, etc. is a corporation;
  - (ii) type name, confirmation number and external appearance (to be indicated by drawings and photographs);



- (iii) the name and location of the factory or workplace where the equipment is manufactured.
- (2) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications receives a notification from a manufacturer, etc., etc. pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the Minister gives a public notice of the name who notified, and the model name and the confirmation number of the microwave oven or induction heating cooker for which the type confirmation was conducted.
- (3) The manufacturer, etc. who made the notification pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) must affix a mark in the form specified in Appended Table 10 to the microwave ovens or induction heating cookers that belong to the type for which the type confirmation was conducted.
- (4) When a mark is affixed pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, it is to be affixed by any of the following methods:
- (i) a method of affixing a mark according to Appended Table 10 to an easily visible part of a microwave oven or an induction heating cooker set forth in the preceding paragraph by a method that does not easily fall off;
  - (ii) a method to record a mark pursuant to Appended Table 10 by electromagnetic manner on a microwave oven or an induction heating cooker set forth in the preceding paragraph, and be able to immediately display the mark on the image surface of the microwave oven or the induction heating cooker in clear state by a specific operation.
- (5) In the case of affixing a mark to a microwave oven or an induction heating cooker set forth in paragraph (3) by the method prescribed in item (ii) of the preceding paragraph, a statement to the effect that the mark has been affixed by electromagnetic manner and the method of displaying the relevant mark by the specific operation set forth in the same item are to be made clear by attaching the document stating these matters to the microwave oven or the induction heating cooker or by any other appropriate method.
- (6) Except in the case of affixing a mark pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (3), it is prohibited for any person to affix a mark set forth in the same paragraph or a mark that is confusingly similar thereto on equipment utilizing high frequency current of 10 kHz or more.

(Measures in the Event of Non-Compliance with Conditions)

Article 46-9 (1) When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the effect of the type confirmation cannot be maintained because a microwave oven or an induction heating cooker belonging to the type for which the manufacturer, etc. has conducted the type confirmation does not conform to the conditions listed in each item of paragraph (1) of Article 46-7, or because the conformity cannot be confirmed due to the failure to respond to the request

for submission of documents, to the request for explanation, or to the on-site investigation by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as prescribed in the following Article, the Minister notifies the manufacturer, etc. to that effect and publicly notifies the name, type name, and confirmation number of the relevant manufacturer, etc.

- (2) With regard to the application of the provisions of Article 45, item (iii) and paragraph (3) of the preceding Article, a microwave oven and an induction heating cooker that belong to the type of which public notice has been given pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph (excluding those manufactured prior to the date of the relevant public notice) are deemed to belong to the type for which type confirmation has not been conducted.

(Submit Materials, etc.)

Article 46-10 The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may, when the Minister finds it necessary for the enforcement of the provisions of the preceding three Articles, request the manufacturer, etc. who conducted the type confirmation to submit materials or provide explanations, or may conduct an on-site investigation.

(Public Notice)

Article 46-11 (1) The public notice set forth in Article 46-9, paragraph (1) is made by means of public notice in the Official Gazette.

- (2) The public notice referred to in Article 46-8, paragraph (2) is issued through the use of the internet or by any other appropriate means.

## **Section 4 Safety Facilities**

(Safety Facilities of Communication Equipment)

Article 47 The provisions of Chapter II, Section 3 (Safety Facilities) apply mutatis mutandis to a power line communication equipment and inductive radio communication equipment that require permission.

(Safety Facilities for Medical Equipment)

Article 48 Medical equipment must conform to the following conditions so as not cause physical injury or damage to objects in the operation of the equipment:

- (i) apparatus and electric wires that are charged by high-voltage electricity enclose in an insulated shielding body or a grounded metallic shielding body so that they cannot be easily touched from the outside;
- (ii) the insulation resistance between a medical electrode and its lead wire and an oscillator output circuit, power line, etc. must be at least 50 MΩ or more when measured by a 500 V insulation resistance tester;

(iii) the medical electrodes and their leads are covered with a good insulator so as not to come into direct contact with the human body; provided, however, that this does not apply to the parts of radio scalpel, etc., which are used by directly exposing the electrodes and coming into contact with the human body;

(Safety Facilities of Industrial Heating Equipment)

Article 49 industrial heating equipment must conform to the following conditions so as not to cause physical injury or damage to objects in the operation of the equipment:

- (i) the particulars set forth in item (i) of the preceding Article (excluding for which the purpose of use cannot be achieved unless the electrodes are directly exposed such as high-frequency welding equipment, equipment for heating vacuum tube electrodes, etc.);
- (ii) when there is a risk of high-frequency power being induced in the human body and good electrical conductors in the vicinity of the equipment due to the operation of the equipment, to provide equipment that is deemed to be necessary for preventing the danger.

(Safety Facilities for Miscellaneous Equipment)

Article 50 The provisions of the preceding Article apply *mutatis mutandis* to the miscellaneous equipment referred to in Article 45, item (iii).

## **Chapter IV Miscellaneous Provisions**

### **Section 1 Designation Standards, etc. for Receiving Equipment for Radio Astronomy Service, etc.**

(Scope of Receiving Equipment Pertaining to Designation)

Article 50-2 The receiving equipment pertaining to the designation prescribed in Article 56, paragraph (1) of the Act (hereinafter simply referred to as the "designation" in this Section) is to be those set forth in the following items (excluding those that move):

- (i) receiving equipment used for radio astronomy service;
- (ii) receiving equipment for receiving radio waves of space radio communications.

(Standards for Designation)

Article 50-3 (1) The standards for designation prescribed in Article 56, paragraph (4) of the Act are as set forth in the following items:

- (i) the radio waves are to be received on frequencies allocated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications for radio astronomy or space radio

- communications services (limited to frequencies allocated exclusively or preferentially for those services);
  - (ii) the equipment has appropriate performance as receiving equipment for the relevant receiving service;
  - (iii) the operation of an existing radio station (including one with a provisional license; hereinafter the same applies in this Article) that is performing services necessary for public welfare is not likely to interfere with the relevant receiving services;
  - (iv) the equipment is used in the receiving services that are necessary for public welfare.
- (2) In examining whether or not a radio station conforms to the standards listed in item (iii) of the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications is to take into consideration the degree to which the relevant receiving services and the services of the radio station prescribed in the same item contribute to public welfare.

(Application for Designation)

- Article 50-4 (1) A person seeking designation must submit a written application to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications accompanied by a document stating the following particulars (limited to those pertaining to the receiving equipment within the scope of which the person seeks designation):
- (i) the type of the receiving services;
  - (ii) the reasons for which the receiving services are necessary;
  - (iii) construction design (including the sensitivity, selectivity and internal noise of the receiving equipment; the same applies in Article 50-7, paragraph (1));
  - (iv) the location (including the position of the receiving antenna indicated by longitude and latitude; the same applies in Article 50-7, paragraph (1)), deployment plan, and sketch drawing of the vicinity of the location;
  - (v) hours of operation;
  - (vi) the desired effective period of the designation;
  - (vii) the source of the radio waves that the person seeks to receive;
  - (viii) type of radio waves and frequency to be received (including electric field strength at the receiving point; the same applies in Article 50-7, paragraph (1));
  - (ix) external noise electric field strength or external noise temperature at the receiving point;
  - (x) the limit of the desirable electric field strength of the disturbance at the receiving point;
  - (xi) other matters for reference.
- (2) The format of the documents describing the construction design set forth in

item (iii) of the preceding paragraph is to be in accordance with that of the receiver, receiving frequency, antenna, feeder, etc. listed in Appended Table 2-2, 5 of the Licensing Regulation.

- (3) In a case as referred to in paragraph (1), if the application is for a designation that a person seeks to continue to have after the expiration of the validity period of a designation that has already been granted, a statement of the particulars to be stated in the documents accompanying the written application which are the same as the particulars stated in the documents accompanying the written application for the designation that has already been granted (or, if approval under Article 50-7, paragraph (1) or a notification under paragraph (2) of that Article (limited to a notification in relation to item (i) of that paragraph) has been given, the particulars after the change for which the approval or notification was given) by making a statement to that effect may be omitted.
- (4) In the case referred to in paragraph (1), if the application pertains to a designation that a person seeks to continue to have after the expiration of the effective period of the designation currently in effect, the application must be filed during a period of not less than one month and not more than three months preceding the expiration of the effective period (limited to a period of one month or more) of the designation currently in effect.
- (5) A written application and accompanying documents under the provisions of paragraph (1) must be accompanied by two copies of each.

(Designation)

- Article 50-5 (1) If an application under the provisions of the preceding Article has been filed, and the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications examines the application and finds that the receiving equipment to which the application pertains conforms to the standards prescribed in Article 50-3, the Minister designates the receiving equipment and notifies the applicant to that effect.
- (2) When making a designation pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications is to set a valid period for the designation not exceeding ten years.
  - (3) After making a designation under the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs, the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications may change the effective period of the designation granted pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph in consideration of the desired effective period of the designation stated in the documents attached to the written application pertaining to the designation (if a notification of change has been given pursuant to the provisions of Article 50-7, paragraph (2), the effective period after the change).

(Public Notice)

Article 50-6 (1) Matters that must be publicly notified pursuant to the provisions of Article 56, paragraph (3) of the Act are as follows.

- (i) the type of the receiving services;
  - (ii) the name of the person who has installed the receiving equipment;
  - (iii) the location;
  - (iv) type of radio waves and frequency to be received;
  - (v) hours of operation;
  - (vi) the effective period of the designation;
  - (vii) other matters for reference.
- (2) When there are any changes in the matters set forth in the items of the preceding paragraph that have been publicly notified pursuant to the provisions of Article 56, paragraph (3) of the Act, public notice is given to that effect.
- (3) The public notice under Article 56, paragraph (3) of the Act or the preceding paragraph is made by public notice.

(Changes, etc.)

Article 50-7 (1) If a person that has obtained a designation seeks to change any of the particulars set forth in the following items stated in the written application pertaining to the designation or its accompanying documents, the person must obtain the approval of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications in advance.

- (i) the type of the receiving services;
  - (ii) the reasons for which the receiving services are necessary;
  - (iii) construction design;
  - (iv) the location;
  - (v) hours of operation;
  - (vi) the source of the radio waves that the person seeks to receive;
  - (vii) type of radio waves and frequency to be received.
- (2) If a person who has obtained the designation falls under any of the following items, the person must notify the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect without delay:
- (i) if the matters stated in the written application pertaining to the designation or its attached documents (excluding those set forth in the items of the preceding paragraph) have changed;
  - (ii) if the person has ceased to operate the receiving equipment pertaining to the designation;
  - (iii) if the person finds that it is not necessary to have the designation.
- (3) The provisions of Article 50-4, paragraph (5) apply mutatis mutandis to an

application for approval under paragraph (1) and a notification under the preceding paragraph. In this case, with regard to the notification, the term "two copies" in Article 50-4, paragraph (5) is deemed to be replaced with "one copy".

(Revocation of Designation, etc.)

Article 50-8 (1) If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that the designated receiving equipment no longer conforms to the standards referred to in Article 50-3 pertaining to that designation or if a notification under the provisions of paragraph (2) of the preceding Article (limited to a notification pertaining to item (iii) of that paragraph) has been filed, the Minister revokes the designation.

(2) If a person who has received a designation ceases to operate the receiving equipment pertaining to the designation, the designation ceases to be effective.

(3) If a designation is revoked pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) or ceases to be effective pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, a public notice is issued to that effect.

(Submit Materials, etc.)

Article 50-9 When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds it necessary for the enforcement of the provisions of this Section, the Minister may request a person who has installed the receiving equipment pertaining to the designation to submit materials or provide explanations, or may conduct an on-site investigation of the receiving equipment or its operation.

## **Section 1-2 Filing an Objection and Lawsuits**

(Matters to Be Stated in a Written Decision)

Article 50-10 (1) The following matters are to be stated in the document referred to in Article 94, paragraph (2) of the Act (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 104-3, paragraph (2) or Article 104-4, paragraph (2) of the Act):

(i) the main text;

(ii) the facts and issues;

(iii) the reasons.

(2) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications is to notify the persons who participated in the hearing (including the officers, etc. who are subject to the dismissal order) of the gist of the measures taken and the reasons for the measures taken with regard to the case reported by the Radio Regulatory Council following the procedures for the hearing pursuant to the provisions of Article 99-12, paragraph (1) or (2) of the Act or Article 178, paragraph (1), or

paragraph (2), Broadcasting Act.

## **Section 2 Protection of Radio Direction Finding Equipment**

(Buildings Requiring Notification)

Article 51 The buildings and structures for which notification is required pursuant to the provisions of the Article 102 of the Act are as follows:

(i) the following buildings and structures that is intended to be constructed in an area within one kilometer from the location of the radio direction finding equipment:

1. transmitting antennas and receiving antennas (excluding small-sized antennas for broadcast reception and those equivalent thereto);
2. overhead wires and overhead cables (including those for electric power, communications, electric railways, and the equivalent thereto);
3. buildings (including those with wooden, stone, concrete or other structures); provided, however, that those whose height is less than an elevation angle of 2 degrees at the location of the radio direction finding equipment are excluded;
4. those listed below; provided, however, that those whose height is within the range prescribed in the proviso of the preceding 3. are excluded:
  - i towers and columns made of iron, stone, or wood, and supporting objects therefor;
  - ii chimneys;
  - iii lightning rods;
5. railroads, tracks, and cableways;

(ii) buried water pipes, gas pipes, power cables, communication cables and other similar buried objects buried for a considerable distance in an area within 500 meters from the location of the radio direction finding equipment.

## **Section 2-2 A Radio Station for Which It is Necessary to Ensure Proper Operation**

(A Radio Station for Which It is Necessary to Ensure Proper Operation)

Article 51-2 Radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in Article 102-11, paragraph (4) under the Act are as listed below:

- (i) radio stations used for telecommunications services;
- (ii) radio stations used for broadcasting services;
- (iii) radio stations used for the protection of human lives or property or for the maintenance of public order;
- (iv) radio stations used for meteorological services;



- (v) radio stations used in the service of supplying electricity pertaining to electricity business;
- (vi) radio stations used in the operation of trains pertaining to a railway business;
- (vii) beyond what is set forth in item (i) through the preceding item, a radio station that is used for operations in the public interest and is likely to hinder the performance of the operations due to interference or any other obstruction.

### **Section 2-2-2 Designated Radio Equipment, etc.**

(Designated Radio Equipment)

Article 51-2-2 The radio equipment designated pursuant to the provisions of Article 102-13, paragraph (1) of the Act is as follows:

- (i) radio equipment for a radiotelephone using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 26.1 MHz and less than 28 MHz for transmitting, and other than the following radio equipment:
  1. radio equipment which is equipped with a warning signal generator using radio waves of a frequency of 27.524 MHz;
  2. radio equipment installed in aircraft;
- (ii) radio equipment for a radiotelephone using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 144 MHz and 146 MHz or less or exceeding 430 MHz and 440 MHz or less for transmitting;
- (iii) radio equipment which uses radio waves of a frequency exceeding 715 MHz and 748 MHz or less, exceeding 770 MHz and 803 MHz or less, exceeding 815 MHz and 845 MHz or less, exceeding 860 MHz and 890 MHz or less, exceeding 900 MHz and 915 MHz or less, exceeding 945 MHz and 960 MHz or less, exceeding 1,427.9 MHz and 1,462.9 MHz or less, exceeding 1,475.9 MHz and 1,510.9 MHz or less, exceeding 1,710 MHz and 1,785 MHz or less, exceeding 1,805 MHz and 1,880 MHz or less, exceeding 1,920 MHz and 1,980 MHz or less, or exceeding 2,110 MHz and 2,170 MHz or less, which receives radio waves of these frequencies, amplifies the relevant radio waves, and transmits them.

(Method of Notification prior to the Conclusion of a Contract)

Article 51-3 The methods specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 102-14, paragraph (1) of the Act are as follows:

- (i) if the equipment is sold face to face with the counterparty, the notice must be posted, displayed on a screen, or presented by a written document in a manner readily seen by the counterparty;

- (ii) if the radio equipment is sold without facing the counterparty, it must be indicated in the advertisement for the designated radio equipment in a manner readily seen by the counterparty.

(Documents Delivered at the Time of Concluding a Contract)

Article 51-4 The documents to be delivered pursuant to the provisions of Article 102-14, paragraph (2) of the Act must use letters and numerals larger than 8-point as provided in the Japanese Industrial Standard Z 8305.

(Method Using Information Communications Technology)

Article 51-4-2 (1) The methods specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 102-14-2 of the Act are the following methods:

- (i) the following methods using an electronic data processing system connecting the computer used by the designated radio equipment retailer and the computer used by the purchaser by a telecommunications circuit:

1. a method in which information is transmitted through the telecommunications circuit connecting the computer used by the designated radio equipment retailer and the computer used by the purchaser and recorded in a file installed in the computer used by the recipient;
2. a method in which the information to be written in a document, which is recorded in a file installed at the computer used by the designated radio equipment retailer, is made available for viewing by the purchaser through the telecommunications circuit and recorded in a file installed at the computer used by the purchaser (when the purchaser acknowledges the provision of information by the method prescribed in the Article 102-14-2 of the Act or notifies to the effect that the purchaser will not receive information by that method, a method in which a message to that effect is recorded in a file installed at the computer used by the designated radio equipment retailer);

- (ii) the method of delivering a file containing the matters to be stated in a document that has been prepared using media which can securely record certain information by means of electromagnetic recording media (meaning recording media for electromagnetic record).

- (2) the method set forth in the preceding paragraph must enable the purchaser to create a document by outputting the information recorded in the file.

Article 51-4-3 The types and details of the methods to be indicated pursuant to the provisions of Article 10, paragraph (1) of the Enforcement Order of the Radio Act (Cabinet Order No. 245 of 2001) are the following matters:

- (i) the methods prescribed in paragraph (1) of the preceding Article that are

- used by the designated radio equipment retailer;
- (ii) the method of recording the matters in the file.

### **Section 2-3 Center for Promotion of Effective Utilization of the Radio Spectrum**

#### **(Application for Designation)**

Article 51-5 (1) A person who intends to receive designation under the provisions of Article 102-17, paragraph (1) of the Act (referred to as "designation" in the following paragraph) must submit a written application stating the following particulars to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications:

- (i) its name and address;
  - (ii) the name and location of the office where the applicant seeks to perform the services prescribed by the Article 102-17, paragraph (2) of the Act (hereinafter referred to as the "inquiry and consultation services, etc." in this Article);
  - (iii) the date on which the inquiry and consultation services, etc. are to commence.
- (2) The following documents must be attached to the written application prescribed in the preceding paragraph:
- (i) a certified copy of the articles of incorporation and a certificate of registered information;
  - (ii) the inventory of assets and balance sheet for the business year preceding the business year that includes the date of application; provided, however, that for a corporation established in the business year that includes the date of application, this means the inventory of assets as of the time of its establishment;
  - (iii) the business plans and income and expenditure budgets for the business year that includes the date of application and the following business year;
  - (iv) a document certifying the decision made on the application for designation;
  - (v) a document stating the names and personal histories of its officers;
  - (vi) a document specifying the matters related to the organization and operation;
  - (vii) a document stating the outline of the business currently carried out;
  - (viii) a document stating the plan concerning the method of implementing inquiry consultation services, etc.;
  - (ix) a document containing any other matters which would serve as reference information.

#### **(Notification of Changes to the Name, etc. of the Center)**

Article 51-6 The center for promotion of effective utilization of the radio

spectrum prescribed in Article 102-17, paragraph (1) of the Act (hereinafter referred to as the "center"), when intending to make a notification pursuant to the provisions of Article 39-3, paragraph (2) of the Act, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 102-17, paragraph (5) of the Act, must submit a written notification stating the following matters to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications:

- (i) the name, address, or location after the change;
- (ii) the date on which the changes are planned.

(Matters to Be Stated in the Operational Regulations)

Article 51-7 Matters concerning the implementation of the services listed in the Article 102-17, paragraph (2), items (i) through (iii) of the Act (hereinafter referred to as "inquiry and consultation services, etc." in this Article) specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communication in Article 39-5, paragraph (1) of the Act, as applied mutatis mutandis in the Article 102-17, paragraph (5) of the Act are as follows:

- (i) matters concerning the hours during which the inquiry and consultation services, etc. are provided and holidays;
- (ii) matters concerning the office where inquiry and consultation services, etc. are carried out;
- (iii) matters concerning the method of implementation of inquiry consultation services, etc.;
- (iv) matters concerning the amount of the fees and the method of receipt thereof;
- (v) matters concerning confidentiality in relation to the business listed in Article 102-17, paragraph (2), item (i) of the Act;
- (vi) other necessary matters concerning the implementation of inquiry and consultation services, etc.

(Application for Authorization of Operational Regulations)

Article 51-8 (1) When the Center intends to obtain authorization under the first sentence of Article 39-5, paragraph (1) of the Act, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 102-17, paragraph (5) of the Act, it must submit a written application to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, together with the Operational Regulations for which the approval is sought.

(2) When the Center intends to obtain authorization pursuant to the provisions of the second sentence of Article 39-5, paragraph (1) of the Act, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 102-17, paragraph (5) of the Act, it must submit a written application stating the following matters to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications:

- (i) the matters to be changed;

- (ii) the date on which the changes are planned;
- (iii) the reasons for the change.

(Public Notice)

Article 51-9 The public notice prescribed in Article 39-3, paragraphs (1) and (3) and Article 39-11, paragraph (3) of the Act as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 102-17, paragraph (5) of the Act is given by means of public notice in the Official Gazette.

## **Section 2-4 Deleted**

Article 51-2 and Article 51-9-3 Deleted

## **Section 2-5 Collection of the Spectrum User Fee**

(Frequency Bandwidth)

Article 51-9-4 The frequency bandwidth of the radio waves used in Appended Tables 6 and 9 of the Act is the bandwidth of the frequencies obtained by summing up the occupied frequency (meaning the frequency having the designated frequency at its center (if the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds that it is not appropriate to have the designated frequency at its center in consideration of the radio communications services and the type of radio waves, the frequency publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications) and the bandwidth of which is equal to the permissible value of the occupied frequency (if there are two or more allowable values, the largest one) pertaining to the designated frequency; the same applies hereinafter) for each designated frequency (for a radio station that has obtained a license, referring to the frequency designated at the time of granting the license, and for a registered station, referring to the registered frequency; the same applies hereinafter); provided, however, that the bandwidth of the radio waves in the frequency pertaining to a radio station using radio waves in the frequency exceeding 470 MHz and 710 MHz or less, which is specified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as a radio station where the places, etc. using the radio waves are restricted due to geographical, temporal or technical reasons, is to be specified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(Handling of Radio Stations, etc. Where Radio Equipment Is Installed in Two or More Places)

Article 51-9-5 (1) In the case of a radio station where radio equipment is installed in two or more places, the provisions of Appended Table 6 or

Appended Table 9 of the Act apply by deeming the location of the transmission station of the relevant radio station as the installation location.

- (2) Among the radio stations listed in row 4 of Appended Table 6 of the Act, for mobile radio stations using radio waves of a frequency of 6,000 MHz or less, the provisions of the same row apply by deeming the area listed in the following items as the location of the radio station in accordance with the operating area of the relevant radio station listed in the following items:
- (i) if Region 1 prescribed in item (ii) of the Remarks to Appended Table 6 of the Act is included in the operating area: Region 1 prescribed in the same item;
  - (ii) in the case where Region 2 prescribed in item (iii) of the Remarks of Appended Table 6 of the Act is included in the operating area (excluding the case listed in the preceding item): Region 2 prescribed in item (iii) of the Remarks of the same table;
  - (iii) in the case where Region 3 prescribed in item (iv) of the Remarks of Appended Table 6 of the Act is included in the operating area (excluding the cases listed in the preceding two items): Region 3 prescribed in item (iv) of the Remarks of the same table;
  - (iv) if the operating area is limited to Region 4 prescribed in item (v) of the Remarks of Appended Table 6 of the Act: Region 4 prescribed in the same item.

(Radio Stations That Significantly out of Balance with other Radio Stations with Equivalent Functions)

Article 51-9-6 Radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in item (xiii) of the Remarks to Appended Table 6 of the Act are as follows:

- (i) radio stations listed in row 1 of Appended Table 6 of the Act (excluding land mobile stations of specified radio microphone prescribed in Article 49-16 of the Equipment Regulation and digital specified radio microphone prescribed in Article 49-16-2 of the Equipment Regulation), which use radio waves of the frequencies listed below:
  - 1. among the radio wave frequencies used by PHS base stations prescribed in Article 9-4, item (vii), (a) of the Equipment Regulation, those publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications;
  - 2. frequencies of radio waves used by amateur radio stations.
  - 3. Radio frequencies publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications from among those used by radio stations that communicate with radio stations established in a wide area as prescribed in the same paragraph (hereinafter referred to as "radio stations established in a wide area") using radio waves for use in a wide area as prescribed in the Article 103-2, paragraph (2) of the Act

(hereinafter referred to as "radio waves for use in a wide area").

(ii) radio stations listed in row 1 of Appended Table 6 of the Act (limited to land mobile stations of specified radio microphone prescribed in Article 49-16 of the Equipment Regulation or digital specified radio microphone prescribed in Article 49-16-2 of the Equipment Regulation), which use radio waves of the frequencies listed below:

1. a frequency exceeding 470 MHz and 710 MHz or less;
2. a frequency exceeding 1,240 MHz and 1,252 MHz or less, or exceeding 1,253 MHz and 1,260 MHz or less;

(iii) radio stations listed in row 3 of Appended Table 6 of the Act that use radio waves of frequencies exceeding 3,600 MHz and 6,000 MHz or less, which are publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, and for which the license is granted with the condition to allow interference or other obstruction to radio communication conducted using radio waves of the relevant frequencies from radio stations conducting mobile communication services using radio waves of the relevant frequencies.

(Areas to Be Divided in Consideration of Natural and Economic Conditions)

Article 51-9-7 The areas specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in row 15 of Appended Table 7 of the Act are the following areas:

- (i) Ibaraki Prefecture, Tochigi Prefecture, Gunma Prefecture, and Saitama Prefecture;
- (ii) Chiba Prefecture, Tokyo Metropolis, and Yamanashi Prefecture.

(Areas Where the Degree of Utilization of Radio Waves Is Equivalent to Region 4)

Article 51-9-8 (1) The areas specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications referred to in the Remarks of Appended Table 7 of the Act are the following areas (if the relevant area includes an area that falls under Region 4, the area excluding that area):

- (i) the area of Fujiyoshida City, Yamanashi Prefecture;
  - (ii) the area of Takehara City, Hiroshima Prefecture;
  - (iii) the area of Shimonoseki City, Yamaguchi Prefecture;
  - (iv) the area of Imabari City and Niihama City, Ehime Prefecture.
- (2) The areas set forth in the items of the preceding paragraph are to be indicated by administrative zones as of October 1, 2019.

(Designation of Radio Waves for Use in a Wide Area)

Article 51-9-9 The designation of frequencies pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (2) of the Act or Remarks of Appended Table 8 of the

Act is to be made by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications by a public notice.

(Frequency Bandwidth of Radio Waves for Use in a Wide Area)

Article 51-9-10 (1) The width of the frequencies of radio waves for use in a wide area is the bandwidth of the frequency band obtained by summing up the occupied frequency band (if there are any specified base stations that have been established in accordance with an attested plan, including the frequency band of the designated frequencies pertaining to the attested plan; the same applies in the following paragraph) for each designated frequency that falls under radio waves for use in a wide area pertaining to radio stations established over a wide area (limited to radio stations listed in row 1, row 2, and row 4 through row 6 of Appended Table 6 of the Act and specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license; the same applies in the following Article) that use radio waves of a designated frequency that falls under radio waves for use in a wide area and whose licensees are the same person.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, when the frequency of radio waves used by a mobile radio station is determined in accordance with the frequency of radio waves used by no moving radio station under the Equipment Regulation or the Frequency Assignment Plan, the width of the frequency of radio waves for use in a wide area by the relevant no moving station (limited to a radio station established over a wide area; hereinafter the same applies in this paragraph and the following paragraph) and the relevant mobile radio station (limited to a radio station established over a wide area; hereinafter the same applies in this paragraph and the following paragraph) is the bandwidth of the frequency band obtained by summing up the occupied frequency band for each designated frequency that falls under the radio waves for use in a wide area listed below:

(i) a designated frequency pertaining to the relevant no moving station that is installed in the operating area where radio waves of a designated frequency pertaining to the relevant mobile radio station are to be used pursuant to the provisions of the following Article;

(ii) a designated frequency pertaining to the relevant moving radio station, which is decided in accordance with the designated frequencies listed in the preceding item.

(3) In the case of the preceding paragraph, if some of the frequencies are same between the designated frequency of the mobile radio station whose licensee is the same as that of the no moving radio station (hereinafter referred to as "main mobile station" in this paragraph) and the designated frequency of the mobile radio station whose licensee is different from that of the no moving radio station, and the radio waves of the same designated frequency fall under



the radio waves for use in a wide area, the provisions of the preceding paragraph apply by deeming that only the main mobile station is a radio station established over a wide area that uses the radio waves for use in a wide area.

- (4) The bandwidth of the radio waves for use in a wide area where the provisions of paragraph (2) of the same Article apply pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (3) of the Act is the bandwidth of the frequencies designated pertaining to the attested plan.

(Area, etc. Used for Calculating the Frequency Bandwidth of Radio Waves for Use in a Wide Area)

Article 51-9-11 (1) The provisions of the preceding Article and Article 103-2, paragraph (2) of the Act apply to radio stations established over a wide area using radio waves of designated frequencies that fall under radio waves for use in a wide area, on the assumption that in accordance with the classification of radio stations listed in the following items, in the operating area, location or area specified in the respective items, radio waves of designated frequencies pertaining to the respective radio stations are to be used:

- (i) radio stations listed in row 1 of Appended Table 6 of the Act (excluding those listed in items (iii) and (iv)): operating area of the relevant radio station;
  - (ii) radio stations listed in row 2, row 4 and row 6 of Appended Table 6 of the Act (excluding those listed in item (v)): the location of the radio equipment of the relevant radio station;
  - (iii) radio stations listed in row 5 of Appended Table 6 of the Act and specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license (excluding those listed in the following item and item (v)): all areas of Japan;
  - (iv) specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license (limited to those pertaining to the radio stations listed in Article 27-2, item (i) of the Act) with a radio station listed in item (ii) or the following item established by a blanket licensee as the other party of radio communication: jurisdictional district of the Director General of the Regional Bureau of Telecommunications who has jurisdiction over the location of the radio equipment of the radio station that controls transmission from the relevant specified radio station (if the blanket license grants conditions on the area where designated frequencies are used, that area);
  - (v) specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license (limited to those pertaining to the radio stations listed in Article 27-2, item (ii) of the Act): the area where the radio equipment of the relevant specified radio station may be installed.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, when a radio

station listed in row 1, row 2 or row 6 of Appended Table 6 of the Act or a specified radio station pertaining to a blanket license, which is a radio station established over a wide area using radio waves of designated frequencies that fall under radio waves for use in a wide area, falls under any of the cases listed in the following items, the provisions of the preceding Article and Article 103-2, paragraph (2) of the Act apply on the assumption that the radio station uses radio waves of designated frequencies pertaining to the relevant radio station or the relevant specified radio station in the area or at the location specified in the following items:

- (i) when the radio stations listed in row 1 of Appended Table 6 of the Act and the specified radio station pertaining to the blanket license (limited to those pertaining to the radio stations listed in Article 27-2, item (i) of the Act) use the same designated frequency (limited to cases where the licensees of the relevant radio station and the relevant specified radio station are the same person): the area in which radio waves of the designated frequency pertaining to the relevant specified radio station are to be used pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph;
- (ii) when the radio stations listed in row 2 or row 6 of Appended Table 6 of the Act have been established in accordance with an attested plan: The locations of the radio equipment at all specified base stations listed in the attested plan.

#### ( Ancillary Equipment)

Article 51-9-12 (1) The ancillary equipment specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of the Article 103-2 of the ACT, paragraph (4), item (ix) is equipment for supplying power to radio equipment used for the protection of life or property, or for monitoring or controlling the radio equipment.

- (2) The ancillary equipment specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of the Article 103-2, paragraph (4), item (x) of the Act are equipments for supplying electricity to the equipments listed in (a) or (b) of the same item or for monitoring or controlling the facilities.

#### (Notification of the Number of Established Radio Stations)

Article 51-10 (1) Notification of the number of established radio stations pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraphs (5) and (6) of the Act must be made by submitting to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications a written notification of the number of established radio stations in the form of Appended Table 11.

- (2) A person who submits a notification of the number of established radio stations pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (6) of the Act

may, when the person has been granted another blanket license by the Director of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications, to whom the person submits the notification, and when the number of established radio stations of the specified radio stations pertaining to the relevant other blanket license has decreased during the period pertaining to the relevant notification, make a supplementary note to the written notification of the number of established radio stations using the form of the Appended Table 11 with the following matters pertaining to the relevant other blanket license:

- (i) the number of the blanket license;
- (ii) the date of the blanket license;
- (iii) the validity period of the blanket license;
- (iv) classification of the specified radio station;
- (v) the number of specified radio stations that have been established as of the last day of the month preceding the month in which the relevant notification was filed;
- (vi) the number of specified radio stations that have been established as of the last day of the month two months prior to the relevant notification filed;
- (vii) the number of decreasing stations from the last day of the month two months prior to the relevant notification filed to the last day of the month prior to the relevant notification filed.

(Radio Stations Whose Other Party of Communications Is a Radio Station  
Established over a Wide Area Using Radio Waves for use in a Wide Area)

Article 51-10-2 In the case where the frequencies of radio waves used by a mobile radio station are determined in accordance with the frequencies of radio waves used by a no moving radio station under the Equipment Regulation or the Frequency Assignment Plan, when the designated frequencies that specify the frequencies of radio waves used by the mobile radio station pertaining to the no moving radio station and the designated frequencies pertaining to the mobile radio station do not fall under the radio waves for use in a wide area, the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraphs (5) and (6) of the Act apply by deeming that the mobile radio station does not fall under the radio station whose the other party of communications is radio stations established over a wide area that uses the radio waves for use in a wide area.

(Deduction of the Number of Specified Radio Stations)

Article 51-10-2-2 (1) Radio stations specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of Article 103-2, paragraph (6) of the Act are, with regard to radio stations that fall under any of the following items (except radio stations listed in Article 27-2 item (i) of the Act that are radio stations established over a wide area using radio waves for use in a wide area;

hereinafter the same applies in this Article), radio stations listed in the respective items:

- (i) a land mobile station performing portable radio communication prescribed in Article 3, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation; a land mobile station performing portable radio communication prescribed in the same item;
  - (ii) a land mobile station performing digital MCA land mobile communication prescribed in Article 3, item (vi) of the Equipment Regulation or an advanced MCA land mobile communication prescribed in item (vi) - 2 of the same Article; a land mobile station performing digital MCA land mobile communication prescribed in item (vi) of the same Article or an advanced MCA land mobile communication prescribed in item (vi) - 2 of the same Article;
  - (iii) a land mobile station of the broad band mobile radio access system prescribed in Article 3, item (x) of the Equipment Regulation; a land mobile station of the broad band mobile radio access system prescribed in the same item.
- (2) The deductions pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (6) of the Act are as follows:
- (i) one in which the number of which exceeds the number of the established specified radio stations pertaining to the relevant filed notification is larger is given the highest priority;
  - (ii) with regard to one in which the number of which exceeds the number of the established specified radio stations pertaining to the relevant filed notification is the same, one having larger number of specified radio stations pertaining to the relevant notification is given the highest priority;
  - (iii) with regard to the cases where the number of radio stations exceeding the number of established specified radio stations pertaining to the relevant filed notification is the same and the number of the relevant specified radio stations is also the same, the one with the latest date of the first blanket license of the relevant specified radio stations is to have priority.

(Equivalent Specified Radio Station Classification)

Article 51-10-2-3 The classifications specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of the Article 103-2, paragraph (7) of the Act are the classifications of radio stations (limited to specified radio stations prescribed in the same paragraph) listed below:

- (i) a land mobile station performing portable radio communication prescribed in Article 3, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (ii) a portable mobile earth station performing portable mobile satellite data communication prescribed in Article 3, item (viii) of the Equipment Regulation or portable mobile satellite communication prescribed in item (ix)

- of the same Article;
- (iii) a land mobile station of the broad band mobile radio access system prescribed in Article 3, item (x) of the Equipment Regulation;
- (iv) a land mobile station among radio stations for land mobile service using radio waves of a frequency in the 2 GHz band prescribed in Article 49-25 of the Equipment Regulation.

(Notification of the Number of Established Specified Radio Stations)

Article 51-10-2-4 Notification of the number of established specified radio stations pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (7) of the Act must be made by submitting a written notification in the format of Appended Table 11-2 to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.

(Frequency Bandwidth of Equivalent Classification of Specified Radio Stations)

Article 51-10-2-5 (1) The width of frequencies in the equivalent specified radio station classification is the bandwidth of the frequency band obtained by summing up the occupied frequency bands for each of the designated frequencies of radio stations established over a wide area (limited to specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license (limited to those pertaining to the radio stations listed in Article 27-2, item (i) of the Act); hereinafter the same applies in this Article and the following Article) that use radio waves of a designated frequency that falls under the radio waves for use in a wide area pertaining to the equivalent specified radio station classification and for which the licensees of the radio stations established over a wide area pertaining to one classification of equivalent specified radio stations are the same person. In this case, when the summed up frequency band has a part pertaining to frequencies that fall under the radio waves for use in a wide area pertaining to the designation prescribed in the Notes of Appended Table 8 of the Act, the bandwidth pertaining to the part is deemed to be the bandwidth equivalent to one half of the bandwidth, and the provisions of this paragraph apply.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the width of frequencies in the equivalent specified radio station classification pertaining to the frequency bands listed in the following items is the bandwidth prescribed respectively in those items. In this case, if the summed up frequency band in those items has a part pertaining to frequencies that fall under radio waves for use in a wide area pertaining to the designation prescribed in the Notes of Appended Table 8 of the Act, the bandwidth pertaining to the part is deemed to be the bandwidth equivalent to one half of the bandwidth, and the provisions of this paragraph apply:

- (i) the frequency band in which the established radio stations pertaining to Article 51-10-2-3 item (i) or (iii) perform radio communications by time

division duplex system: the bandwidth equivalent to half of the bandwidth of the summed up occupied frequency bands for each designated frequency for which the licensees of radio stations established over a wide area pertaining to the classification of equivalent specified radio stations are the same, where a radio stations established over a wide area use a designated frequency pertaining to the designated frequency that corresponds to a radio waves for use in a wide area pertaining to the equivalent classification of specified radio stations (limited to the case where the licensee of the radio station is the same as the licensee of the no moving radio station with which it communicates);

- (ii) the frequency band of a mobile radio station (except the one given in the preceding item) where the frequency of the radio waves used by the mobile radio station is determined in accordance with the frequency of the radio waves used by the fixed radio station under the Equipment Regulation or the Frequency Assignment Plan: the bandwidth of the frequency band obtained by summing up the occupied frequency bands of the designated frequency pertaining to the mobile radio station (limited to a radio station which is established over a wide area (limited to cases where the licensee of the relevant radio station is the same person as the licensee of the radio station that does not move which is the other party of communication) and which use radio waves of a designated frequency pertaining to the relevant designated frequency that falls under the radio waves for use in a wide area pertaining to the classification of equivalent specified radio stations and the licensee of the radio stations established over a wide area pertaining to one classification of equivalent specified radio stations is the same person, excluding those performing relay), whose designated frequency is determined in accordance with the designated frequency pertaining to the relevant radio station that does not move (limited to cases where the licensee of the relevant radio station that does not move is the same person as the licensee of the relevant mobile radio station).

(Area to Be Used for Calculating the Radio Waves for Use in a Wide Area for Equivalent Specified Radio Station Classification)

Article 51-10-2-6 In the case of radio stations established over a wide area using radio waves of a designated frequency falling under the radio waves for use in a wide area of classification of the equivalent specified radio stations, a areas are specified in the following items according to the classification of radio stations listed in the respective items:

- (i) radio stations listed in row 5 of Appended Table 6 of the Act and specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license (excluding those listed in the next item and specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license (limited

to radio stations listed in Article 27-2, item (ii) of the Act)): All areas of Japan;

- (ii) specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license (limited to those pertaining to the radio stations listed in Article 27-2, item (i) of the Act) with a radio station listed in row 2 of Appended Table 6 of the Act established by a blanket licensee as the other party of communications: jurisdictional district of the Director General of the Regional Bureau of Telecommunications who has jurisdiction over the location of the radio equipment of the radio station that controls transmission from the relevant specified radio station (where the relevant blanket license grants conditions on the area where designated frequencies are used, that area).

( Standard Number of Radio Stations)

Article 51-10-2-7 The number of specified radio stations per 1 MHz specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications in the proviso to Article 103-2, paragraph (7) under the Act is 400000 stations.

(Notification of the Number of Stations Established Under New License or Stations Established Under Existing License)

Article 51-10-2-8 The notification of the number of stations established under new license or stations established under existing license under the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (8) of the Act must be made by submitting a written notification using the form of Appended Table 11-2 to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.

(Number of Specified Radio Stations Based on the Blanket License Pertaining to Stations Established Under New License or Stations Established Under Existing License)

Article 51-10-2-9 When a notification has been filed pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (8) of the Act and when the number of specified radio stations based on the blanket license pertaining to stations established under new license or stations established under existing license pertaining to the notification falls below the latest number of specified radio stations based on the blanket license pertaining to stations established under new license or stations established under existing license (when there is no notification of the number of stations established under new license or the number of stations established under existing license that has already been notified, the number of specified radio stations based on the blanket license pertaining to the notification under paragraph (7) of the same Article) (hereinafter referred to as "the latest number of radio stations" in this Article) that has already been notified; the number of specified radio stations (limited to the number below

the latest number of radio stations) pertaining to the blanket license that is below the latest number of radio stations is to be deducted from the number of specified radio stations (limited to the number exceeding the latest number of radio stations (hereinafter referred to as "the increased number of radio stations" in this Article)) pertaining to the blanket license other than the blanket license that is below the latest number of radio stations, as follows:

- (i) the one with the largest number of increased stations is given the highest priority;
- (ii) with regard to one whose number of increased stations is the same, the radio station with the larger number of specified radio stations based on the blanket license is given the highest priority;
- (iii) with regard to the cases where the increased number of stations and the number of specified radio stations based on the blanket license are the same, the latest of the dates of the first blanket license is given the highest priority.

(Notification of the Number of Specified Radio Stations Not Requiring a License, etc.)

Article 51-10-3 Notification of the number of specified radio stations not requiring a license, etc. pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (12) of the Act must be made by submitting a written notification of the number of specified radio stations not requiring a license, etc. using the form of Appended Table 11-3 to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.

(Notification Pertaining to the Indication of Radio Equipment Used at Specified Radio Stations Not Requiring a License, etc.)

Article 51-10-4 The particulars specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of the Article 103-2, paragraph (13) under the Act are as set forth below, and the notification under the same paragraph must be made by submitting the written notification of radio equipment indicating a specified radio stations not requiring a license, etc. using the form of Appended Table 11-4 to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications:

- (i) the type of the Specified Radio Equipment;
- (ii) frequency;
- (iii) functions of radio stations.

(Radio Stations Confirmed by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to be Abolished within Two Years)

Article 51-10-5 (1) A radio station that has been confirmed by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications of the Article 103-2, paragraph (15), item (iii) of the Act is a radio station for which a notification of abolition of the radio



station pursuant to the provisions of Article 22 of the Act has been made and the date of abolition prescribed in Article 24-3, paragraph (1), item (v) of the Licensing Regulation is within a period of two years starting from the first corresponding day on or after the day on which the notification was accepted; provided, however, that when a licensee who intends to apply for renewal of license makes a proposal pursuant to the provisions of the following paragraph, the radio station is one for which the expiration date of the validity period of the renewal of license desired by the licensee in the request is within a period of two years starting from the first corresponding day on or after the day on which the proposal was received, or from the day following the day on which the validity period of the license of the relevant radio station expires.

(2) A licensee who wishes to apply for a renewal of license may, when abolishing the radio station pertaining to the relevant application within the following periods, propose the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications to whom the relevant application is to be filed to that effect. In this case, the relevant licensee must promptly notify the abolition of the radio station pursuant to the provisions of Article 22 of the Act after the renewal of the license.

(i) a period of two years commencing on the corresponding day of the relevant radio station;

(ii) a period of two years commencing on the day following the expiration date of the validity period of the license for the relevant radio station.

(3) The proposal under the provisions of the preceding paragraph is to be made by submitting a document stating the following matters:

(i) the name and address of the licensee;

(ii) classification of the radio station;

(iii) the license number;

(iv) the validity period of the license;

(v) a statement to the effect that the facility will be abolished within the period set forth in item (i) or item (ii) of the preceding paragraph.

(4) A licensee who has made a proposal pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (2) must not apply for renewal of license beyond the period specified in the proposal.

(5) If the licensee of a radio station prescribed in the main clause of paragraph (1) intends to change the date of abolition of the relevant radio station to any day within the period prescribed in the main clause of the same paragraph after making a notification of abolition of the radio station pursuant to the provisions of Article 22 of the Act pertaining to the relevant radio station, the licensee must notify of the relevant date in advance to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications to which the relevant notification has done.

(Request for Prepay)

Article 51-10-6 (1) When a licensee, etc. intends to prepay the spectrum user fee pursuant to the provisions of the Article 103-2, paragraph (17) of the Act (except the cases prescribed in the following paragraph), the licensee, etc. is to submit a document stating the following matters to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications by the day before the corresponding day of the year:

- (i) the date of the license for radio stations, etc. and number of the license, etc.;
- (ii) the name and address of the licensee, etc.;
- (iii) classification of the radio station;
- (iv) the period for prepayment.

(2) When a licensee, etc. establishes multiple radio stations, the licensee, etc. may make a lumpsum prepayment pursuant to the provisions of the Article 103-2, paragraph (17) of the Act for the spectrum user fee pertaining to the respective radio stations to be paid in the same accounting year. In this case, the licensee, etc. is to submit a document stating the following matters to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications no later than January 31 of the year preceding the relevant fiscal year.

- (i) the date of the license for radio stations, etc. and number of the license, etc.
- (ii) the name and address of the licensee, etc.;
- (iii) classification of the radio station;
- (iv) the period for the prepayment.

(3) A person who wishes to obtain a license, etc. for a radio station, when intending to pay in advance the spectrum user fee pertaining to the relevant radio station pursuant to the provisions of the Article 103-2, paragraph (17) of the Act after obtaining the license, etc., is to submit a document stating the following matters to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications along with the application for the relevant license, etc.:

- (i) date of application for radio station license, etc.;
- (ii) the name and address of the applicant.
- (iii) classification of the radio station;
- (iv) the period for the prepayment.

(4) In the cases of the preceding three paragraphs, the period pertaining to the prepayment is one year; provided, however, that if the period from the corresponding day to the expiration date of the validity period of the license, etc. of the radio station is less than one year, the period is that period.

(Request for Refund Pertaining to Prepayment)

Article 51-11 A request for a refund under the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (18) of the Act must be filed by submitting a written request for

refund using the form set forth in Appended Table 12 to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.

(Application for Delayed Payment)

Article 51-11-2 When seeking to apply for the delayed payment pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (19) of the Act, a licensee must submit a written application using the form of Appended Table 12-2 to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications by October 5 of each year.

(Approval of Application for Delayed Payment )

Article 51-11-2-2 If a person (referred to as an "applicant" in the following Article) who has filed an application under the preceding Article (referred to as an "application" in the following Article) is not currently in arrears with the spectrum user fee, the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves the application.

Article 51-11-2-3 (1) If the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves an application, the Director General notifies the applicant of this.

(2) If the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has decided not to approve an application, the Director General sends a document stating the reasons therefor to the applicant.

Article 51-11-2-4 (1) If the spectrum user fee whose delayed payment has been approved pursuant to the provisions of Article 51-11-2-2 has not been paid by the due date prescribed in paragraph (2) of the following Article, the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications may revoke the approval referred to in Article 51-11-2-2.

(2) If the approval set forth in Article 51-11-2-2 is revoked pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the Spectrum User Fee pertaining to the relevant approval revoked must be paid within thirty days from the day on which the relevant approval is revoked.

(Due Date for Payment by Delayed Payment)

Article 51-11-2-5 (1) If the delayed payment is approved pursuant to the provisions of Article 51-11-2-2, the licensee may pay the spectrum user fee to be paid by the licensee separately for each period from October 1 to December 31, from January 1 to March 31 of the following year, from April 1 to June 30, and from July 1 to September 30.

(2) A licensee who delays payment pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph must pay, as the spectrum user fee for each period, the amount

obtained by dividing the amount of the spectrum user fee by the number of periods, by November 1 for the spectrum user fee for the first period and by the last day of the preceding period for the spectrum user fee for each subsequent period.

(Request for Prepayment)

Article 51-11-2-6 (1) When seeking the approval referred to in paragraph (20) of the same Article, a person affixing marks (meaning a person affixing marks at a Article 103-2, paragraph (13); the same applies hereinafter) must submit a written application giving the information set forth in each of the following items to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications:

- (i) the date of commencement of the prepayment period;
  - (ii) the name and address of the person affixing the marks;
  - (iii) the classification of the Specified Radio Equipment;
  - (iv) frequency;
  - (v) the estimated number of radio equipment to which marks for each function of the radio station are to be affixed;
  - (vi) the estimated amount of the spectrum user fee to be prepaid (referred to as the "prepaid amount" in the following paragraph).
- (2) If an application referred to in the preceding paragraph has been filed and the prepaid amount pertaining to the application is equal to or exceeds the amount specified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications for each specific frequency termination support service, the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications is to approve the application.
- (3) If the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has approved an application as referred to in paragraph (1), the Director General is to notify the person making the application of this, and if the Director General has decided not to approve the application, the Director General is to notify the person making the application of this in writing, giving the reason for the decision.

(Reasons for Expiration of the Prepayment Period)

Article 51-11-2-7 The reasons specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of Article 103-2, paragraph (21) are as follows:

- (i) if the person affixing the mark is a registered certification body, and its registration has been revoked pursuant to the provisions of Article 38-17, paragraph (2) of the Act (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 38-24, paragraph (3) of the Act);
- (ii) if it has become difficult to mark due to a natural disaster or any other cause, and the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds it necessary to do so.

(Notification of the Number of Radio Equipment to Which Marks Have Been Affixed)

Article 51-11-2-8 Notification of the number of radio equipment to which a mark pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (21) of the Act has been affixed must be made by submitting a written notification of the number of marks using the form of Appended Table 12-3 to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.

(Request for Refund Pertaining to Prepayment)

Article 51-11-2-9 A request for a refund under the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (22) of the Act must be filed by submitting a written request for refund using the form of Appended Table 12-4 to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.

(Request for Account Transfer)

Article 51-11-2-10 (1) When a licensee, etc. intends to pay the spectrum user fee pertaining to the radio station belonging to the licensee, etc. by the method prescribed in the Article 103-2, paragraph (23) of the Act (hereinafter referred to as "account transfer") (including cases where the licensee, etc. intends to obtain a renewal of license or renewal of registration and intends to pay the spectrum user fee pertaining to the relevant radio station by account transfer when the relevant radio station has obtained the renewal of license or renewal of registration), the licensee, etc. by thirty days prior (September 30 in the case of the spectrum user fee prescribed in the first sentence of Article 103-2, paragraph (2) of the Act) to the due date of payment of the relevant spectrum user fee, is to propose the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications to that effect by submitting an proposal in the form prescribed in the Appended Table 13; (it is in the form prescribed in the Appended Table 13-2 in the case of the spectrum user fee pertaining to radio waves for use in a wide area used by radio stations established over a wide area (referred to as "the spectrum user fee pertaining to radio waves for use in a wide area" in the following paragraph and Article 51-15 paragraph (2)).

(2) When a person who wishes to obtain a license, etc. for a radio station intends to pay the spectrum user fee pertaining to the relevant radio station through an account transfer after obtaining the license, etc. (except when a person who has already obtained a license, etc. for a radio station intends to obtain a renewal of license or renewal of registration and the person wishes to pay the spectrum user fee pertaining to the relevant radio station through an account transfer after obtaining the renewal of license or renewal of registration), the person is to propose the Director General of Regional Bureau of

Telecommunications to that effect by submitting a written proposal using the form prescribed in Appended Table 14 (the form prescribed in Appended Table 13-2 for the spectrum user fee pertaining to radio waves exclusively for a wide area) along with the application for the relevant license, etc.

- (3) When a person who has established a specified radio station not requiring a license, etc. or a person affixing marks thereto intends to pay the spectrum user fee pertaining to the specified radio station not requiring a license, etc. which has been established or to which the mark has been affixed by means of account transfer, the person is to propose the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications to that effect by submitting a written proposal using the form of Appended Table 14-2 by the date of notification under Article 103-2, paragraph (12) or paragraph (13) of the Act.
- (4) The proposal for payment by account transfer set forth in the preceding three paragraphs (hereinafter referred to as "proposal for account transfer") is deemed to be a request for account transfer for the payment of the spectrum user fee (including the spectrum user fee pertaining to the relevant radio station when the relevant radio station is obtained renewal of license or renewal of registration; the same applies in Article 51-11-5) whose due date falls thereafter.

#### (Approval of Proposal for Account Transfer)

Article 51-11-3 The Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves a proposal for account transfer if the case does not fall under any of the following items:

- (i) when a person who has requested an account transfer (hereinafter referred to as "proposer") is currently in arrears with the spectrum user fee pertaining to a radio station belonging to the proposer (including radio stations other than those pertaining to the proposal for the account transfer);
- (ii) a proposal for account transfer made by a person who wishes to obtain a radio station license, etc., where the validity period of the radio station license, etc. pursuant to the provisions of Article 9 is any of the following:
  - 1. a certain period of time that is shorter than the periods prescribed in Articles 7 through 8, based on an application by the applicant for a license, etc.;
  - 2. a period during which the frequencies pertaining to the license, etc. under the frequency assignment plan can be allocated is less than the period prescribed in Articles 7 through 8;
- (iii) if a proposal for prepay has been made with regard to the payment of the spectrum user fee pertaining to the request;
- (iv) if a proposal for prepayment has been made with regard to the payment of the spectrum user fee pertaining to the request

Article 51-11-4 (1) When the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves a proposal for account transfer, the Director General notifies the proposer to that effect.

(2) If the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has decided not to approve a proposal for account transfer, the Director General sends a document stating the reasons therefor to the proposer.

Article 51-11-5 When a person listed in the left-hand column of the following table who has made a payment of the spectrum user fee by means of account transfer intends to make a decision not to make a payment by means of account transfer with regard to the spectrum user fee whose due date falls thereafter, the person is to submit a written proposal stating the matters listed in the right-hand column of the same table to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications:

(i) a licensee, etc.	1. date and number of the radio station license, etc. 2. the name and address. 3. classification of radio stations.
(ii) a person who has established a specified radio station not requiring license, etc. or a person affixing marks.	1. classification of Radio Stations (classification of specified radio equipment in the case of a person affixing marks). 2. frequency. 3. the name and address. 4. functions of radio stations.

Article 51-11-6 The Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications may revoke the approval of the proposal for an account transfer in the following cases:

- (i) if the spectrum user fee pertaining to the approval has not been paid by the due date prescribed in the Article 103-2, paragraph (24) of the Act;
- (ii) if a proposal for prepay has been made with regard to the payment of the spectrum user fee pertaining to the approval;
- (iii) if a proposal for prepayment has been made with regard to the payment of the spectrum user fee pertaining to the approval.

(Due Date for Payment by Account Transfer)

Article 51-11-7 (1) The date specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of the Article 103-2, paragraph (24) of the Act is the first transaction date on which four transaction dates have elapsed from the date on which the financial institutions set forth in paragraph (23) of the

same Article have received a notice of matters necessary for the payment of the spectrum user fee recorded by electronic or magnetic manner (meaning those used in data processing by the computer) or the date on which a document stating necessary matters has arrived.

- (2) A transaction day prescribed in the preceding paragraph means a day other than a holiday of the relevant financial institution.

(Pressing for Payment)

Article 51-12 The pressing of the spectrum user fee pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (25) of the Act is to be made by sending a reminder in the form of the Appended Table 15.

(Carrying of Identification Cards)

Article 51-13 (1) An official who conducts disposition to collect arrears pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (26) of the Act must carry an identification card and present it when requested by any person concerned.

- (2) The form of the identification card referred to in the preceding paragraph is as specified in the Appended Table 16.

(Exemption from Arrears)

Article 51-14 The cases specified by Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of the proviso to Article 103-2, paragraph (27) are as follows:

- (i) when the amount of the spectrum user fee pertaining to the pressing is less than one thousand yen;
- (ii) when the amount of arrears calculated pursuant to the provisions of the main clause of Article 103-2, paragraph (27) of the Act is less than one hundred yen.

## **Section 2-6 Proposal to Accept Interference**

Article 51-14-2 When a licensee, etc. is able to accept interference or other obstruction from another radio station, the licensee, etc. may propose the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to that effect.

## **Section 3 Delegation of Authority**

(Delegation of Authority)

Article 51-15 (1) The following authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications prescribed by the Act is delegated to the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications (including the Director General of Okinawa Office of Telecommunications; the same applies



hereinafter); provided, however, that the authority set forth in items (ii) - 2-3, (iii), (v) - 2, and (vi) - 2 may be exercised by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications itself:

(i) the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 4, Article 5 (excluding paragraph (4)), Article 6, paragraph (1), Articles 7 through 12, Article 14, paragraph (1), Article 15, Articles 17 through 19, Article 20, paragraphs (2) through (6), paragraphs (9) and (10), Article 21, Article 22, Article 24, Article 27, paragraph (1), Article 27-3, paragraph (1), Article 27-4, Article 27-5, paragraphs (1) and (2), Article 27-6, Article 27-8, Article 27-9, Article 27-10, paragraph (1), Article 27-21, paragraphs (1) and (2), Articles 27-22 through 27-25, Article 27-26 (excluding paragraph (3)), Article 27-27, paragraph (2), Article 27-28, Article 27-29, paragraph (1), Article 27-30, Article 27-31, Article 27-32, paragraph (2), Article 27-33 (excluding paragraph (3)), Article 27-34, Article 27-35, Article 39, paragraph (4) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 51 of the Act (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 70-9, paragraph (3) of the Act) and Article 70-9, paragraph (3) of the Act), Article 70-7, paragraph (2) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 70-8, paragraph (2) and Article 70-9, paragraph (2) of the Act), Article 75, Article 76, paragraph (1) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 70-7, paragraph (4), Article 70-8, paragraph (3), and Article 70-9, paragraph (3) of the Act), paragraph (2), paragraph (3) (including as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 70-7, paragraph (4) and Article 70-9, paragraph (3) of the Act), and paragraph (6) of the Act, and Article 80 of the Act, which relates to the following radio stations (excluding those established by the person listed in Article 5, paragraph (1), item (ii) of the Act):

1. fixed stations, terrestrial general broadcast stations (limited to those that transmit area broadcasts), land stations, mobile stations, radio determination stations, VSAT earth stations, ship earth stations, aircraft earth stations, portable mobile earth stations, emergency stations, amateur stations, simplified radio stations, premises radio stations, meteorological aids stations, standard frequency stations, and stations providing special services;

2. a practical application testing station pertaining to radio communication services performed by radio stations listed in 1. (excluding amateur stations);

(i)-2 the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 4-2, paragraph (2) (excluding the part pertaining to the designation of technical regulations pursuant to the provisions of the same paragraph), paragraph (4) and paragraph (6), and

- Article 38-20 and Article 38-21, paragraph (1) of the Act, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 4-2, paragraph (5) of the Act;
- (ii) the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 17 (limited to the part pertaining to a change in the location of the radio equipment and construction work to change the radio equipment) and Article 18 of the Act, which is related to radio stations other than the radio stations listed in item (i) (excluding those established by the persons listed in Article 5, paragraph (1), item (ii) of the Act and basic broadcasting stations);
  - (ii)-2 the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications based on the provisions of Article 24-2, paragraphs (1), (2), and (4), Article 24-2-2, paragraph (1), Article 24-3, Article 24-4, paragraph (1), Article 24-5, paragraph (1), Article 24-6, paragraph (2), Article 24-7, Article 24-8, paragraph (1), Article 24-9, paragraph (1), Article 24-10, and Article 24-11 of the Act;
  - (ii)-2-2 the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pertaining to investigations related to interference or traffic congestion pursuant to the provisions of Article 25, paragraph (2) of the Act;
  - (ii)-2-3 the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications based on the provisions of Article 26-2 and Article 26-3, paragraphs (6) and (7) of the Act;
  - (ii)-3 Authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 41 paragraph (1), Article 42 and Article 45 of the Act that relates to the qualifications of maritime special first-class radio operators, maritime special second-class radio operators, maritime special third-class special radio operators, rader-class maritime special-class radio operators, aeronautical special radio operators, first-class special radio operators for on-the-ground services, second-class special radio operator for on-the-ground services, third-class special radio operator for on-the-ground services, domestic telegraphic-class special radio operators for on-the-ground services, amateur third-class radio operators and amateur-fourth class radio operators. ( in the case the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications decides, pursuant to the provisions of Article 46 paragraph (1) of the Act, to have a designated examination agency prescribed in the same paragraph (hereinafter referred to as "designated examination agency") conduct the examination service prescribed in the same paragraph (hereinafter referred to as "examination affairs"), the authority which relates to the state examinations for radio operators pertaining to the relevant examination service is excluded among the authority pursuant to the provisions of Article 45 of the Act);
  - (ii)-4 the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications

- based on the provisions of Article 41, paragraph (2), item (ii), Article 48, paragraph (1), and Article 79, paragraph (1) (excluding the part pertaining to revocation of license) of the Act;
- (ii)-5 Authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 48-2 paragraph (2) item (ii), Article 48-3 item (i), Article 79 paragraph (1) as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to paragraph (2) of the same Article (except the part pertaining to revocation of a ship station radio operator certificate), Article 79-2 paragraphs (1) and (2), and Article 81-2 of the Act;
- (iii) the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications based on the provisions of Article 71-5, Article 72, Article 73 (excluding paragraph (7)), Article 81 (including the cases where it is applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 70-7, paragraph (4), Article 70-8, paragraph (3), and Article 70-9, paragraph (3) of the Act), and Article 82 (including the cases where it is applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 101 of the Act) of the Act;
- (iv) the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications based on the provisions of Article 100, paragraph (1), paragraphs (2) and (4) of the Act and Article 14, paragraph (1), Article 17, Article 21, Article 22, Article 24, Article 71-5, Article 72, Article 73, paragraph (5), Article 76, paragraph (1), and Article 81 of the Act, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 100, paragraph (5) of the Act;
- (v) the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications to accept notifications under the provisions of Article 102, paragraph (1) of the Act;
- (v)-2 the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 103, paragraph (2) of the Act;
- (vi) authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraphs (5) through (8), paragraph (12), paragraph (13), paragraph (15), item (iii), paragraphs (19) through (21), paragraphs (23) and (26) of the Act;
- (vii) authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-6, paragraphs (1) and (2) of the Act;
- (viii) the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications based on the provisions of Article 21, paragraph (2) of the Order for Fees.
- (2) The competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications as referred to in the preceding paragraph is the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications with jurisdiction over the places set forth in the right-hand column of the following table for the categories set forth in the left-hand column of that table:

(i) radio stations on board ships and ship earth stations.	the location of the main port of anchorage the ship
(ii) radio stations on aircraft and aircraft earth stations.	the fixed location of the aircraft
(iii)space stations, and specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license; where the other party of the radio communications is an artificial satellite station, and foreign radio stations having the same other party of the radio communications as the specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license.	address of applicant or licensee
(iii)-2 VSAT earth stations(excluding specified radio stations listed in row 3.	location of radio equipment on the VSAT controlled earth station that controls transmission from the relevant VSAT earth station
(iii)-3 specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license(limited to those pertaining to the radio stations listed in Article27-2,item(i)of the Act,and excluding the specified radio stations listed in row 3)(excluding the matters listed in row 14.	location of radio equipment on the main radio station that controls transmission from the relevant specified radio station
(iii)-4 specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license(limited to those pertaining to the radio stations listed in Article27-2,item(ii) of the Act).	an area where the radio equipment of the relevant specified radio station may be installed
(iii)-5 radio stations pertaining to the registration pursuant to the provisions of Article27-32,paragraph(1)of the Act(excluding the radio stations listed in row 3-6).	address of the applicant or registrant(in the case of the notification prescribed in Article27-29, paragraph(1), Article27-34, and Article27-35 of the Act and Article70-7, paragraph(2)of the Act(including cases where applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article70-9, paragraph(2)of the Act), the location of the radio equipment(in the case of a mobile radio station,the default location))

(iii)-6 radio stations pertaining to the registration pursuant to the provisions of Article27-32,paragraph(1)of the Act(limited to the radio stations listed in Article16,item(i)).	area where the radio equipment is to be installed(with regard to the notification prescribed in Article27-29,paragraph(1),Article27-34,and Article27-35 of the Act,andArticle70-7,paragraph(2)of the Act(including cases where applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article70-9,paragraph(2)of the Act),the location of the radio equipment)
(iii)-7 the matters concerning the notification under Article4-2,paragraphs(2),(4),and (6) of the Act.	the address of the person who makes the relevant notification
(iii)-8 radio station and radio equipment pertaining to the notification pursuant to the provisions of Article4-2,paragraph(2)of the Act(except the matters listed in row 3-7).	the location of the radio equipment of the relevant radio station; provided, however, that this does not preclude the address from being the address of the person who made the relevant notification
(iv)mobile radio stations(excluding the radio stations listed in row 1 to row3-3, row 3-5, row 3-7, and row 3-8)(excluding the matters listed in row 12).	the default location of the radio equipment(in the case of a radio station whose default location is a ship or aircraft,the location of the mainport of anchorage of the relevant ship or the fixed location of the relevant aircraft)
(v) fixed radio stations(excluding the radio stations listed in row 3-4 through row 3-8) (excluding the matters listed in row 12).	the location of the transmitting station(or the communications station or studio, if there is one)
(v)-2 matters concerning the registered inspector.	the address of the person who intends to obtain registration of the business of conducting registered inspections, etc. or of the registered inspector ,or the location of the office where these person conducts the business of conducting inspections,etc.
(v)-3 matters related to the provision of information on radio stations pertaining to investigations on interference or traffic congestion prescribed in Article25,paragraph(2)of the Act.	the location of the transmitter station of the radio station that the proposer intends to establish or change(in the case of a radio station on an artificial satellite, the address of the proposer; in the case of a mobile radio station, the default location)

(v)-4 matters concerning the investigation of the status of utilization of radio waves prescribed in Article 26-2 of the Act and the evaluation, etc. of the degree of effective utilization of radio waves prescribed in Article 26-3 of the Act.	places listed in the right-hand column of each according to the classification of radio stations listed in the left-hand column of row 1 to row 5
(vi) matters related to radio operator licenses.	the place where the state examination under Article 41 paragraph (2) item (i) of the Act (limited to the passed state examination pertaining to the license) was taken (for the license of a person who is deemed to have obtained a radio operator license pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (5) or (6) of the Supplementary Provisions of the Act and whose license was renewed on June 1, 1955, the registered domicile as of the same day), the place where the training course under Article 41 paragraph (2) item (ii) of the Act which was completed, was mainly conducted (in the case where the place is a foreign country, the location of the principal office of the person who conducted the relevant training course; the same applies in row 7), the location of the school under the same item from which the person graduated by completing the subjects related to radio communications under paragraph (2), item (iii) of the same Article (including a professional university from which the person completed the subjects and completed the first semester prescribed in Article 87-2 of the School Education Act (Act No. 26 of 1947)), or the place where the accredited training course prescribed in Article 33 of the Radio Operators Regulation was mainly conducted; provided, however, that this does not preclude to be the address of the applicant.
(vii) training courses for radio operators prescribed in Article 41, paragraph (2), item (ii) of the Act.	the principal place of implementation of the training course
(viii) matters related to state examinations for radio operators.	place of enforcement of the state examinations for radio operators

(viii)-2 particulars concerning ship station radio operator certification (except the particulars listed in the next row).	places listed in the right-hand column of row (vi) pertaining to the radio operator certificate relating to the ship station radio operator certificate
(viii)-3 particulars concerning the training courses prescribed in Article 48-2, paragraph (2), item (ii) and Article 48-3, item (i) of the Act.	the principal place of implementation of the training (in the case where the place is a foreign country, the location of the principal office of the person who implemented the training)
(ix) suspension of a radio operator or a person who has received ship station radio operator certification from engaging in services.	Domicile or residence of the radio operator or the person who has received a ship station radio operator certificate (where the suspension pertains to the operation of radio equipment in a radio station for which a license is currently granted, the place listed in the each right-hand column in accordance with the classification of the relevant radio station listed in the left-hand column of row 1 to row 4)
(x) Equipment Utilizing High Frequency Current.	the location or the default location of the main device
(xi) buildings or structures prescribed in the Article 102, paragraph (1) of the Act.	the main construction sites
(xii) matters concerning the spectrum user fee for specified stations not requiring a license, etc.	address of a person who has established a specified station not requiring a license, etc. or a person affixing marks
(xiii) matters related to the collection of the spectrum user fee pertaining to radio waves for use in a wide area.	the area where the radio waves for use in a wide area are used (if the relevant area is an area listed in row 12., row 13., or row 14. of Appended Table 7 of the Act, the address of the licensee of the radio station established over a wide area using the radio waves for use in a wide area or the address of the approved establisher who is deemed to be the licensee who was granted the license for the specified base stations that use the radio waves for use in a wide area for the first time pursuant to the provisions of Article 103-2, paragraph (3) of the Act)

(xiv) matters related to the spectrum user fee prescribed in the Article 103-2, paragraphs (7) and (8) of the Act.	the area where the radio waves for use in a wide area are used (where the relevant area uses multiple areas among the areas listed in rows 1. through 13., row 15., or row 16. of Appended Table 7 of the Act or is the area listed in row 12., row 13., or row 14. of Appended Table 7 of the Act, the address of the licensee of the radio station established over a wide area that uses the radio waves for use in a wide area)
--	---

- (3) When the place where the transmitter of a radio station is located is different from the place listed in the right-hand column of the table in the preceding paragraph, and it is extremely inappropriate for the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications prescribed in the same paragraph to inspect the relevant radio station, the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications to whom the authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications listed in paragraph (1) item (i), (ii), (iii), or (vi) (limited to the authority pertaining to the inspection of radio stations) is delegated is the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications who has jurisdiction over the place where the transmitter of the relevant radio station is located, notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph.
- (4) When the address of the person who makes a notification pursuant to the provisions of Article 4-2 paragraphs (2), (4) and (6) of the Act or the person who intends to obtain a radio operator license is not in Japan, the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications prescribed in paragraph (1) is to be the Director General of Kanto Regional Bureau of Telecommunications, notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (2).
- (5) With regard to an application pertaining to an amateur station (except amateur stations established on artificial satellites and amateur stations that remotely operate the radio equipment of amateur stations established on artificial satellites; hereinafter the same applies in this paragraph), when the place listed in the right-hand column of the table of paragraph (2) pertaining to the radio station pertaining to the application is different from the place listed in the right-hand column of the same table pertaining to the radio operator license pertaining to the application, and when the application is submitted simultaneously to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications with jurisdiction over any of these places, the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications under paragraph (1), notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (2), is the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications with jurisdiction over the permanent



location of the radio equipment of the relevant amateur station or the location of the transmission station (if there is a communications station or a studio, that communications station or studio) of the relevant amateur station. (in the case of a radio station whose permanent location is a ship or aircraft, the permanent location is deemed to be the location of the main port of anchorage of the relevant ship or the fixed location of the relevant aircraft)

- (6) The authority of the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications based on the provisions of Article 24-13, paragraph (1), as well as Article 24-13, paragraph (3) of the Act, and Article 24-2, paragraphs (2) and (4), Article 24-3, Article 24-4, paragraph (1), Article 24-5, paragraph (1), Article 24-6, paragraph (2), Article 24-7, paragraphs (1) and (2), Article 24-8, paragraph (1), Article 24-9, paragraph (1), and Article 24-11 of the Act, as applied mutatis mutandis pursuant to Article 24-13, paragraph (3) of the Act, is delegated to the Director General of Kanto Bureau of Telecommunications; provided, however, that the relevant authority may be exercised by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications itself.

#### **Section 4 Documents to Be Submitted**

(Submission of Documents)

Article 52 (1) The documents to be submitted to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of the Act and orders pursuant to the provisions of the Act concerning those listed in the left-hand column of the following table are to be submitted to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications who has jurisdiction over the places listed in the right-hand column of the same table, and other documents (see Note) are to be submitted to the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications. However, documents related to applications for designation of call signs or call names pursuant to the provisions of Article 4-3 of the Act and written objection pursuant to the provisions of Article 83, paragraph 1 of the Act are not precluded from being submitted directly to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications. Note: following documents are excluded from other document: those concerning the provision of information on radio stations pertaining to the termination promotion measures prescribed in Article 25, paragraph (2) of the Act; those concerning the proposal of the establishment guidelines prescribed in Article 27-13, paragraph (1) of the Act; those concerning the approval of the establishment plan of specified base stations prescribed in Article 27-14, paragraph (1) of the Act; those concerning the type examination of apparatus for radio equipment; those concerning the proposal of the formulation, etc. of technical regulations standards for radio equipment prescribed in Article 38-2, paragraph (1) of the

Act (including cases where it is applied mutatis mutandis in Article 100, paragraph (5) under the Act; the same applies in paragraph (3)); those concerning the registered certification body prescribed in Article 38-5, paragraph (1) of the Act; those concerning the approved certification body prescribed in Article 38-31, paragraph (2) of the Act; those concerning the designated training agency prescribed in Article 39-2, paragraph (1) of the Act; those concerning the designated examination agency prescribed in Article 46, paragraph (1) of the Act; those concerning the designated frequency change support agency prescribed in Article 71-3, paragraph (1) of the Act; those concerning the registered frequency termination support agency prescribed in Article 71-3-2, paragraph (1) of the Act; those concerning the center prescribed in Article 102-17, paragraph (1) under the Act; and those concerning the designated calibration agency prescribed in Article 102-18, paragraph (1) under the Act.

(i) designation of a call sign or a call name as prescribed in Article 4-3 of the Act.	address of applicant
(ii) accreditation of schools, etc.as prescribed in Chapter II, Section 4 of the Radio Operators Regulation.	the location of the head office of the school, etc. (in the case where the accreditation pertains to a specific faculty or department of the school, etc., that faculty or department)
(ii)-2 confirmation of the contents of the training prescribed in Chapter III-2 of the Radio Operators Regulation.	the location of the head office of the school(if the confirmation pertains to a specific faculty or department of the school, that faculty or department);
(ii)-3 certification of training courses prescribed in Chapter IV of the Radio Operators Regulation and reporting of the results of implementation.	the principal place of implementation of the training course
(ii)-4 the chief training prescribed in Article 73 of the Radio Operators Regulation;	address of applicant
(ii)-5 reporting the results of the training provided for in Article 81 of the Radio Operators Regulation.	the location of the office where the training was implemented

(ii)-6 reporting of the results of the administration of the examination affairs prescribed in Article 93 of the Radio Operators Regulation and reporting of dispositions such as suspension of taking the examination prescribed in Article 94 of the Radio Operators Regulation.	the location of the office where the examination affairs were implemented
(iii) receiving equipment pertaining to the designation prescribed in Article 56, paragraph(1) of the Act.	the location of the receiving equipment
(iii)-2 approval of the Radio equipment,etc. maintenance regulations, approval of changes,notification of changes,and reports on the status of implementation of inspections and other maintenance of radio equipment, etc. prescribed in Article 70-5-2 of the Act.	the address of fixed location of the aircraft where the aircraft station or aircraft earth station is to be installed
(iv) type designation and type confirmation of equipment utilizing high frequency current prescribed in Article 44, paragraph(1),item(ii), paragraph(2) of the same Article, and Article 45, item(iii).	the address of the manufacturer, etc. of the equipment utilizing high frequency current

- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the written notification pursuant to the provisions of Article 10, paragraph (1) of the Act, the written notification pursuant to the provisions of Article 25, paragraph (4) of the Licensing Regulation in the case of intending to undergo an inspection pursuant to the provisions of the main clause of Article 18, paragraph (1) of the Act, or the inspection report of radio equipment, etc. pertaining to ship stations, aircraft stations, automatic distress reporting stations, radionavigation mobile stations, radio stations of radio buoys, or ship earth stations, is not precluded from being submitted to the competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications via Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications of any.
- (3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), any document to be submitted to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications pursuant to the provisions of the Act and an order pursuant to the provisions of the Act, concerning the provision of information on radio stations pertaining to the termination promotion measures prescribed in Article 25, paragraph (2) of the

Act, a proposal of the establishment guidelines prescribed in Article 27-13, paragraph (1) of the Act, a proposal for the approval of the establishment plan of specified base stations prescribed in Article 27-14, paragraph (1) of the Act, and a proposal for the formulation, etc. of the technical standards for radio equipment prescribed in Article 38-2, paragraph (1) of the Act may be submitted to the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications through the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications of any.

- (4) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), an inspection report pertaining to ship stations (excluding those prescribed in Article 41-2-6, item (viii)), automatic distress reporting stations, radionavigation mobile stations (excluding those prescribed in Article 41-2-6, item (xiii)), or ship earth stations (excluding those prescribed in Article 41-2-6, item (xvii)) is not precluded from being submitted to the Competent Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications through any of the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications.
- (5) The procedures pertaining to the submission of the written application and documents attached to the application for the license of a terrestrial general broadcast station conducting area broadcasting are as publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

#### Article 52-2 Deleted

(Submission of Attached Documents, etc. in the Case of an Electronic Application)

- Article 52-3 (1) If an application or notification under the provisions of the Act or an order based on the Act is filed by way of an electronic application, etc. , and there are documents, etc. to be attached to the application or notification (excluding those in which the matters to be stated in the documents, etc. are to be entered and recorded from the computer used by the person who files the electronic application, etc. in a file kept at the computer used by the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications), the documents, etc. may be submitted by transmitting an electronic or magnetic record made by scanning the documents, etc. with a scanner (including an image reading device equivalent thereto) along with the application or notification, except for certificates of a radio station license, a radio operator licenses, and other documents that are to be publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- (2) A person who has transmitted an electronic or magnetic record pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph must preserve the documents, etc. scanned pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph for two years from the date of transmission of the electronic or magnetic record (if the

validity period of the permission, etc. pertaining to the relevant application or notification expires during this period, for the period until the date on which the validity period expires); provided, however, that this does not apply if the relevant documents, etc. have been prepared by the person who made the electronic application, etc. for the relevant application or notification.

- (3) If the electronic or magnetic record transmitted pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) is suspect or is illegible, the Minister for Internal Affairs and Communications may request the person who transmitted the electronic or magnetic record to submit the documents, etc. preserved pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph within a time limit designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- (4) Beyond the provisions of the preceding three paragraphs, the procedures pertaining to the submission of the written application and documents attached to the application for the license of a terrestrial general broadcast station conducting area broadcasting are as publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(Special Provisions on the Use of an Electronic Data Processing System)

Article 52-4 (1) When it is found to be extremely difficult to file an application or a notification by a method using an electronic data processing system within the period of application or notification pursuant to the provisions of the Act or an order based on the Act due to suspension of the electronic data processing system (meaning the electronic data processing system prescribed in Article 6, paragraph (1) of the Act on Information and Communications Technology; hereinafter the same applies in this Article) pertaining to an electronic application, etc. (excluding the case where the suspension has been publicly announced in advance) or any other unavoidable circumstances, the relevant application or notification may be filed by a method designated by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications, notwithstanding the relevant each provisions.

- (2) The Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications publicizes the means designated pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph by using the Internet or by any other means.

### **Supplementary Provisions**

(Effective Date)

- (1) these Regulations come into effect as of December 1, 1950.

(Special Provisions for Radio Stations Not Requiring Application within the Period of Public Notice)

(2) Beyond what is set forth in the items of Article 6-4, a broadcasting station established by a general broadcaster (meaning a general broadcaster as prescribed in Article 2, item (iii) - 3 of the Broadcasting Act (Act No. 132 of 1950)) (limited to a broadcasting station (excluding those established on satellites) which transmits digital broadcasts and broadcasts most of the broadcast programs of its own and of TV broadcasts other than digital broadcasts) is a radio station for which no application is required within the period publicly notified, during the period until December 31, 2003 in the case of a broadcasting station whose target regions for broadcasts (meaning target regions for broadcasts as prescribed in Article 2-2, paragraph (2), item (ii) of Broadcasting Act; hereinafter the same applies in this paragraph) are the Kanto wide area (meaning the areas including the areas of Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Saitama, Chiba, Tokyo, and Kanagawa; hereinafter the same applies in this paragraph), the Chukyo wide area (meaning the areas including the areas of Gifu, Aichi, and Mie; hereinafter the same applies in this paragraph), or the Kinki wide area (meaning the areas including the areas of Shiga, Kyoto, Osaka, Hyogo, Nara, and Wakayama; hereinafter the same applies in this paragraph), and during the period until December 31, 2006 in the case of a broadcasting station whose target regions for broadcasts are the areas other than the Kanto wide area, the Chukyo wide area, and the Kinki wide area.

(Effect of Rules)

- (3) Any dispositions, procedures or other acts conducted under the provisions prior to the revision by these Rules are deemed to have been conducted under these Rules when there are relevant provisions in these Rules.
- (4) The Temporary Regulations for Enforcement of Radio Act and Broadcasting Act (Radio Regulatory Commission Rule No. 2 of 1950) are to be abolished.

( Ancillary Equipment)

- (5) The ancillary equipment specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of the Article 103-2, paragraph (4), item (xii)-3 of the Act as applied following the deemed replacement of terms pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (15) of the Supplementary Provisions of the Act is equipment for supplying electricity to relay stations and other equipment or for monitoring or controlling the equipment.
- (6) The ancillary equipment specified by the Order of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications of the Article 103-2, paragraph (4), item (xii)-4 of the Act, as applied pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (15) of the Supplementary Provisions of the Act following the deemed replacement of terms, is equipment for supplying electricity to the telecommunications equipment set forth in the same item.

(7) With regard to the application of the provisions of Article 3, paragraph (1) and Article 4, paragraph (1) to radio stations performing portable radio communication prescribed in Article 3, item (i) of the Equipment Regulation and radio stations of the broad band mobile radio access system prescribed in item (x) of the same Article, until otherwise provided for by law, etc., the term "water area" in Article 3, paragraph (1), item (v) is deemed to be replaced with "area," and the term "(excluding an on-board communications station)" in Article 4, paragraph (1), item (xii) is deemed to be replaced with "(excluding an on-board communications station and including a practical application testing station pertaining to land mobile service)".

Appended Table 1 Call Sign or Call Name Designation Application Form (Re: Article 6-2-2, paragraph (1))  
[Omitted]

Appended Table 1-2 Form of Call Sign or Call Name Designation Document (Re: Article 6-2-2, paragraph (2))  
[Omitted]

Appended Table 1-3 Minor Matters in Construction Design Not Requiring Permission (Re: Article 10, Paragraph (1))

No. 1 In the Case of Changing the Construction Design of Equipment or Device in Whole (including the Case of Construction Work to Change the Equipment or Device in Whole)

Minor Construction Design	Conditions for Application
(1) the following construction design of radio equipment for a simplified radio station(excluding specified radio equipment prescribed in Article 38-2-2, paragraph (1) of the Act).	
1. the part pertaining to the receiver.	limited to cases in which all of the relevant parts are amended
2. parts pertaining to power supply facilities.	limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are to be altered(excluding cases where the alteration results in the deterioration of electrical characteristics)
3. the part pertaining to the antenna.	limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are to be revised(excluding cases where the type, configuration, height, position, directivity or electrical characteristics are to be changed)

4.the parts pertaining to feeder (including filters and duplexers).	limited to cases in which all of the relevant parts are to be revised(excluding cases in which a change in the power supplied to the antenna or the receiver input exceeds ( $\pm$ )1 dB and other cases in which the electrical characteristics are to be degraded)
(2)construction design of digital selective calling device,narrow-band direct printing telegraph,emergency position-indicating radiobeacon,search and rescue radar transponder,and radio equipment specified in Article 45-3-5 of the Equipment Regulation.	limited to cases where all of the relevant part is deleted
3.construction design of emergency locator transmitters,portable aircraft radio,two-way radio telephone,and two-way radio telephone between ship and aircraft.	limited to cases where all of the relevant part is deleted
<p>4.the following parts of construction design of a radar(excluding ACAS,airborne DME,airborne TACAN,aircraft meteorological radar and aircraft doppler radar).</p> <p>1. all of the equipment.</p> <p>2. parts pertaining to power supply facilities.</p> <p>3. the part pertaining to the antenna.</p> <p>4. the parts pertaining to feeder.</p>	<p>limited to cases where all of the relevant part is deleted</p> <p>limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, revised, or added(excluding cases where any of these will deteriorate the electrical characteristics)</p> <p>limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are to be revised(excluding cases where the type, configuration, height, position, directivity or electrical characteristics are to be changed)</p> <p>limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, revised, or added(in either case, excluding cases where the change of the power supplied to the antenna or the receiver input exceeds (<math>\pm</math>)1 dB or other cases where the electric characteristics are deteriorated)</p>



5. parts other than, pertaining to the transmitter and 2. through 4. .	limited to the case where all of the parts are to be revised (excluding the case where the electrical characteristics are to be changed)
<p>(5) the following parts among ACAS, airborne DME, airborne TACAN, ATC transponder, aircraft meteorological radar, and aircraft doppler radar.</p> <p>1. all of the equipment.</p> <p>2. parts pertaining to power supply facilities.</p> <p>3. parts pertaining to antennas (excluding those for aircraft meteorological radar and aircraft doppler radar).</p> <p>4. parts pertaining to feeder (excluding those for aircraft meteorological radar and aircraft doppler radar).</p> <p>5. the portion excluding the portion pertaining to 2. through 4.</p>	<p>limited to cases where all of the relevant part is deleted</p> <p>limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, revised, or added (excluding cases where any of these will deteriorate the electrical characteristics)</p> <p>limited to cases where the Construction Design is changed to the Construction Design (excluding cases where the type, configuration, position, directivity or electrical characteristics are to be changed) pertaining to devices that have passed the examination for the relevant business (referring to devices of radio equipment that have passed the examination conducted by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (including devices set forth in Article 11-5 item(i)); the same applies hereinafter), or cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted</p> <p>limited to the case where all of the relevant parts are deleted or revised (excluding the case where the electrical characteristics are to be changed)</p> <p>limited to cases where all of the relevant part is deleted</p>
(6) construction design of radio equipment for meteorological aids stations (limited to radiosonde and meteorological radio robot).	limited to cases where all of the relevant part is deleted

(7) construction design of radio equipment.	limited to cases in which all of the relevant radio equipment is revised to the construction design related to radio equipment with a conformity mark or cases in which radio equipment with a conformity mark is added to the relevant radio equipment(except cases in which the type of radio waves,antenna power,or other electrical characteristics of the radio equipment are to be changed or cases in which the call name storage device prescribed in Article 9-2 of the Equipment Regulation is to be changed)
(8) construction design of the transmitter(excluding those of the equipment or devices listed in row1 through row6).	limited to cases where all of the relevant part is deleted
(9) construction design of radio direction finding.	limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, revised, or added (including cases where they are added as a new construction design)
(10) construction design of the receiver (excluding equipment or devices listed in row 1, row 3 through row 6, and row 9).	limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, revised, or added (including cases where they are added as a new construction design)
<p>(11) the following construction designs of a selective calling device (excluding a digital selective calling device).</p> <p>1.construction design of the items specified in Article 9-2 of the Equipment Regulation.</p> <p>2. construction design of the selective calling device other than those specified in1.</p>	<p>limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, revised, or added (excluding cases where any of these changes results in a change to the method, signal frequency, or the selective calling signal configuration)</p> <p>limited to cases where all of the relevant part is deleted, amended, or added (excluding cases where the method will be changed in either case)</p>

(12) construction design of identification system under Article 9-2, paragraph(1) of the Equipment Regulation.	limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, revised, or added (excluding cases where any of these changes results in a change to the method or the beacon signal configuration)
(13) construction design of adjuster or broadcast scrambling equipment.	limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, amended, or added (in all cases, excluding cases where the type or method is to be changed)
(14) construction design of multiplex terminal equipment, image capture equipment (including TV transmission equipment), stereo terminal equipment, FM sound multiplex terminal equipment, FM character multiplex terminal equipment, radio paging station terminal equipment, facsimile transmission equipment, printing and telegraphic equipment, secret communication equipment, telemetering equipment, exchange equipment, code conversion equipment such as modulation signal processors, etc., and exchange equipment.	limited to cases where all of the relevant part is deleted, amended, or added; provided, however, that the following cases are excluded: (1) when there is a change to the sub carrier frequency, maximum modulation frequency, or deviation frequency. (2) when the number of communication channels to be installed increases (excluding multiplex radio equipment (limited to that which uses only a time division multiplex system and that of a radio station relaying by a heterodyne relaying system or direct relaying system)).
(15) construction design of frequency measuring instruments, warning devices, monitoring devices, control devices, caution signal generators, warning devices for caution signal selection, antenna poles, feeder poles, and connecting lines.	limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, revised, or added (including cases of addition as a new construction design)
(16) construction design of power supply facilities (excluding those of the facilities or equipment listed in row 1 through row 6).	limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, revised, or added (excluding cases where any of these will deteriorate the electrical characteristics)
17. the following out of construction designs of antennas (excluding those of the equipment or devices listed in row 1 through row 6 and row 9).	

1. construction design of antennas for compulsory aircraft stations pertaining to radio equipment which must be installed pursuant to the provisions of Article 60 of the Civil Aeronautics Act(excluding those using radio waves of frequencies from 1,606.5kHz to 28,000kHz).	limited to the case where all of the relevant part is deleted, or the case where it is changed to the one which has passed the type examination for the relevant business, and changed to the construction design in which the contents indicated by the symbols prescribed in the appended table 8 of the Examination Regulations attached to the type name pertaining to the environment and class to be used are to conform to the service conducted by the radio station whose part is to be changed and the environment in which the equipment of the radio station is to be used
2. construction design of antennas other than those specified in1.	limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, revised, or added (excluding cases where any of these changes results in a change to the model type, configuration, height, position, directivity, or electrical characteristics)
<p>(18) the following construction designs of feeder (excluding those of the equipment listed in row 1, row 4, and row 5),duplexer, and diplexer.</p> <p>1.construction design pertaining to transmission equipment for basic broadcasting stations and radionavigation land stations.</p> <p>2. construction design of those other than1.</p>	<p>limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted,revised,or added(excluding cases where any of these changes results in a change to the electric characteristics)</p> <p>limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are deleted, revised, or added (in either case,excluding cases where the change in the power supplied to the antenna or the receiver input exceeds (±)1dB or other cases where the electrical characteristics are degraded)</p>

(19) construction design of passive relay devices.	limited to cases where all of the relevant part is deleted or revised(excluding cases where the type, shape, height (limited to those pertaining to the radio propagation path for which a radio propagation obstruction prevention area has been designated or is desired as prescribed in Article 102,paragraph(2),item(i)of the Act),position or electrical characteristics are to be changed)
(20) construction design pertaining to the arrangement of apparatus (limited to the apparatus for radio equipment installed in a compulsory aircraft station, and limited that must be installed pursuant to the provisions of Article60 of the Civil Aeronautics Act(Act No.231 of 1952), and for doppler radar for aircraft installed in an aircraft flying over a section of 550 kilometers or more without landing,limited to the case where the contents indicated by the symbols prescribed in appended Table 8 of the Examination Regulation attached to the model name of the apparatus that has passed the examination for the relevant business and pertaining to the operating environment conform to the environment of the place where the apparatus is installed).	
(21) other construction designs that are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.	

Note When applying mutatis mutandis pursuant to the provisions of Article 10, paragraph (2), the term "construction design" in the column of construction design deemed to be minor is deemed to be replaced with "construction work of alteration", and in the column of conditions for application, the terms "in the case of deletion" be replaced "in the case of removal", "in the case of alteration" be replaced "in the case of replacement", "in the case of addition" be replaced "in the case of expansion", "in the case of alteration to construction design pertaining to" be replaced "in the case of replacement with", "in the case of addition of construction design pertaining to" be replaced "in the case of expansion of", and "in the case of addition as a new construction design" be

replaced "in the case of new installation" respectively.

No.2 When a Partial Change in the Construction Design of Equipment or Device is Made  
(including the Case of Construction Work to Change a Part of Equipment or Device)

Minor Construction Design	Conditions for Application
<p>(1) construction design pertaining to the parts listed below.</p> <p>1. parts of the equipment or devices listed in row1 to row 7 and row 9 of No. 1 (excluding antennas and feeder).</p> <p>2.parts for a transmitter listed in row8 and a receiver listed in row10 of No.1(excluding a relay for the relevant equipment installed at a compulsory aircraft station set forth in Article13,paragraph(2)of the Act that is used for frequency switching).</p> <p>3.parts of the equipment listed in row11 to row20 of No.1.</p>	<p>limited to the case where the following conditions are met:</p> <p>(1) the performance of the equipment or device to which the parts belong will not be lowered (in the case of revising the construction design pertaining to electron tubes, semiconductor products (including integrated circuits and memory components) used for transmitter circuits (excluding low frequency circuits), limited to the case where the performance will not be changed).</p> <p>(2) the case where no change is made to the oscillation circuit method or the modulation circuit method; provided, however, excluding the case where the construction design pertaining to components is deleted or changed due to the deletion of a part of the designation of the type of radio waves, frequencies, or antenna power and no change is made to the electrical characteristics of any part other than the part pertaining to the relevant change.</p> <p>3. the change does not accompany a change in the designation of the type of radio waves, frequencies, or antenna power; provided, however, that the following cases are excluded.</p> <p>1. in the case of deleting or revising the construction design pertaining to components accompanying the deletion of a part of the designation of the class of radio waves, frequencies or antenna power, and when no change is caused to the electric characteristics of any part other than the part pertaining to the relevant change.</p>

	<p>2. when the construction design pertaining to a crystal chip of radio equipment with a conformity mark is revised (excluding cases where the frequency pertaining to the technical regulations conformity certification, construction design certification, or self-confirmation of technical regulations conformity is to be changed).</p> <p>(4) there is no conflict with the conditions of application of a change in the construction design of the equipment or device to which the relevant parts belong prescribed in No.1.</p>
(2) other construction designs that are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.	

Note: When applying mutatis mutandis pursuant to the provisions of Article 10, paragraph (2), the term "construction design" in the column of construction design deemed to be minor is deemed to be replaced with "construction work of alteration", and in the column of conditions for application, the terms "in the case of alternation to construction design pertaining to" be replaced "in the case of replacing", "in the case of deleting the construction design pertaining to" be replaced "in the case of removing", and "in the case of adding" be replaced "in the case of expanding," respectively.

Appended Table 1-4 Minor Particulars of Telecommunications Equipment Not Requiring Permission (Re: Article 10, Paragraph (3))

Minor changes that do not require permission for changes to telecommunications equipment used in the operations of basic broadcasting, or to telecommunications equipment in cases in which maintenance operations of equipment, etc. are entrusted to another person, are to be changes pertaining to the following telecommunications equipment:

Telecommunications Equipment	Conditions for Application
equipment constituting a part of the telecommunications equipment to be used in the operations of the basic broadcasting.	<p>limited to the case where the following conditions are met:</p> <p>(1) it does not involve any change pertaining to the standard method of transmission based on which the quality of the basic broadcasting will be ensured to be appropriate.</p>

	(2) it is clear that the telecommunications equipment will continue to conform to the technical regulations prescribed in Chapter 4, Section 5, Subsection 1 of the Regulation for Enforcement of the Broadcasting Act, including the addition of spare equipment.
the equipment constituting a part of the telecommunications equipment used in the operations of the basic broadcasting, if the maintenance operations of the equipment, etc. constituting a part of the telecommunications equipment are entrusted to another person.	<p>limited to the case where any of the following conditions is satisfied:</p> <p>(1) the change is made in cases where the entrustment of equipment maintenance operations is cancelled and the relevant equipment maintenance operations are conducted by the licensee itself of the basic broadcasting station.</p> <p>(2) there is no change in the entity to which the maintenance of facilities, etc. is entrusted, and the change results in a reduction in the scope of the telecommunications equipment to which the maintenance of facilities, etc. is entrusted.</p> <p>(3) the change is made in the case where a spare unit is added and the entrustee of the maintenance service of the equipment, etc. for the unit is the same as the maintenance service of the equipment, etc. for the main system.</p> <p>(4) a change in the scope of maintenance work of facilities, etc. to be entrusted.</p>

Appended Table 2 Cases Not Requiring Inspection After Change (Re: Article 10-4)

(i) location changes of the radio equipment in the following cases:

1. changes pertaining to femtocell base stations;
2. changes pertaining to a specified land mobile relay station;
3. changes pertaining to a specified experimental testing station (limited to the change of the location of the station within the scope of the area publicly notified by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications as an area where the frequencies used by the relevant specified experimental testing station are available);
4. changes pertaining to amateur stations using radio equipment specified in the public notice separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications (excluding amateur stations established on artificial satellites and amateur stations which remotely control radio equipment of amateur



stations established on artificial satellites);

5. the following changes pertaining to radio stations other than those listed in 3. and 4..

(jj) a change in the position of the antenna for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has notified the applicant that the change does not require an inspection when granting the permission referred to in Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Act;

(a) a change not involving a change in the position of antennas;

(x) those which involve a change in the position of the antenna and for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has notified the applicant, at the time of granting the permission referred to in Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Act, that an inspection is not required for the change;

(ii) any construction work to modify the radio equipment other than minor construction work pursuant to the provisions of Article 10, paragraph (2), which falls under any of the following items:

1. construction work to replace radio equipment to radio equipment with a conformity mark or additional construction work of radio equipment with a conformity mark;

2. construction work to replace devices of radio equipment on aircraft stations that have passed the type examination (limited to those of the same type);

3. construction work to replace electron tubes and semiconductor products (including integrated circuits and memory components) used in transmitter circuits (excluding work associated with a change in the designation of the type of radio waves, frequencies or antenna power);

4. construction work to change the number of communication channels to be installed or to change the maximum modulation frequencies, modulation frequencies, communication speeds, or tone frequencies of the transmitter (in the case of any of these construction work that results in an increase in the occupied frequency band width, limited to construction work for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has notified the applicant, at the time of granting the permission referred to in Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Act, that inspection is not required for the construction work to be changed);

5. construction work of alteration pertaining to a selective calling device (excluding a digital selective calling device) that falls under any of the following;

(jj) construction work to replace or extend a selective calling device set forth in Article 9-2 of the Equipment Regulation (including the case of newly

- installing a selective calling device prescribed in paragraph (1) of the same Article or other selective calling devices publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications);
- (a) construction work for replacement or expansion (including cases of newly installing) of a selective calling equipment other than (a);
  - 6. construction work to replace or extend (including cases of newly installing) an identification device set forth in Article 9-2, paragraph (1) of the Equipment Regulation;
  - 7. construction work of alteration pertaining to auxiliaries which falls under any of the following:
  - (jj) construction work to replace or expand (including cases of newly installing) multiplex terminal equipment, television transmission equipment, terminal equipment for radio paging station, facsimile transmission equipment, printing telegraph equipment (excluding narrow-band direct printing telegraph equipment), secret speaking equipment, telemeter add-on equipment, code converters such as modulation signal processors, switching equipment, or channel selection assist equipment, (in the case of any of these construction work that will increase the occupied bandwidth, limited to construction work for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has notified the applicant, at the time of granting permission under Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Act, that inspection is not required for the construction work to be changed);
  - (a) construction work to replace or expand (including the case of newly installing) a sound or image adjuster, for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications has notified the applicant that an inspection is not required for the construction work to be changed when granting the permission under Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Act;
  - 8. construction work to replace or expand power supply equipment (excluding auxiliary power sources for compulsory ship stations, etc., power supply for aircraft stations using direct current power sources, and those for emergency stations);
  - 9. construction works to alter a transmission antenna or a transmission feeder line in the following, and for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has notified the applicant that an inspection is not required for the alteration at the time of granting permission under Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Act;
  - (jj) construction work for fixed stations, base stations, portable base stations, radio paging stations, land mobile relay stations, land mobile stations, portable stations, portable mobile earth stations (limited to those where

the conditions of radio equipment are prescribed in Article 49-24-2 or Article 49-24-3 of the Equipment Regulation) and VSAT earth stations;

- (a) those that do not fall under the following beyond what is listed in (a), (excluding basic broadcasting stations, aeronautical stations engaged in air traffic control, radionavigation land stations, aircraft earth stations and ship earth stations (limited to those prescribed in Article 28-2, paragraph (1)));

(A) those for which the value obtained by adding the value obtained by the following formula to the antenna gain value and subtracting the feeder loss value increases by more than 3 dB due to construction work to change.

$20\log_{10}h$  dB

h is to be the height of the antenna above the ground (unit: meters);

(B) those in which the change of the directivity exceeds 1 / 2 of the width of the main radiation angle of the horizontal plane in the directional characteristics of the antenna before the change;

- (x) a construction work for radio stations which broadcast standard television or high-definition television, or which broadcast FM, FM sound multiplex, or FM character multiplex, or which broadcast multimedia, and in which the increase or decrease due to the relevant changing construction work of the value obtained by subtracting the feeder loss value from the antenna gain value does not exceed 1 dB;

10. construction work to modify a receiving antenna or a receiving feeder, for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has notified the applicant that the construction work does not require an inspection when granting permission under Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Act;
11. construction work to change each device inserted between the transmitter output terminal and the transmitting antenna or between the receiving antenna and the receiver input terminal (in those of transmitting equipment for a basic broadcasting station and a radionavigation land station, limited to the construction work for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has notified the applicant that an inspection is not required for the construction work to be replaced when granting the permission referred to in Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Act);
12. construction work to change the radio equipment of the relevant other radio stations where two or more radio stations are installed at the same location and a part of the radio equipment of one of the radio stations is commonly used as the radio equipment of the other radio

stations;

13. construction work to change the radio equipment of the relevant other radio station where two or more radio stations belonging to the same person, where the location or the default location are in the same jurisdictional district of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications and the equipment of the spare radio equipment (the antenna system is of the same type) of the same standard as the radio equipment of one of the radio stations is commonly used as the equipment of the spare radio equipment of other radio stations;
14. construction work to change the relevant other radio equipment of two or more aircraft stations or aircraft earth stations belonging to the same person, when the radio equipment prescribed in Article 2, paragraph (6), item (ii) or item (iii) of the Licensing Regulation among the radio equipment of one of those aircraft stations or aircraft earth stations in which the aircraft default location in the same Regional Bureau of Telecommunications jurisdictional district is commonly used as the radio equipment of other aircraft stations or aircraft earth stations;
15. construction work to change the relevant other radio equipment of two or more radio stations that have the same place of installation of radio equipment, in cases where some of the radio stations have been abolished (including cases where the validity period of the license for the relevant some of the radio stations expires) and all of the radio equipment of the relevant some of the radio stations is used continuously as radio equipment for other radio stations;
16. construction work to change the relevant other radio equipment of one of the two or more radio stations established on a single satellite, in the case where a part of the radio equipment of the relevant radio station has been deleted and all or part of the deleted radio equipment of the relevant radio station is used continuously as radio equipment for other radio stations;
17. construction work to add a transmitter for a fixed station whose radio communications are controlled by another fixed station of the same licensee that is part of a duplex communication system (limited to cases in which the relevant fixed station uses radio waves of frequencies in the same band as the frequencies for which it is currently designated and uses the same antenna power as the antenna power for which it is currently designated, and in which there is no change in the communications matters of the relevant fixed station and in the other parties with which it communicates), and for which the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director

General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications has notified the applicant, at the time of granting the permission under Article 17, paragraph (1) of the Act, that no inspection is required for the construction work to be changed;

18. construction work to modify radio equipment similar to those prescribed in 1. through 17., which is publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

Appended Table 2-2 Radio Stations for Which Part of the Matters to Be Stated on The Certificate for Radio Station License is Made Public (Re: Article 11, Paragraph (5))

No. 1 Radio Stations Whose Contents of License to Be Publicized Are Particularly Restricted

1. radio stations established by the Secretariat of the House of Representatives and the Secretariat of the House of Councilors for the purpose of facilitating the smooth performance of functions prescribed in Article 28, paragraph (1) of the Diet Act (Act No. 79 of 1947).

2. radio stations which aim to conduct radio communications necessary for the fulfillment of police duties prescribed in Article 2, paragraph (1) of the Police Act (Act No. 162 of 1954).

3. radio stations established for the purpose of facilitating the smooth execution of the affairs prescribed in Article 4, items (xii) through (xii) - 3 and item (xxxii) of the Act for Establishment of the Ministry of Justice (Act No. 93 of 1999).

4. radio stations for the purpose of conducting radio communications necessary for public prosecutors to perform their duties as prescribed in Article 4 of the Public Prosecutor's Office Act (Act No. 61 of 1947).

5. those established by the Public Security Intelligence Agency for the purpose of facilitating the smooth execution of the duties prescribed in Article 3 of the Act for Establishment of the Public Security Intelligence Agency (Act No. 241 of 1952).

6. radio stations for the purpose of conducting radio communications necessary for the execution of the duties of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs prescribed in Article 3 of the Act for Establishment of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (Act No. 94 of 1999).

7. those established by the Ministry of Finance for the purpose of facilitating the smooth execution of the affairs prescribed in Article 4, paragraph (1), item (xxvi) of the Act for Establishment of the Ministry of Finance (Act No. 95 of 1936).

8. those established by the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare for the

purpose of facilitating the smooth execution of the affairs prescribed in Article 4, paragraph (1), items (xxxii) and (xlvi) of the Act for Establishment of the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare (Act No. 97 of 1936).

9. radio stations for the purpose of conducting radio communications necessary for the execution of the duties of the Japan Coast Guard prescribed in Article 2, paragraph (1) of the Japan Coast Guard Act (Act No. 28 of 1948).

10. radio stations for the purpose of conducting radio communications necessary for the execution of the duties of the Self-Defense Forces prescribed in Article 3 of the Self-Defense Forces Act (Act No. 165 of 1954).

11. radio stations which are used for the purpose of conducting radio communications necessary for performing the duties prescribed in Article 1 of the Fire Defense Organization Act (Act No. 226 of 1947) between the State and local governments.

12. radio stations established by the State or a local public entities for the purpose of facilitating the smooth performance of operations concerning the guidance and supervision of fisheries (including examinations, investigations and training).

13. radio stations established by local public entites, which is used by a prefectural governor, or a fire institute established pursuant to the provisions of Article 9 of the Fire Defense Organization Act (including cases where it is applied *mutatis mutandis* pursuant to Article 28 of the same Act) for the purpose of fire service affairs.

14. radio stations established by a person who has obtained permission for a general motor truck transportation business as prescribed in Article 3 of the Motor Truck Transportation Business Act (Act No. 83 of 1989), a person who has obtained permission for a specified motor truck transportation business as prescribed in Article 35 of the same Act, a person who has filed a notification for a light motor truck transportation business as prescribed in Article 36 of the same Act, a person who has obtained registration for a first-classconsigned freight forwarding business as prescribed in Article 3, paragraph (1) of the Consigned Freight Forwarding Business Act (Act No. 82 of 1989), or a person who has obtained permission for a second-class consigned freight forwarding business as prescribed in Article 20 of the same Act, which is used for the business of transporting cash, securities, or other goods similar thereto.

15. radio stations established by a security service provider as prescribed in Article 2, paragraph (3) of the Security Services Act (Act No. 117 of 1972), which is used for security services.

16. radio stations provided for official use at embassies, legations and consulates.

17. radio stations that operate in the same manner of radio communications as the radio stations listed in the preceding items and have the same purpose,

which are approved in particular by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

No. 2 Radio Stations Whose Contents of License to Be Publicized Are Restricted

1. radio stations established by the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications for the purpose of facilitating the smooth performance of ensuring and promoting the fair and efficient utilization of radio waves as prescribed in Article 3, paragraph (1) of the Act for Establishment of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (Act No. 91 of 1999).

2. those established by the National Tax Agency for the purpose of facilitating the smooth performance of its duties prescribed in Article 19 of the Act for Establishment of the Ministry of Finance.

3. radio stations established by the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare for the purpose of facilitating the smooth performance of the affairs prescribed in Article 4, paragraph (1), item (xix) of the Act for Establishment of the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare.

4. radio stations established by the Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries for the purpose of facilitating the smooth execution of the affairs prescribed in Article 4, item (xxi) of the Act for Establishment of the Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Act No. 98 of 1999).

5. radio stations established by the State, a local public entities, or any other organization, which is used for flood prevention affairs or road affairs pursuant to the provisions of the Flood Prevention Act (Act No. 193 of 1949), the Road Act (Act No. 180 of 1952), or the Basic Act on Disaster Management (Act No. 223 of 1961).

6. radio stations established by the State, local public entities, or other organizations for the purpose of conducting radio communications necessary for disaster prevention based on the Basic Act on Disaster Management and other laws and regulations.

7. radio stations for the purpose of assisting the navigation of aircraft or conducting radio communications necessary for the safety of air traffic by using an air navigation facility prescribed in Article 2, paragraph (5) of the Civil Aeronautics Act (Act No. 231 of 1952).

8. radio stations established by a person who has obtained a license from the Minister of Economy, Trade and Industry for the business of manufacturing or repairing aircraft pursuant to the provisions of Article 2-2 of the Aircraft Manufacturing Business Act (Act No. 237 of 1952), for the purpose of ensuring the safe and smooth performance of the person's business or operation.

9. radio stations that operate in the same manner of radio communications as the radio stations listed in the preceding items and have the same purpose, which are approved in particular by the Minister of Internal Affairs and

Communications.

Appended Table 2-2-2 (Re: Article 11-2-3)

Classification of Radio Stations	Information Provision Items
(1) terrestrial basic broadcasting stations and terrestrial basic broadcast testing stations (excluding the radio stations listed in row 8).	(1) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form prescribed in Appended Table 6 of the License Regulation. 1. column for the broadcasting service area. 2. column for the location of the radio equipment.
	(2) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form of Appended Table 2-2 No.1 of the License Regulation. 1. the number column in the equipment classification column. 2. column for the code of transmission method. 3. following columns in the column for transmitter. (a) column for rated output. (b) column for the code of method of reduction. (c) column for output after reduction. (d) column for the code of modulation method. (e) column for the number of the radio equipment with a conformity mark. 4. all columns of the receiver column. 5. column for the antenna system number. 6. among the columns of antenna, columns other than the column of antenna pole height. 7. all columns of the column of feeder, etc.. 8. column for the frequency, etc. to be emitted. 9. column for the frequency to be received. 10. column for other matters related to the antenna system. 11. all columns for the column of the type of radio wave, frequency, and antenna power to be emitted.
(2) basic satellite broadcasting stations and basic satellite broadcast testing stations (excluding the radio stations listed in row 8).	(1) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form prescribed in Appended Table 6 of the License Regulation. 1. column for the broadcasting service area. 2. column for the location of the radio equipment.
	(2) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form of the Appended Table 2-2, No.8 of the License Regulation. 1. column for the number in the equipment classification column. 2. column for the code of communication method or transmission method. 3. following columns in the transmitter column. (a) column for rated output.



	<p>(b) column for the code of the decreasing method.</p> <p>(c) column for output after decrease.</p> <p>(d) column for the code of modulation method.</p> <p>(e) column for the vacuum tube or semiconductor code at the final stage.</p> <p>(f) column for power flux density.</p> <p>(g) column of maximum power density.</p> <p>4. all columns of the receiver column.</p> <p>5. column for the antenna system number.</p> <p>6. all columns of the antenna column.</p> <p>7. all columns of the column of feeder, etc..</p> <p>8. column for the frequency, etc. to be transmitted.</p> <p>9. column for the frequency to be received.</p> <p>10. column for other matters related to the antenna system.</p> <p>11. all columns of the column of the type of radio wave, frequency, and antenna power to be emitted.</p>
(3)artificial satellite stations and space stations (excluding radio stations listed in row 9).	(1) matters stated in the column of the location or operating area of the radio equipment in the Form of the Appended Table 6-2 of the License Regulation.
	<p>(2) the matters stated in the following columns of Form of the Appended Table 2-2 No.8 of the License Regulation.</p> <p>1.column for the number in the equipment classification column.</p> <p>2. column for the code of communication method or transmission method.</p> <p>3. column for the number of communication channels.</p> <p>4. the following columns in the transmitter column.</p> <p>(a) column for rated output.</p> <p>(b) column for the code of the method of decreasing.</p> <p>(c) column for output after decrease;</p> <p>(d) column for the code of modulation method.</p> <p>(e) column for the code of the vacuum tube or semiconductor at the final stage.</p> <p>(f) column for power flux density.</p> <p>(g) column for maximum power density.</p> <p>5. all columns of the receiver column.</p> <p>6. column for the antenna system number.</p> <p>7. all columns of the antenna column</p> <p>8. all columns of the column of feeder, etc..</p> <p>9. column of the frequency, etc. to be emitted.</p> <p>10. column for the frequency to be received.</p>

	<p>11. column for other matters related to the antenna system.</p> <p>12. all columns of the columns for the type of radio wave, frequency, and antenna power to be emitted.</p>
(4) fixed stations (excluding the radio stations listed in row 9).	<p>(1) matters stated in the column of the location or operating area of the radio equipment in the Form of the Appended Table 6-2 of the License Regulation.</p> <p>(2) the matters stated in the following columns of Form of the Appended Table 2-2, No.3 of the License Regulation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. column for equipment classification.</li> <li>2. column for code of communication method.</li> <li>3. the following columns in the transmitter column. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) column for rated output.</li> <li>(b) column for the code of method of decreasing..</li> <li>(c) column for output after decrease.</li> <li>(d) column for the code of modulation method.</li> <li>(e) column for clock frequency.</li> <li>(f) column for the examination number.</li> <li>(g) column for the number of the radio equipment with a conformity mark.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. columns of the receiver excluding the EQL code column.</li> <li>5. column for the antenna system number.</li> <li>6. all columns of the antenna column.</li> <li>7. all columns of the column of feeder, etc..</li> <li>8. column of the frequency, etc. to be transmitted.</li> <li>9. column for the frequency to be received.</li> <li>10. column for the passive relay device to be used.</li> <li>11. all columns for the column of the other party to the communications.</li> <li>12. column for passive relay device number.</li> <li>13. columns of passive relay devices excluding the column for the location number.</li> <li>14. column for other matters related to the antenna system.</li> <li>15. all columns for the columns of the type of radio waves , frequency, and antenna power to be emitted.</li> </ol>
5 terrestrial general broadcast stations, meteorological aids stations, standard frequency stations, special service stations, base stations, portable	<p>(1) matters stated in the column of the location or operating area of the radio equipment in the Form of the Appended Table 6-2 of the License Regulation.</p> <p>(2) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form of the Appended Table 2-2 of the License Regulation.</p>

base stations, radio paging stations, land mobile relay stations, experimental testing stations, and coastal stations (excluding radio stations listed in row 9 through row 11).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. column for number in the equipment classification column.</li> <li>2. column for communication method code.</li> <li>3. the following columns in the transmitter column. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) column for rated output.</li> <li>(b) column for the code of method of decreasing.</li> <li>(c) column for output after decrease.</li> <li>(d) column for the modulation method code.</li> <li>(e) column for examination number.</li> <li>(f) column for the number of the radio equipment with a conformity mark.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. the following columns in the receiver column. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) column for examination number or name (limited to coastal stations).</li> <li>(b) column for the pass bandwidth (excluding coastal stations).</li> <li>(c) column of noise figure (excluding coastal stations).</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. column for the antenna system number.</li> <li>6. all columns for the antenna column.</li> <li>7. all columns for the column of feeder, etc..</li> <li>8. column for the frequency, etc. to be emitted.</li> <li>9. column for the frequency to be received (excluding coastal stations).</li> <li>10. column for other matters related to the antenna system.</li> <li>11. all columns for the column of the type of radio wave, frequency, and antenna power to be emitted.</li> </ol>
(6) aeronautical stations, radiobeacon stations, radionavigation land stations, and radiolocation land stations (excluding the radio stations listed in row 9).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) matters stated in the column of the location or operating area of the radio equipment in the Form of the Appended Table 6-2 of the License Regulation.</li> <li>(2) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form of the Appended Table 2-2, No.4 of the License Regulation. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. column for equipment classification.</li> <li>2. column for the code of communication method (limited to aeronautical stations).</li> <li>3. column for effective coverage (excluding aeronautical stations and radiobeacon stations).</li> <li>4. column for measurement accuracy (limited to radionavigation land stations).</li> <li>5. column for minimum measurement distance (limited to radionavigation land stations).</li> <li>6.the following columns in the transmitter column. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) column for rated output.</li> <li>(b) column for the method of decreasing.</li> <li>(c) column for output after decrease.;</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>

	<p>(d) column for the code of the modulation method.</p> <p>(e) column for the examination number or name.</p> <p>(f) column for the number of the radio equipment with a conformity mark.</p> <p>7. the following columns in the receiver column.</p> <p>(a) column for examination number or name (excluding radiobeacon stations).</p> <p>(b) column for the pass bandwidth (excluding aeronautical stations and radiobeacon stations).</p> <p>8. column for antenna system number.</p> <p>9. all columns of the antenna column.</p> <p>10. all columns of the column of feeder, etc..</p> <p>11. column of the frequency, etc. to be emitted.</p> <p>12. column for the frequency to be received (excluding aeronautical stations and radiobeaconstations).</p> <p>13. column for other matters related to the antenna system.</p> <p>14. all columns for the columns of the type of the radio waves, frequency, and antenna power to be emitted.</p>
(7) coastal earth stations, aeronautical earth stations, portable base earth stations, and earth stations (excluding the radio stations listed in row 9).	<p>(1)1 matters stated in the column of the location or operating area of the radio equipment in the Form of the Appended Table 6-2 of the License Regulation.</p> <p>(2) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form of the Appended Table 2-2, No.5 of the License Regulation:</p> <p>1.column for the number in the equipment classification column.</p> <p>2. column for the code of communication method.</p> <p>3. column for the number of communication channels.</p> <p>4. the following columns in the transmitter column.</p> <p>(a) column for rated output.</p> <p>(b) column for the transmission output control amount.</p> <p>(c) column for the method of decreasing.</p> <p>(d) column for output after decrease.</p> <p>(e) column for the code of modulation method.</p> <p>(f) column of clock frequency.</p> <p>(g) column for energy diffusion frequency deviation.</p> <p>(h) the column of the maximum power density.</p> <p>(i) column for the number of the radio equipment with a conformity mark.</p> <p>5. all columns of the receiver column.</p> <p>6. column for the antenna system number.</p> <p>7. all columns of the antenna column.</p>

	<p>8. all columns for the column of feeder, etc.</p> <p>9. column for the frequency, etc. to be emitted.</p> <p>10. column for the frequency to be received.</p> <p>11. column for other matters related to the antenna system.</p> <p>12. all columns for the columns of type of radio wave, frequency, and antenna power to be emitted.</p>
(8) radio stations listed in row1 or row2 that use only radio equipment with a conformity mark.	<p>(1) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form prescribed in Appended Table 6 of the License Regulation.</p> <p>1. column for the broadcasting service area.</p> <p>2. column for the location of the radio equipment.</p> <p>3. columns for type of radio wave, frequency, and antenna power.</p>
	<p>(2) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form of the Appended Table 2-2 No.1 or No.8 of the License Regulation.</p> <p>1. column for the number of the radio equipment with a conformity mark (limited to No.1 of the same table) in the transmitter column.</p> <p>2. all columns of the antenna column.</p> <p>3. all columns of the column of feeder, etc..</p>
(9) radio stations set forth in row3 through row7 that use only radio equipment with a conformity mark or equipment that has passed the examination (excluding radio stations set forth in row10 and row11).	<p>(1) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form of the Appended Table 6-2 of the License Regulation.</p> <p>1. column for the location or operation area of the radio equipment.</p> <p>2. columns for type of radio wave, frequency, and antenna power.</p>
	<p>(2) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form of the Appended Table 2-2, No.2, No.3, No.4, or No.5 of the License Regulation:</p> <p>1. from among the columns for the transmitter, the column for the examination number, the column for the examination number or name, or the column for the number of radio equipment with a conformity mark.</p> <p>2. all columns for the antenna column.</p> <p>3. all columns for the column of feeder, etc..</p>
(10)specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license(limited to those pertaining to the radio stations listed in Article15-2,paragraph(2),items(i) and (iii)).	<p>matters stated in the following columns of the Form of the Appended Table 3-5 of the License Regulation.</p> <p>(1) column for the location of radio equipment.</p> <p>(2) column for the number of the radio equipment with a conformity mark.</p> <p>(3) all columns of the antenna column.</p> <p>(4)all columns of the column of feeder, etc..</p>

	(5) all columns for the columns of the type of radio wave, frequency, and antenna power to be emitted.
(11)11 specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license(limited to those pertaining to the radio stations listed in Article15-2 paragraph(2)item(ii)).	(1)the matters stated in the columns for the class of radio waves,frequency,and antenna power in the Form of the Appended Table 6-4, No.2 of the License Regulation.
	(2) the matters stated in the following columns of the Form of the Appended Table 3-6 of the License Regulation. 1. column for the location of the radio equipment. 2. column for the number of the radio equipment with a conformity mark.

#### Notes

(1) Regarding the practical application testing station, information on items according to the classification of radio station after practical application is provided.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of the Table, the following information is to be provided for registered stations:

1. the matters stated in the column of frequency and antenna power in Form of the Appended Table 6-7 of the License Regulation;
2. the matters entered in the column of the number of the radio equipment with a conformity mark in Form of the Appended Table 2-5 of the License Regulation;
3. the matters entered in the column of the location of the radio equipment or the area where the radio equipment is to be installed, or the operating area in Form of the Appended Table 6-7 of the License Regulation (in the case of a radio station established by obtaining registration pursuant to the provisions of Article 27-32, paragraph (1) of the Act, the matters entered in the column of the location of the radio equipment or operating area in Form of the Appended Table 3-7 of the License Regulation).

Appended Table 2-2-3 (Re: Article 11-2-3)

Target Radio Stations	Information Provision Items
radio stations pertaining to the termination promotion measures prescribed in the establishment guidelines (when the radio stations listed in Article4, items (i) through (iii) of the Act are included, the relevant radio stations are excluded)	(1) name of the licensee, etc. (Note1). (2) address (Note2). (3) classification of radio stations (4) purpose of radio stations and communications matters (Note3)

	(5) location of radio equipment (Note4) (Note5). (6) type of radio waves, frequencies, and occupied frequency band width (Note6). (7) antenna power (8) number of the radio equipment with a conformity mark (Note7). (9)9 number of established radio stations (Note8).
--	--

#### Notes 1

The name is provided only when the requester is a approved establisher (meaning the approved establisher prescribed in Article 27-15, paragraph (3) of the Act; the same applies hereinafter).

(2) When the requester is a person other than the approved establisher, only the name of the prefecture and the name of the municipality are provided.

(3) In the case of a registered station, it is not provided.

(4) The default location is to be provided for a mobile radio station (except a specified radio station pertaining to a blanket license), and the location of the office of the blanket licensee is to be provided for a specified radio station pertaining to a blanket license; provided, however, that when the requester is a person other than the approved establisher, only the name of the prefecture and the name of the municipality are to be provided.

(5) In the case of base stations for telecommunications services already established, the information is provided, in principle, only for the name of the prefecture and the name of the municipality.

(6) In the case of a registered station, the information is provided only for frequencies.

(7) Provide the technical regulations Conformity Certification Number, Construction Design Certification Number, or notification number pertaining to Self-Confirmation of technical regulations Conformity.

(8) It is provided in the case of specified radio stations pertaining to a blanket license or registered stations pertaining to a blanket registration.

Appended Table 2-2-4 (Re: Article 11-2-4, paragraph (2))

[Omitted]

Appended Table 2-2-5 (Re: Article 11-2-4, paragraph (2))

[Omitted]

Appended Table 2-3 Frequencies of Radio Stations Using ACAS, Aeronautical

DME, TACAN, or VOR, and of Radio Stations of ILS, MLS, ATCRBS, or GBAS (Re: Article 13, Paragraph (3))

1. frequencies of radio stations using VOR, localizer of ILS, glide path of ILS, MLS angle system, airborne DME, airborne TACAN, aeronautical DME installed on the ground surface (hereinafter referred to as "ground DME"), and TACAN installed on the ground surface (hereinafter referred to as "ground TACAN").

Channel	Frequency(MHz)				
	VOR or Localizer of ILS	Glide Path of ILS	MLS Angle System	On Board DME and On Board TACAN	DME and TACAN on the Ground
1X	—	—	—	1025	962
1Y	—	—	—	1025	1088
2X	—	—	—	1026	963
2Y	—	—	—	1026	1089
3X	—	—	—	1027	964
3Y	—	—	—	1027	1090
4X	—	—	—	1028	965
4Y	—	—	—	1028	1091
5X	—	—	—	1029	966
5Y	—	—	—	1029	1092
6X	—	—	—	1030	967
6Y	—	—	—	1030	1093
7X	—	—	—	1031	968
7Y	—	—	—	1031	1094
8X	—	—	—	1032	969
8Y	—	—	—	1032	1095
9X	—	—	—	1033	970
9Y	—	—	—	1033	1096
10X	—	—	—	1034	971
10Y	—	—	—	1034	1097
11X	—	—	—	1035	972
11Y	—	—	—	1035	1098
12X	—	—	—	1036	973
12Y	—	—	—	1036	1099
13X	—	—	—	1037	974
13Y	—	—	—	1037	1100
14X	—	—	—	1038	975
14Y	—	—	—	1038	1101
15X	—	—	—	1039	976
15Y	—	—	—	1039	1102
16X	—	—	—	1040	977
16Y	—	—	—	1040	1103
17X	108	—	—	1041	978
17Y	108.05	—	5043	1041	1104



17Z	—	—	5043.3	1041	1104
18X	*108.10	334.7	5031	1042	979
18W	—	—	5031.3	1042	979
18Y	*108.15	334.55	5043.6	1042	1105
18Z	—	—	5043.9	1042	1105
19X	108.2	—	—	1043	980
19Y	108.25	—	5044.2	1043	1106
19Z	—	—	5044.5	1043	1106
20X	*108.30	334.1	5031.6	1044	981
20W	—	—	5031.9	1044	981
20Y	*108.35	333.95	5044.8	1044	1107
20Z	—	—	5045.1	1044	1107
21X	108.4	—	—	1045	982
21Y	108.45	—	5045.4	1045	1108
21Z	—	—	5045.7	1045	1108
22X	*108.50	329.9	5032.2	1046	983
22W	—	—	5032.5	1046	983
22Y	*108.55	329.75	5046	1046	1109
22Z	—	—	5046.3	1046	1109
23X	108.6	—	—	1047	984
23Y	108.65	—	5046.6	1047	1110
23Z	—	—	5046.9	1047	1110
24X	*108.70	330.5	5032.8	1048	985
24W	—	—	5033.1	1048	985
24Y	*108.75	330.35	5047.2	1048	1111
24Z	—	—	5047.5	1048	1111
25X	108.8	—	—	1049	986
25Y	108.85	—	5047.8	1049	1112
25Z	—	—	5048.1	1049	1112
26X	*108.90	329.3	5033.4	1050	987
26W	—	—	5033.7	1050	987
26Y	*108.95	329.15	5048.4	1050	1113
26Z	—	—	5048.7	1050	1113
27X	109	—	—	1051	988
27Y	109.05	—	5049	1051	1114
27Z	—	—	5049.3	1051	1114
28X	*109.10	331.4	5034	1052	989
28W	—	—	5034.3	1052	989
28Y	*109.15	331.25	5049.6	1052	1115
28Z	—	—	5049.9	1052	1115
29X	109.2	—	—	1053	990
29Y	109.25	—	5050.2	1053	1116
29Z	—	—	5050.5	1053	1116
30X	*109.30	332	5034.6	1054	991
30W	—	—	5034.9	1054	991
30Y	*109.35	331.85	5050.8	1054	1117
30Z	—	—	5051.1	1054	1117
31X	109.4	—	—	1055	992

31Y	109.45	—	5051.4	1055	1118
31Z	—	—	5051.7	1055	1118
32X	*109.50	332.6	5035.2	1056	993
32W	—	—	5035.5	1056	993
32Y	*109.55	332.45	5052	1056	1119
32Z	—	—	5052.3	1056	1119
33X	109.6	—	—	1057	994
33Y	109.65	—	5052.6	1057	1120
33Z	—	—	5052.9	1057	1120
34X	*109.70	333.2	5035.8	1058	995
34W	—	—	5036.1	1058	995
34Y	*109.75	333.05	5053.2	1058	1121
34Z	—	—	5053.5	1058	1121
35X	109.8	—	—	1059	996
35Y	109.85	—	5053.8	1059	1122
35Z	—	—	5054.1	1059	1122
36X	*109.90	333.8	5036.4	1060	997
36W	—	—	5036.7	1060	997
36Y	*109.95	333.65	5054.4	1060	1123
36Z	—	—	5054.7	1060	1123
37X	110	—	—	1061	998
37Y	110.05	—	5055	1061	1124
37Z	—	—	5055.3	1061	1124
38X	*110.10	334.4	5037	1062	999
38W	—	—	5037.3	1062	999
38Y	*110.15	334.25	5055.6	1062	1125
38Z	—	—	5055.9	1062	1125
39X	110.2	—	—	1063	1000
39Y	110.25	—	5056.2	1063	1126
39Z	—	—	5056.5	1063	1126
40X	*110.30	335	5037.6	1064	1001
40W	—	—	5037.9	1064	1001
40Y	*110.35	334.85	5056.8	1064	1127
40Z	—	—	5057.1	1064	1127
41X	110.4	—	—	1065	1002
41Y	110.45	—	5057.4	1065	1128
41Z	—	—	5057.7	1065	1128
42X	*110.50	329.6	5038.2	1066	1003
42W	—	—	5038.5	1066	1003
42Y	*110.55	329.45	5058	1066	1129
42Z	—	—	5058.3	1066	1129
43X	110.6	—	—	1067	1004
43Y	110.65	—	5058.6	1067	1130
43Z	—	—	5058.9	1067	1130
44X	*110.70	330.2	5038.8	1068	1005
44W	—	—	5039.1	1068	1005
44Y	*110.75	330.05	5059.2	1068	1131
44Z	—	—	5059.5	1068	1131

45X	110.8	—	—	1069	1006
45Y	110.85	—	5059.8	1069	1132
45Z	—	—	5060.1	1069	1132
46X	*110.90	330.8	5039.4	1070	1007
46W	—	—	5039.7	1070	1007
46Y	*110.95	330.65	5060.4	1070	1133
46Z	—	—	5060.7	1070	1133
47X	111	—	—	1071	1008
47Y	111.05	—	5061	1071	1134
47Z	—	—	5061.3	1071	1134
48X	*111.10	331.7	5040	1072	1009
48W	—	—	5040.3	1072	1009
48Y	*111.15	331.55	5061.6	1072	1135
48Z	—	—	5061.9	1072	1135
49X	111.2	—	—	1073	1010
49Y	111.25	—	5062.2	1073	1136
49Z	—	—	5062.5	1073	1136
50X	*111.30	332.3	5040.6	1074	1011
50W	—	—	5040.9	1074	1011
50Y	*111.35	332.15	5062.8	1074	1137
50Z	—	—	5063.1	1074	1137
51X	111.4	—	—	1075	1012
51Y	111.45	—	5063.4	1075	1138
51Z	—	—	5063.7	1075	1138
52X	*111.50	332.9	5041.2	1076	1013
52W	—	—	5041.5	1076	1013
52Y	*111.55	332.75	5064	1076	1139
52Z	—	—	5064.3	1076	1139
53X	111.6	—	—	1077	1014
53Y	111.65	—	5064.6	1077	1140
53Z	—	—	5064.9	1077	1140
54X	*111.70	333.5	5041.8	1078	1015
54W	—	—	5042.1	1078	1015
54Y	*111.75	333.35	5065.2	1078	1141
54Z	—	—	5065.5	1078	1141
55X	111.8	—	—	1079	1016
55Y	111.85	—	5065.8	1079	1142
55Z	—	—	5066.1	1079	1142
56X	*111.90	331.1	5042.4	1080	1017
56W	—	—	5042.7	1080	1017
56Y	*111.95	330.95	5066.4	1080	1143
56Z	—	—	5066.7	1080	1143
57X	112	—	—	1081	1018
57Y	112.05	—	—	1081	1144
58X	112.1	—	—	1082	1019
58Y	112.15	—	—	1082	1145
59X	112.2	—	—	1083	1020

59Y	112.25	-	-	1083	1146
60X	-	-	-	1084	1021
60Y	-	-	-	1084	1147
61X	-	-	-	1085	1022
61Y	-	-	-	1085	1148
62X	-	-	-	1086	1023
62Y	-	-	-	1086	1149
63X	-	-	-	1087	1024
63Y	-	-	-	1087	1150
64X	-	-	-	1088	1151
64Y	-	-	-	1088	1025
65X	-	-	-	1089	1152
65Y	-	-	-	1089	1026
66X	-	-	-	1090	1153
66Y	-	-	-	1090	1027
67X	-	-	-	1091	1154
67Y	-	-	-	1091	1028
68X	-	-	-	1092	1155
68Y	-	-	-	1092	1029
69X	-	-	-	1093	1156
69Y	-	-	-	1093	1030
70X	112.3	-	-	1094	1157
70Y	112.35	-	-	1094	1031
71X	112.4	-	-	1095	1158
71Y	112.45	-	-	1095	1032
72X	112.5	-	-	1096	1159
72Y	112.55	-	-	1096	1033
73X	112.6	-	-	1097	1160
73Y	112.65	-	-	1097	1034
74X	112.7	-	-	1098	1161
74Y	112.75	-	-	1098	1035
75X	112.8	-	-	1099	1162
75Y	112.85	-	-	1099	1036
76X	112.9	-	-	1100	1163
76Y	112.95	-	-	1100	1037
77X	113	-	-	1101	1164
77Y	113.05	-	-	1101	1038
78X	113.1	-	-	1102	1165
78Y	113.15	-	-	1102	1039
79X	113.2	-	-	1103	1166
79Y	113.25	-	-	1103	1040
80X	113.3	-	-	1104	1167
80Y	113.35	-	5067	1104	1041
80Z	-	-	5067.3	1104	1041
81X	113.4	-	-	1105	1168
81Y	113.45	-	5067.6	1105	1042
81Z	-	-	5067.9	1105	1042

82X	113.5	—	—	1106	1169
82Y	113.55	—	5068.2	1106	1043
82Z	—	—	5068.5	1106	1043
83X	113.6	—	—	1107	1170
83Y	113.65	—	5068.8	1107	1044
83Z	—	—	5069.1	1107	1044
84X	113.7	—	—	1108	1171
84Y	113.75	—	5069.4	1108	1045
84Z	—	—	5069.7	1108	1045
85X	113.8	—	—	1109	1172
85Y	113.85	—	5070	1109	1046
85Z	—	—	5070.3	1109	1046
86X	113.9	—	—	1110	1173
86Y	113.95	—	5070.6	1110	1047
86Z	—	—	5070.9	1110	1047
87X	114	—	—	1111	1174
87Y	114.05	—	5071.2	1111	1048
87Z	—	—	5071.5	1111	1048
88X	114.1	—	—	1112	1175
88Y	114.15	—	5071.8	1112	1049
88Z	—	—	5072.1	1112	1049
89X	114.2	—	—	1113	1176
89Y	114.25	—	5072.4	1113	1050
89Z	—	—	5072.7	1113	1050
90X	114.3	—	—	1114	1177
90Y	114.35	—	5073	1114	1051
90Z	—	—	5073.3	1114	1051
91X	114.4	—	—	1115	1178
91Y	114.45	—	5073.6	1115	1052
91Z	—	—	5073.9	1115	1052
92X	114.5	—	—	1116	1179
92Y	114.55	—	5074.2	1116	1053
92Z	—	—	5074.5	1116	1053
93X	114.6	—	—	1117	1180
93Y	114.65	—	5074.8	1117	1054
93Z	—	—	5075.1	1117	1054
94X	114.7	—	—	1118	1181
94Y	114.75	—	5075.4	1118	1055
94Z	—	—	5075.7	1118	1055
95X	114.8	—	—	1119	1182
95Y	114.85	—	5076	1119	1056
95Z	—	—	5076.3	1119	1056
96X	114.9	—	—	1120	1183
96Y	114.95	—	5076.6	1120	1057
96Z	—	—	5076.9	1120	1057
97X	115	—	—	1121	1184
97Y	115.05	—	5077.2	1121	1058

97Z	–	–	5077.5	1121	1058
98X	115.1	–	–	1122	1185
98Y	115.15	–	5077.8	1122	1059
98Z	–	–	5078.1	1122	1059
99X	115.2	–	–	1123	1186
99Y	115.25	–	5078.4	1123	1060
99Z	–	–	5078.7	1123	1060
100X	115.3	–	–	1124	1187
100Y	115.35	–	5079	1124	1061
100Z	–	–	5079.3	1124	1061
101X	115.4	–	–	1125	1188
101Y	115.45	–	5079.6	1125	1062
101Z	–	–	5079.9	1125	1062
102X	115.5	–	–	1126	1189
102Y	115.55	–	5080.2	1126	1063
102Z	–	–	5080.5	1126	1063
103X	115.6	–	–	1127	1190
103Y	115.65	–	5080.8	1127	1064
103Z	–	–	5081.1	1127	1064
104X	115.7	–	–	1128	1191
104Y	115.75	–	5081.4	1128	1065
104Z	–	–	5081.7	1128	1065
105X	115.8	–	–	1129	1192
105Y	115.85	–	5082	1129	1066
105Z	–	–	5082.3	1129	1066
106X	115.9	–	–	1130	1193
106Y	115.95	–	5082.6	1130	1067
106Z	–	–	5082.9	1130	1067
107X	116	–	–	1131	1194
107Y	116.05	–	5083.2	1131	1068
107Z	–	–	5083.5	1131	1068
108X	116.1	–	–	1132	1195
108Y	116.15	–	5083.8	1132	1069
108Z	–	–	5084.1	1132	1069
109X	116.2	–	–	1133	1196
109Y	116.25	–	5084.4	1133	1070
109Z	–	–	5084.7	1133	1070
110X	116.3	–	–	1134	1197
110Y	116.35	–	5085	1134	1071
110Z	–	–	5085.3	1134	1071
111X	116.4	–	–	1135	1198
111Y	116.45	–	5085.6	1135	1072
111Z	–	–	5085.9	1135	1072
112X	116.5	–	–	1136	1199
112Y	116.55	–	5086.2	1136	1073
112Z	–	–	5086.5	1136	1073
113X	116.6	–	–	1137	1200

113Y	116.65	—	5086.8	1137	1074
113Z	—	—	5087.1	1137	1074
114X	116.7	—	—	1138	1201
114Y	116.75	—	5087.4	1138	1075
114Z	—	—	5087.7	1138	1075
115X	116.8	—	—	1139	1202
115Y	116.85	—	5088	1139	1076
115Z	—	—	5088.3	1139	1076
116X	116.9	—	—	1140	1203
116Y	116.95	—	5088.6	1140	1077
116Z	—	—	5088.9	1140	1077
117X	117	—	—	1141	1204
117Y	117.05	—	5089.2	1141	1078
117Z	—	—	5089.5	1141	1078
118X	117.1	—	—	1142	1205
118Y	117.15	—	5089.8	1142	1079
118Z	—	—	5090.1	1142	1079
119X	117.2	—	—	1143	1206
119Y	117.25	—	5090.4	1143	1080
119Z	—	—	5090.7	1143	1080
120X	117.3	—	—	1144	1207
120Y	117.35	—	—	1144	1081
121X	117.4	—	—	1145	1208
121Y	117.45	—	—	1145	1082
122X	117.5	—	—	1146	1209
122Y	117.55	—	—	1146	1083
123X	117.6	—	—	1147	1210
123Y	117.65	—	—	1147	1084
124X	117.7	—	—	1148	1211
124Y	117.75	—	—	1148	1085
125X	117.8	—	—	1149	1212
125Y	117.85	—	—	1149	1086
126X	117.9	—	—	1150	1213
126Y	117.95	—	—	1150	1087

#### Notes

Frequencies marked with an asterisk are limited to radio stations that use the localizer of ILS.

2. frequencies of Radio Stations Using ILS Marker Beacons.

75MHz

3. frequencies of ATCRBS Radio Stations.

(jj) those that is to be established on the ground surface.

1,030 MHz, 1,090 MHz

(a) those other than (jj).

1,090MHz

4. frequencies of radio stations using ACAS.

1,030MHz

5. frequencies of radio stations of GBAS.

among frequencies of 108.025 MHz or more and 117.95 MHz or less, those obtained by adding a natural number multiple of 25 kHz to 108.025 MHz and 108.025 MHz

Appended Table 2-3-2 Form for Proposal of the Establishment of Establishment Guidelines (Re: Article 21-2)

[Omitted]

Appended Table 2-3-3 Table of the Values of the Strength of Radio Wave (Re: Article 21-4)

No.1

Frequency	Effective Value of Electric Field Strength (V/m)	Effective Value of Magnetic Field Strength (A/m)	Effective Value of Power Flux Density (mW/cm <sup>2</sup> )
exceeding 100kHz and 3MHz or less	275	$2.18f^{-1}$	
exceeding 3MHz and 30MHz or less	$824f^{-1}$	$2.18f^{-1}$	
exceeding 30MHz and 300MHz or less	27.5	0.0728	0.2
exceeding 300MHz and 1.5GHz or less	$1.585f^{1/2}$	$f^{1/2}/237.8$	$f/1500$
exceeding 1.5GHz and 300GHz or less	61.4	0.163	1

Notes

(1) f is the frequency expressed in MHz.

(2) Electric field strength, magnetic field strength, and power flux density are to be their average values during a 6-minute period.

(3) If the human body is non-uniformly exposed to radio waves, or if the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications finds it unreasonable to conform to this table, it is to be governed by a public notice issued separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

(4) When multiple radio stations at the same place or in the vicinity transmit radio waves, or when a single radio station transmits multiple radio waves,



the sum of the squares of the ratios of each frequency to the value in the table for electric field strength and magnetic field strength and the sum of the ratios of each frequency to the value in the table for power flux density must not exceed 1 for each.

No.2

Frequency	Effective Value of Electric Field Strength (V/m)	Effective Value of Magnetic Field Strength (A/m)	Effective Value of Magnetic Flux Density (T)
exceeding 10kHz and 10MHz or less	83	21	$2.7 \times 10^{-5}$

Notes

- (1) The electric field strength, magnetic field strength, and magnetic flux density are to be the instantaneous values without time-averaging them.
- (2) If the human body is non-uniformly exposed to radio waves, or if the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications otherwise finds it to be unreasonable to follow this table, it is to be governed by a public notice issued separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.
- (3) When multiple radio stations at the same place or in the vicinity transmit radio waves, or when a single radio station transmits multiple radio waves, the value of the sum of the ratios of the electric field strength, magnetic field strength, and magnetic flux density to the values in the table or the value calculated by a reasonable method specified in International Standards, etc. must not exceed 1 for each.

Appended Table 2-4 Allowable Values of Equivalent Isotropically Radiated Power of Earth Stations (Re: Article 32-2)

Frequency Band	Elevation Angle ( $\theta$ ) (Note1)	Allowable Value of Equivalent Isotropically Radiated Power (Note2)
1 exceeding 2,025MHz and 2,110MHz or less exceeding 5.85GHz and 7.075GHz or less exceeding 7.19GHz and 7.250GHz or less exceeding 7.9GHz and 8.4GHz or less	0 degrees or less	40dB

	exceeding 12.75GHz and 13.25GHz or less		
	exceeding 14GHz and 14.8GHz or less	Exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	40+30dB dB
2	exceeding 17.7GHz and 18.1GHz or less exceeding 22.55GHz and 23.15GHz or less	0 degrees or less	64dB
	exceeding 27GHz and 29.5GHz or less	Exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	64+30dB

#### Notes

(1) It means the Elevation Angle of a surface line as seen from the radiation center of the transmitting antenna of an earth station and is expressed in degrees.

(2) The value in the bandwidth of the maximum power density within the spectrum of the carrier wave. The bandwidth is 4 kHz in row 1 and 1 MHz in row 2.

(3) 1 watt is defined as 0 dB.

(4) Notwithstanding the values prescribed in this Table, the permissible values of the equivalent isotropically radiated power of an earth station performing space research operations pertaining to deep space (the value in the bandwidth of the maximum power density in the spectrum of carrier waves, and the bandwidth is 4 kHz in 1. and 1 MHz in 2.) are as follows:

1. Radio stations using emissions of a frequency exceeding 1,000 MHz and 15 GHz or less: 55 dB;
2. Radio stations using radio waves with a frequency exceeding 15 GHz: 79 dB.

Appended Table 2-5 Allowable Values of Power Flux Density of Artificial Satellite Stations (Re: Article 32-6)

Frequency Band	Elevation Angle(δ) (Note1)	Allowable Value of Power Flux Density (Note2)
(1)exceeding 1,670MHz and 1,700MHz or less.		-133 dB (Note3)
(2)exceeding 1525 MHz and 1,530MHz or less. exceeding 1,670MHz and 1,690MHz or less	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-154 dB(Note4)

exceeding 1,700MHz and 1,710MHz or less exceeding 2,025MHz and 2,110MHz or less exceeding 2,200MHz and 2,300MHz or less		
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-154+0.5( $\delta$ -5)  dB(Note4)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-144 dB(Note4)
(3) exceeding 2,500MHz and 2,690MHz or less	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-152 dB(Note4)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-152+0.75( $\delta$ -5) dB(Note4)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-137 dB(Note4)
(4) exceeding 3.4GHz and 4.2GHz or less	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-152 dB (Note4,Note5) -138-Y dB(Notes6,7,and 8)
	over 5degrees and 25degrees or less	-152+0.5( $\delta$ -5) dB(Note4,Note5) -138-Y+(12+Y)( $\delta$ -5)/20 dB(Note6,Note7,Note8)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-142 dB(Note4,Note5) -126 dB(Note6,Note7)
(5) exceeding 4.5GHz and 4.8GHz or less exceeding 5.67GHz and 5.725GHz or Less exceeding 7.25GHz and 7.9GHz or Less	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-152  dB(Note4)
	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-152+0.5( $\delta$ -5)  dB(Note4)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-142 dB(Note4)
(6) exceeding 5.15GHz and 5.216GHz or less		-164 dB(Note4)
(7) exceeding 6.7GHz and 6.825GHz or less	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-137 dB(Note6)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-137+0.5( $\delta$ -5) dB(Note6)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-127 dB(Note6)
(8)exceeding 6.825GHz and 7.075GHz or less	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-154 dB(Note4) -134 dB(Note4)

	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-154+0.5(δ-5) dB(Note4) -134+0.5(δ-5) dB(Note6)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-144 dB(Note4) -124 dB(Note6)
(9) exceeding 8.025GHz and 8.5GHz or less exceeding 10.7GHz and 11.7GHz or less(Note5)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-150dB(Note4)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-150+0.5(δ-5) dB(Note4)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-140dB(Note4)
(10) exceeding 9.9GHz and 10.4GHz or less	over 0 degrees and 5.7 degrees or less	-113dB(Note6,Note9)
	exceeding 5.7 degrees and 53 degrees or less	-109+25log <sub>10</sub> (δ-5) dB(Notes 6 and 9)
	over 53 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-66.6dB(Note6,Note9)
(11) exceeding 10.7GHz and 11.7GHz or less(Note10)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-126 dB(Note6)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-126+0.5(δ-5) dB(Note6)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-116 dB(Note6)
(12) exceeding 10.7GHz and 12.75GHz or less (Note11)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-129 dB(Note6)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-129+0.75(δ-5) dB(Note6)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-114 dB(Note6)
(13) exceeding 11.7GHz and 12.75GHz or less(Note10)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-124 dB(Note6)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-124+0.5(δ-5) dB(Note6)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-114 dB(Note6)
(14) exceeding 12.2GHz and 12.75GHz or less(Note5)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-148 dB(Note4)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-148+0.5(δ-5) dB(Note4)

	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-138 dB(Note4)
(15) exceeding 17.7GHz and 19.3GHz or less(Note12)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-115 dB(Note6,Note13) -115-X dB(Note6,Note14)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-115+0.5(δ-5) dB(Note6,Note13) -115-X+((10+X)/20)(δ-5) dB(Note6,Note14)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-105 dB(Note6)
(16) exceeding 19.3GHz and 19.7GHz or Less exceeding 21.4GHz and 22GHz or less exceeding 22.55GHz and 23.55GHz or Less exceeding 24.45GHz and 24.75GHz or Less exceeding 25.25GHz and 27.5GHz or Less exceeding 31GHz and 31.3GHz or less(Note15) exceeding 40GHz and 40.5GHz or less(Note16) exceeding 40.5GHz and 42GHz or less(Note7,Note17,Note20)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-115  dB(Note6)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-115+0.5(δ-5)  dB(Note6)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-105 dB(Note6)
(17) exceeding 31.8GHz and 32.3GHz or less(Note15) exceeding 37GHz and 38GHz or less(Note18)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-120  dB(Note6)  -115 dB(Note6,Note19)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-120+0.75(δ-5) dB(Note6) -115+0.5(δ-5) dB(Note6,Note19)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-105 dB(Note6)
(18) exceeding 32.3GHz and 33GHz or Less	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-135 dB(Note6)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-135+(δ-5) dB(Note6)
	over 25 degrees and	-115

	90 degrees or less	dB(Note6)
(19) exceeding 37GHz and 38GHz or less(Note5,Note15)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-125 dB(Note6)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-125+( $\delta-5$ ) dB(Note6)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-105 dB(Note6)
(20) exceeding 37.5GHz and 40GHz or less(Note7,Note16) exceeding 42GHz and 42.5GHz or less(Note7,Note17,Note20)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-120 dB(Note6)
	over 5 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-120+0.75( $\delta-5$ ) dB(Note6)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-105 dB(Note6)
(21) exceeding 37.5GHz and 40GHz or less(Note5,Note16) exceeding 42GHz and 42.5GHz or less(Note5,Note17)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-127 dB(Note6)
	over 5 degrees and 20 degrees or less	-127+(4/3)( $\delta-5$ ) dB(Note6)
	over 20 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-107+0.4( $\delta-20$ )dB(Note6)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-105 dB(Note6)
(22) exceeding 40.5GHz and 42GHz or less(Note5,Note17)	exceeding 0 degrees and 5 degrees or less	-120 dB(Note6)
	over 5 degrees and 20 degrees or less	-120+( $\delta-5$ ) dB(Note6)
	over 20 degrees and 25 degrees or less	-110+0.5( $\delta-15$ ) dB(Note6)
	over 25 degrees and 90 degrees or less	-105 dB(Note6)

#### Notes

(1) It means the elevation angle on the ground surface in the arrival direction of radio waves emitted from an artificial satellite station or other space stations, expressed in degrees.

(2) It is the value when 1 watt is 0 dB.

(3) The value per square meter in the 1.5 MHz bandwidth of the maximum power density of the carrier spectrum.

(4) The value per square meter in the 4 kHz bandwidth of the maximum power density of the carrier spectrum.

- (5) Limited to the artificial satellite stations established on geostationary satellites.
- (6) The value per square meter in the 1 MHz bandwidth of the maximum power density of the carrier spectrum.
- (7) Limited to artificial satellite stations other than those established on geostationary satellites.
- (8) In the case of artificial satellite stations performing space radio communications with earth stations at a fixed location when S is the larger of the number of satellite stations that use the same frequency band in the Northern Hemisphere or the number of satellite stations that use the same frequency band in the Southern Hemisphere, Y in the formula is as follows.  
If S is 2 or less, Y is 0  
If S is greater than 2, Y is  $5\log_{10}S$
- (9) The allowable value of the power flux density of a artificial satellite station performing earth exploration satellite services is obtained by calculating the mean power flux density from the following formula.  

$$P + 10\log_{10}(\tau) + 10\log_{10}(\text{PRF}) - 30 - 10\log_{10}(B_c) + G_t(\delta) - 10\log_{10}(4\pi d^2)$$
- (8))
- In addition
- P: peak power (dB) (1 watt is defined as 0 dB)
- $\tau$ : Pulse length (microseconds)
- PRF: pulse repetition frequency (kHz)
- $\delta$ : Elevation Angle of an artificial satellite station from the ground based on a vertical plane orthogonal to the trajectory of the artificial satellite station (degrees)
- $B_c$ : Frequency bandwidth of radio waves emitted by an artificial satellite station (MHz)
- $G_t(\delta)$ : absolute gain (dB) of an antenna of an artificial satellite station with respect to a vertical plane orthogonal to the trajectory of the artificial satellite station at an Elevation Angle  $\delta$
- $d(\delta)$ : distance between an artificial satellite station and the ground at an elevation angle of  $\delta$  (meters)
- (10) Excluding artificial satellite stations other than those established on geostationary satellites, which are on an orbit at an angle of inclination exceeding 35 degrees and 145 degrees or less from the orbit of a geostationary satellite and have a distant point altitude exceeding 18,000 kilometers;
- (11) Limited to artificial satellite stations other than those established on geostationary satellites, which are on an orbit with an inclination angle exceeding 35 degrees and 145 degrees or less from the orbit of a geostationary satellite and have a distant point altitude exceeding 18,000

kilometers.

(12) For a artificial satellite station that performs space radio communication with an earth station at a fixed point using radio waves of a frequency exceeding 18.6 GHz and 18.8 GHz or less, when the frequency is shared with frequencies used for space radio communication services performed to acquire information on the characteristics of the Earth and its natural phenomena (passive) or for space research services (passive), the maximum power density in the 200 MHz bandwidth not to exceed - 95 dB per square meter (- 92 dB for less than 5% of the time per unit time) (1 watt is defined as 0 dB).

(13) Artificial satellite stations performing space radio communication with an earth station at a fixed point, and limited to established on a geostationary satellite or to artificial satellite stations performing space radio communication to acquire information on weather.

(14) Artificial satellite stations which perform space radio communication with earth stations at fixed points and limited to other than artificial satellite stations established on geostationary satellites.

In the formula, X is as follows for the total number N of relevant satellite stations:

If N is 50 or less, X is 0;

If N is greater than 50 and less than or equal to 288, X is  $(5 / 119) (N - 50)$ ;

When N is greater than 288, X is  $(1 / 69) (N + 402)$ .

(15) Limited to space stations engaged in space research service.

(16) Limited to artificial satellite stations that perform space radio communication with earth stations at fixed points or with mobile earth stations.

(17) Excluding space stations engaged in the service of space radio communications by radiotelephony, television, data transmission or facsimile for direct reception by the general public.

(18) Limited to a space station other than a artificial satellite station established on a geostationary satellite, which performs space research operations.

(19) A space station engaged in space research operations other than a artificial satellite station established on a geostationary satellite, and limited to the period during which equipment pertaining to deep space is launched and the period during which it is operated in the vicinity of the Earth .

(20) Limited to cases where the number of artificial satellite stations is 99 or less.

Appended Table 2-6 Form for Proposal for the Establishment of Technical Regulations for Radio Equipment (Re: Article 32-9-2 and 45-2-2)



[Omitted]

Appended Table 3 Form of Notification of Appointment and Dismissal of Radio Operators (Re: Article 34-4) (When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications deems it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)  
[Omitted]

Appended Table 4 (Re: Article 39, Paragraph (1))  
[Omitted]

Appended Table 4-2 Form of a Written Notice of Omission of Radio Station Inspection Pursuant to the Provisions of Article 73, Paragraph (3) of the Act (Re: Article 39, Paragraph (2))  
[Omitted]

Appended Table 4-3 Minor Changes Not Requiring Approval of Changes (Re: Article 40-3)

- (i) license number of the radio station (limited to cases where there is no change to the registration mark);
- (ii) the name and location of the facilities where the inspection and other maintenance of radio equipment, etc. is to be conducted (limited to cases where the facilities are not relocated);
- (iii) the name of the organization in charge of the inspection and other maintenance of the radio equipment, etc. (limited to cases where there are no changes other than the name);
- (iv) radio stations' intervals for confirmation of conformity to standards (limited to cases where the change is made within the interval prescribed in Article 40-2);
- (v) others that are publicly notified separately by the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications.

Appended Table 4-4 Form of Report on the Implementation Status of the Maintenance, Such as Inspection, of Radio Equipment, etc. for the Aircraft Station, etc. (Re: Article 40-4) (When the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications deems it as a substitute for this form, it may be used)  
[Omitted]

Appended Table 5 Regular Intervals of Periodic Inspections (Re: Article 41-4)

- (i) fixed stations: 5 years;
- (ii) terrestrial basic broadcasting stations:
  - 1. stations which have a broadcasting studio or stations which fulfill the

most central function among the broadcasting systems in each target broadcast area (excluding those which conduct community broadcast and those which broadcast multiplexed on community broadcast radio waves): 1 year;

2. that does not fall under 1.: 5 years;

(iii) coastal stations:

1. a coastal station other than one established for the purpose of conducting telecommunications services, one established for performing public services, or a coastal station for fishery (meaning a coastal station established for communicating with ship stations of fishing vessels in relation to fisheries (excluding those for the instruction and supervision of fisheries); the same applies hereinafter), which only uses frequencies exceeding 26.175 MHz: 5 years;

2. a coastal station for fishery use that only uses frequencies exceeding 26.175 MHz: 3 years;

3. that does not fall under 1. and 2.: 1 year;

(iv) aeronautical stations:

1. radio stations established for the purpose of handling communications related to air traffic control or conducting telecommunications services, etc.: 1 year;

2. radio stations established for the purpose of conducting scheduled air transport services referred to in Article 2, paragraph (17) of the Civil Aeronautics Act prior to the revision by the provisions of the Act for the Partial Revision of the Civil Aeronautics Act (Act No. 72 of 1999): 2 years;

3. that does not fall under 1. and 2.: 5 years;

(v) base stations: 5 years;

(vi) portable base stations: 5 years;

(vii) radio paging stations: 5 years;

(viii) land mobile relay stations: 5 years;

(ix) land stations (excluding coastal stations, aeronautical stations, base stations, portable base stations, radio paging stations, and land mobile relay stations): 5 years;

(x) ship stations:

1. a compulsory ship station established on a passenger ship or a ship engaged in international voyages (excluding passenger ships): 1 year;

2. a compulsory ship station that does not fall under 1. or a ship station other than a compulsory ship station that is established on a ship required to be equipped with an automatic distress reporting equipment pursuant to an order under Article 2 of the Ship Safety Act (Act No. 11 of 1933): 2 years;

3. one which is a specified ship station and which does not install radio equipment other than radio equipment using F2B or F3E emissions of frequencies from 156 MHz to 157.45 MHz, automatic distress reporting

equipment (excluding equipment required to be installed by an order pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 of the Ship Safety Act), simplified automatic identification system, VHF data exchange device, radar, and an on-board communication equipment: 5 years;

4. that not fall under none of 1. through 3.: 3 years;

(xi) automatic distress reporting stations (excluding those installed only with personal locator beacons):

1. radio stations established on ships required to be equipped with an automatic distress reporting equipment pursuant to an order pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 of the Ship Safety Act: 2 years;

2. that does not fall under 1.: 5 years;

(xii) aircraft stations: 1 year;

(xiii) mobile stations (excluding ship stations, automatic distress reporting stations, on-board communications stations, aircraft stations, land mobile stations, and portable stations): 5 years;

(xiv) radiodetermination stations (excluding radionavigation land stations, radionavigation mobile stations, radiolocation land stations, radiolocation mobile stations, and radiobeacon stations): 5 years;

(xv) radionavigation land station: 1 year;

(xvi) radionavigation mobile stations:

1. radio stations established on a ship required to be equipped with an automatic distress reporting equipment pursuant to an order pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 of the Ship Safety Act: 2 years;

2. that does not fall under 1.: 5 years;

(xvii) radiolocation land station: 5 years;

(xviii) radiobeacon stations:

1. radio stations established to provide aeronautical radionavigation services: 1 year;

2. that does not fall under 1.: 2 years;

(xix) earth stations (excluding coastal earth stations, aeronautical earth stations, portable base earth stations, ship earth stations, aircraft earth stations, and portable mobile earth stations):

1. radio stations established for the purpose of maintaining the position and attitude of artificial satellites and maintaining their other functions: 1 year;

2. which is a basic satellite broadcasting station, a basic satellite broadcast testing station, or which is a practical application testing station conducting basic broadcasting, and which communicates with a station established on a artificial satellite (excluding mobile radio stations): 1 year;

3. that does not fall under 1. or 2.: 5 years;

(xx) coastal earth stations:

1. a radio station established for the purpose of conducting

telecommunications services: 1 year;

2. that does not fall under 1.: 5 years;

(xxi) aeronautical earth stations:

1. a radio station conducting communication related to safe or normal operation of aircraft 1 year;

2. that does not fall under 1.: 5 years;

(xxii) portable base earth station: 5 years;

(xxiii) ship earth stations:

1. a ship earth station set forth in Article 28-2, paragraph (1) which is established on a passenger ship or a ship engaged in international voyages (excluding passenger ships): 1 year;

2. radio stations installing only radio equipment for automatic identification system: 3 years;

3. that does not fall under 1. or 2.: 2 years;

(xxiv) aircraft earth station: 2 years;

(xxv) space stations (excluding artificial satellite stations): 1 year;

(xxvi) artificial satellite stations (excluding basic satellite broadcasting stations and basic satellite broadcasting testing stations): 1 year;

(xxvii) basic satellite broadcasting station: 1 year;

(xxviii) basic satellite broadcast testing stations: 1 year;

(xxix) emergency stations: 5 years;

(xxx) practical application testing stations (limited to those which conduct basic broadcasting and are established on artificial satellites): 1 year;

(xxxi) premises radio stations (limited to those with antenna power exceeding 1 watt): 5 years;

(xxxii) standard frequency stations: 1 year;

(xxxiii) special service stations:

1. radio stations established for the purpose of providing services such as weather reports and navigation alarms, for aircraft or ships: 1 year.

2. that does not fall under 1.: 5 years;

Appended Table 5-2 Form of Inspection Report of Radio Equipment, etc.

Submitted by Licensee to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications (Re: Article 41-5)

[Omitted]

Appended Table 5-3 Form of Maintenance Check Report of Radio Equipment, etc. Submitted by Licensee to the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications (Re: Article 41-6) (If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table 5-4 (Re: Article 42-7)

[Omitted]

Appended Table 5-5 Form of Written Notification of Change to Matters to be Stated, etc. (Re: Article 43, Paragraph (5)) (If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 5-6 Form of Notification of Change to Business Plan for Basic Broadcasting Stations (Re: Article 43-2, paragraph (1)) (If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 5-7 Form of Report on the Results of Income and Expenditure of Business of Basic Broadcasting Stations (Re: Article 43-2, paragraph (3)) (If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 5-8 Form of Application for Exemption from Functional Tests for Radio Equipment in Emergency Stations (Re: Article 43-3, Paragraph (1)) (If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used .)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 5-9 Form of Application for Confirmation of Monitoring Control Functions and Maintenance Operation Organization (Re: Article 43-6, Paragraph (2)) (If the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table 6 Construction Work to Change the Equipment Utilizing High Frequency Current for Which the Permission is not Required (Re: Article 45-2)  
No.1 When construction work to change is to be performed for all of Equipment

Construction Work to be Deemed to be Minor Among the Work to be Changed	Conditions for Application
(1) construction work to change a communication equipment, which falls under any of the following sub-items: 1.construction work to change the transmitter;	limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are removed.

<p>2. construction work to change a power filter (excluding those housed in a enclosure of the equipment);</p> <p>3. construction work to change a high frequency choke coil (excluding those housed in a enclosure of the equipment).</p>	<p>limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are replaced (excluding cases where it results in the deterioration of electrical characteristics) or cases where added (including cases where newly added).</p> <p>limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are replaced (excluding cases where it results in the deterioration of electrical characteristics) or cases where added (including cases where newly added).</p>
<p>(2)construction work to change equipment other than the communication equipment,which falls under any of the following items:</p> <p>1. construction work to change the high frequency generator;</p> <p>2. constntruction work to change a power filter (excluding those housed in a enclosure of the equipment);</p>	<p>limited to cases in which all of the relevant parts are removed or all of the relevant parts are replaced and the following conditions are met:</p> <p>(1) it is to be which falls under Article 65, paragraph(1), items(i) through(iv) of the Regulation for Radio Equipment;</p> <p>(2) it is to be the case where there is no change to the using frequency or oscillation method;</p> <p>3. it is to be the case where the occupied frequency band width or the frequency fluctuation band will not be expanded;</p> <p>(4) it is to be the case where the high frequency output does not increase;</p> <p>(5) it is to be the case where the performance of the relevant part is not to be lowered.</p> <p>limited to cases where all of the relevant parts are replaced (excluding cases where it results in the deterioration of electrical characteristics) or cases where added (including cases where newly added).</p>

3. construction work to change the shielded room.	limited to cases in which all of the relevant parts are removed or are replaced (excluding in either cases in which these reduce the shielding effect) or are expanded (including cases in which they are newly installed and excluding cases in which they reduce the shielding effect).
---	---

No.2 When construction work to change is to be performed for a part of the device

Construction Work to be Deemed to be Minor Among the Work to be Changed	Conditions for Application
construction work to change the parts of the devices listed in row 1 and row 2 of No.1	<p>limited to the case where the following conditions are met:</p> <p>(1) to be the case in which there is no change to the using frequency or oscillation method;</p> <p>(2) to be case in which the occupied frequency band width or the frequency fluctuation band will not be expanded;</p> <p>(3) to be case in which the high frequency output does not increase;</p> <p>(4) to be the case in which the performance of the device to which the parts belong will not be reduced.</p>

Appended Table 7 (Re: Article 46-4)

[Omitted]

Appended Table 8 Test Method for Type Confirmation (Re: Article 46-7)

No. 1 Microwave Oven

(1) test conditions.

1. temperature and humidity at the measurement site.	(a) temperature: range from 5 °C to 35 °C.
	(b) relative humidity: range from 45 % to 85 %.
2. the method of installing the microwave oven.	(a) in the case of measurement of items other than magnetic field strength or electric field strength. Place it in its normal condition of use on a flat non-metallic base.
	(b) in the case of measurement of magnetic field strength or electric field strength.

<p>3. power frequency.</p> <p>4. output switching.</p> <p>5. the loading method.</p>	<p>Place it on a rotating non-metallic support on a horizontal plane so that the bottom surface is 80 cm above the ground surface or floor surface. In this case, if the power cable is vertically lowered from the center of the support and there is an extra part, the part is bound together.</p> <p>50 Hz or 60 Hz</p> <p>If output switching is provided, the position where the rated value of the high frequency output is maximum.</p> <p>(a) in the case of measurement of items other than high frequency output or power flux density of leakage emission.</p> <p>(A) load: use water in range from 15 °C to 25 °C.</p> <p>(B) container: use one low-loss beaker having an outer diameter of 190mm±5mm and a height of 90mm±5mm.</p> <p>(C) load amount: use water of 1,000 ml.</p> <p>(D) position: place the beaker in the center of the heating chamber as shown in the following figure:</p> <p>(b) in the case of measuring high frequency output:</p> <p>(A) load: use water in range from 8 °C to 12 °C.</p> <p>(B) containers: use two low-loss beakers with a capacity of 1,000 mL; provided, however, that in the case where it is impossible to contain them, may use four low-loss beakers with a capacity of 500 mL.</p> <p>(C) load amount: equally divide water of 2,000 mL in to each of the beakers.</p> <p>(D) position: arrange the beakers so that they are in contact with each other in the center of the heating chamber in the condition as shown in the following figure.</p> <p>when use 2 beakers of 1,000 mL.      when use 4 beakers of 500 mL.</p> <p>(c) in the case of measuring the power flux density of a leakage emission.</p> <p>(A) load; use water in range from 18 °C to 22 °C.</p> <p>(B) containers: use one low-loss beaker with a container capacity of 500 mL.</p> <p>(C) load amount: use water in the range of 260 mL to 290 mL.</p>
--	--



	(D) position: place the beaker in the center of the heating chamber as shown in the following figure.
--	---

(2) measurement, etc.:

1. the frequency range included in the occupied frequency band.	<p>After 5 minutes or more of operation, change the load and measure the change in the oscillation frequency with a frequency measuring equipment until the load reaches the boiling point. Then measure the occupied frequency band width (the frequency band width at the level 26 dB lower than the maximum value of the wave form of spectrum distribution) with a spectrum analyzer. Measurement and calculation are performed according to the following procedures:</p> <p>(a) after 30 minutes or more of operation, change the load and determine the time(t) for the temperature to rise by approximately 10 °C.</p> <p>(b) change the load again, heat for time (t), and find the average of the water temperature rise values of each beaker.</p> <p>(c) repeat the operation of (b) five times and find the average temperature rise (T) by averaging the temperature rise values at each time.</p> <p>(d) calculate the high frequency output (P) by the following formula based on the values of (a) and (c).</p> <p>Provided, however, if it is difficult to follow this procedure, it may be substitute by measurement of power consumption at the power port.</p> <p>Place the microwave oven on a stand having a height of 40 cm, install the artificial mains network at a position 80 cm a way from the microwave oven, connect the power input port of the microwave oven to the power output port of the artificial mains network, operate the microwave oven, and measure after 10 seconds or more have elapsed.</p> <p>Rotate the support and measure the maximum value at a distance of 3 m from the microwave oven with the use of a calibrated magnetic field strength measuring apparatus connected to a loop antenna with a diameter of 0.6 m.</p> <p>The height of the lower end of the loop antenna from the ground is to be 1 m.</p> <p>Take the measurement at least 10 seconds after the start of the operation.</p>
2. high frequency output.	
3. disturbance voltage at the power port.	
4. magnetic field strength due to unwanted emissions.	

5. electric field strength due to unwanted emissions.	In the frequency range exceeding 1,000 MHz, measure the maximum value at a distance of 3 m. Take the measurement at least 10 seconds after the start of the operation.
6. weighted measurement of electric field strength.	Set the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment to 1 MHz and the video bandwidth to 1 MHz or more.
7. power flux density of a radio wave leaking.	Set the resolution bandwidth of the measuring instrument to 1 MHz and the video band width to 10 Hz, and measure in logarithmic mode. Use the result of measurement in the maximum value holding mode during at least five sweeps centering around the frequency of the disturbance with the highest peak value.
8. safety.	After the durability test (opening and closing the door 100,000 times), start the microwave oven and measure the power flux density at all locations 5 cm away from the surface of the microwave oven in each of the following conditions: (a) with the door closed; (b) a condition in which the door is opened and fixed to the position immediately before the oscillation stop device of the oscillation tube operates. (c) for those equipped with a fixing device such as a latch, the condition in which any part of the door handle is pulled with a force twice the normal door opening force.
	Confirm the following matters by a method having general validity. (a) insulation resistance value and other insulation conditions of the enclosure. (b) the housing status of appliances and electric wires charged by high-voltage electricity.

## No. 2 Induction Heating Cookers

### (1) test conditions.

1. temperature and humidity at the measurement site.	(a) temperature: range from 5 °C to 35 °C. (b) relative humidity: range from 45 % to 85 %.
2. the method of installing an induction heating cooker.	(a) in the case of measurement of items other than magnetic field strength or electric field strength. Place it in its normal condition of use on a flat non-metallic base. (b) in the case of measurement of magnetic field strength or electric field strength.

<p>3. power frequency. 4. the loading method.</p>	<p>Place the device on a rotating non-metallic support on a horizontal plane so that the bottom surface is 80 cm above the ground surface or floor surface. In this case, lower the power cable vertically from the center of the support.</p> <p>However, when the diagonal dimension of the equipment exceeds 1.6 m, a thin insulator is laid on the ground surface or floor surface, and the equipment is placed on the insulator.</p> <p>50 Hz or 60 Hz</p> <p>(a) load: use water in the range of 18 °C to 22 °C is used.</p> <p>(b) containers:enameled iron containers with the smallest dimension of the contact surface within the specification among 110, 145, 180, 210 and 300 mm; provided, however, that for one whose heating area does not intend to use flat containers, the attached containers or the containers recommended in the specifications.</p> <p>(c) load amount: water with of 80 % or more of the rated capacity of the container.</p> <p>(d) position: place at the center of the heating section.</p> <p>(e) regard less of (a) through (d),this does not apply when it is set to the maximum output.</p>
---	--

(2) measurement, etc.;

<p>1. the utilized frequency.</p> <p>2. frequency fluctuation band.</p> <p>3. high frequency output.</p>	<p>After 15 minutes turn on the power is turned on and the equipment is started, measure the frequency. if the equipment is capable of switching frequencies, measure each frequency. if the frequency is continuously variable, measure the minimum and maximum frequencies.</p> <p>Until 15 minutes have elapsed after the power is turned on and the system is started, measure the minimum and maximum values for the frequency corresponding to the utilized frequency in 1.</p> <p>Measurement and calculation are performed according to the following procedures:</p>
--	---

	<p>(a) when the heater is heated at the maximum high frequency output and the power consumption reaches 120 W, turn off the power to the equipment, after sufficiently agitate the water of the load, measure the temperature, and calculate the thermal efficiency, <math>\eta</math>, from the following formula:</p>
	<p>in addition</p> <p>V: weight of water in a pan, etc. (g)  C: specific heat of the pan, etc. used for the test(cal/deg)  W: weight of the pan, etc. used for the test(g)  T: temperature of water after heating(°C)  To: temperature of water before heating(°C)  E: power consumption required for heating(Wh)</p>
	<p>(b) the high frequency output P is determined from the following formula:  <math>P = \eta \times p</math>  in addition P: rated power consumption(W)</p>
4. disturbance voltage at the power port	<p>(c) the high frequency output is measured at least three times.  Provided, however, if it is difficult to follow this procedure, it may be substituted by measurment of power consumption at the power port.  Place the induction heating cooker on a base having a height of 40 cm, install the artificial mains network at a position 80cm away from the cooker, connect the power output port of the artificial mains network to the power input port of the induction heating cooker, operate the induction heating cooker, and measure after 10 seconds or more have elapsed.  When multiple heating areas are provided,the measurement is performed by individually operating the heating areas in sequence (this also applies to 5. through 7.).  If one heating area has more than one induction coil, the measurement is made with the smallest coil in the area activated first, and then with all coils in the area activated (also applies to 5 through 7).  Install the device as shown in the following figure, turn on the power, start the equipment, and perform the measurement 5 minutes after the start.</p>
5. measurement of current using a loop antenna with a	

diameter of 2 m.	<p>The test is conducted for each loop antenna in three directions using a current probe.</p> <p>The cables are routed together as shown in the following figure, drawn from the same octant area occupied by the loop antenna 2 m in diameter, and placed so as not to be within 0.4 m of any loop antenna.</p>
6. magnetic field strength at a point 3 m away.	<p>The measurement is performed according to the following procedure using a calibrated magnetic field strength measuring apparatus to which a loop antenna with a diameter of 0.6 m is connected:</p> <p>(a) turn on the power and measure the strength of the leakage magnetic field strength at the maximum high frequency output 5 minutes after starting;</p> <p>(b) when leakage emissions is received, the supporting stand and the receiving antenna are rotated and the maximum measurement value is determined, and this is the measurement value of that frequency.</p>
7. electric field strength due to unwanted emissions.	<p>The measurement is performed according to the following procedure using a calibrated electric field strength measuring apparatus including the antenna system:</p> <p>(a) turn on the power and measure the electric field strength at the maximum high frequency output 5 minutes after starting;</p> <p>(b) when having received leakage emissions, change the plane of polarization and the height of the antenna for each frequency, rotate the support stand, and measure the maximum value at a distance of 10 m from the induction heating cooker; Provided, however, measurements may be made at a distance of 3 m when the equipment, including cables, falls in a cylindrical volume 1.2 m in diameter and 1.5 m from the floor.</p>
8. safety	<p>Confirm the following matters by a method having general validity:</p> <p>(a) insulation resistance value and other insulation conditions of the enclosure;</p> <p>(b) the housing status of electric wires.</p>

Appended Table No. 9 Form of Test Report (Re: Art. 46-8)  
[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 10 (Re: Article 46-8)  
[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 11 (Re: Article 51-10) (If the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 11-2 (Re: Article 51-10-2-4 and 51-10-2-8) (If the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used .)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 11-3 (Re: Article 51-10-3) (If the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 11-4 (Re: Article 51-10-4) (If the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 12 (Re: Article 51-11) (when the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 12-2 (Re: Article 51-11-2) (If the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 12-3 (Re: Article 51-11-2-8) (If the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 12-4 (Re: Article 51-11-2-9) (when the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 13 (Re: Article 51-11-2-10, paragraph (1)) (when the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used. )

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 13-2 (Re: Article 51-11-2-10, paragraphs (1) and (2)) (If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used .)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 14 (Re: Article 51-11-2-10, paragraph (2)) (when the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 14-2 (Re: Article 51-11-2-10, paragraph (3)) (If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 15 (Re: Article 51-12) (If the Minister of Internal Affairs and Communications or the Director General of Regional Bureau of Telecommunications approves it as a substitute for this form, it may be used.)

[Omitted]

Appended Table No. 16 (Re. Article 51-13, Paragraph (2))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 1 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (1), item (i))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 2 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (1), item (ii))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 3 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (1), item (iii))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 4 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (1), item (iv))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 5 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (1), items (v) and (vi))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 6 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (1), items (vi) and (viii))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 7 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (2), item (i))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 8 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (2), item (ii))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 9 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (2), item (iii))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 10 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (3), item (i))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 11 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (3), item (ii))

[Omitted]

Appended Drawing No. 12 (Re: Article 36-2, paragraph (3), item (iii))

[Omitted]